# MANUFACTURING, MAINTENANCE AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

**MBA [Technology Management]**

**Paper 4.1**

ALAGAPPA UNIVERSITY
Karaikudi - 630 003 Tamil Nadu, India

| Reviewer | |
|---|---|
| **Dr. V.A. Anand** | Assistant Professor,<br>Department of Logistics Management<br>Alagappa University, Karaikudi |

**Author: Sakshi Rastogi,** Freelance Author



(Work Order No. AU/DDE/D10/Printing/SIM/2017 Dated 19.09.2017 Copies – 500)

# SYLLABI-BOOK MAPPING TABLE

## Manufacturing, Maintenance and Waste Management

generation: Quantities and Qualities- Factors affecting generation-Problems from solid wastes-Changing nature of solid wastes and its Impact- Zero Waste system: Concept, Requisites and Efforts- Trends in e-Waste.

**UNIT 6**

**Systems and Strategies of Waste Management:** Systems of Collection, Segregation, Handling, Transporting, Treatment, Storage and Disposal of Waste-On-site Collection, Segregation and Storage Strategy: Procedures and Requirements- Handling and Transporting strategy: Devices, People, Vehicles, Routing, Route Balancing and Transfer stations-Treatment Process: Organic and In-organic processes-Recovery and Reuse–Energy and Manure-Disposal Strategy-Industrial and Hazardous solid waste management-Extended Producer's Liability.

# CONTENTS

# INTRODUCTION

NOTES

The term 'manufacturing' refers to a range of human activity, from handicraft to high tech, however, it is most commonly applied to industrial production, in which raw materials are transformed into finished goods on a large scale. The management of the manufacturing process is the most vital aspect of any organization engaged in production. There are a number of manufacturing practices that any company engaged in manufacturing must address if it is to reach world-class standards of performance. These include investment in information systems and advanced manufacturing technologies, new forms of work organization, lean production practices and linking manufacturing strategy to business strategy. In the past two decades, an increasing number of factors have placed the manufacturing strategies of companies and countries in the context of global competition. On the one hand, companies are being faced with new flexible technologies, lean production paradigms, time-based competition, and outsourcing; on the other, they are also being faced with strong industry and national pressures to change the way in which work is organized and managed. To manage both requires a wise understanding of what it takes to formulate world-class manufacturing strategies.

Another important process within an organization engaged in manufacturing is maintenance. In earlier days maintenance was limited to the repair of machinery after a breakdown or capital repair and this was part of running maintenance. However, maintenance is not simply preventive maintenance. It is not limited to lubricating the equipment, a frenetic rush to replace the breakdown of building equipment or machine parts as these are primary functions and do not dominate the maintenance activity. The management of maintenance is a science, since the performing of maintenance activity has a basis of science and technology. It is also an art because identical problems regularly demand and receive varying attention, and it is important how managers have to display greater aptitude compared to other staff with wider range of variables.

One adverse effect of production is the amount waste that is generated as a by-product of the manufacturing process. It is important to examine this problem as a higher standard of living of an ever increasing population has resulted in an increase in the quantity and variety of waste generated. If waste generation continues indiscriminately, then very soon it would be beyond rectification. Therefore, the management of waste has, therefore, become very important in order to minimize its adverse effects.

This book, *Manufacturing, Maintenance and Waste Management*, contains six units. It follows the self-instruction mode wherein each unit begins with an Introduction to the topic of the unit followed by an outline of the Unit Objectives. The detailed content is then presented in a simple and structured format interspersed with Check Your Progress questions to test the student's understanding. A detailed Summary and a set of Questions and Exercises are also provided at the end of each unit for effective recapitulation.

# UNIT 1 CONCEPTS AND REQUISITES OF MANUFACTURING MANAGEMENT

NOTES

**Structure**



## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

Productivity is the main concern of any organization that wants to survive in this competitive world and it can be achieved in different ways. Manufacturing management is a vital function of the management in converting the raw materials into value-added goods and services in a manner as per the policies of the organization. Due to global competition, development and changing requirements of business houses, concepts and requisites were augmented and modified. The set of interrelated activities involve in manufacturing certain products is called as production management. Therefore, productions/operations function is a part of an organization which is concerned with the transformation of a range of inputs into the required output.

The traditional view of manufacturing management began in 18th century when Adam Smith recognised the economic benefits of specialisation of labour. Later on, numerous theories and techniques focussing on economic efficiency were developed over traditional view. The advent of operations management brought in a shift in manufacturing and service sectors. Manufacturing Resource Planning came to the fore

as a method for the effective planning of all resources of a manufacturing company. It is a total company management concept for using human and company resources more productively.

NOTES

This unit aims at analysing comprehensively the manufacturing process, manufacturing/ productions/ operations, production management, engineering, research and development, automation and hardware and a whole gamut of requisites in manufacturing management.

## 1.1 UNIT OBJECTIVES

After going through this unit, you will be able to:

- Understand the concepts, requisites and functioning of manufacturing management
- Describe the basic manufacturing operations
- List manufacturing resource planning procedure
- Get an overview of organization and planning for manufacturing
- Explain productions/operations management
- Learn production engineering, research and development
- Enumerate design of manufacturing process
- Understand computer aided method engineering
- Explain work measurement and material handling
- Analyse the role of manufacturing automation
- Explain control systems, sensors, actuators and various control system components

## 1.2 FUNCTIONS OF MANUFACTURING MANAGEMENT

Let us discuss the functions of manufacturing management.

### 1.2.1 Material Requirements Planning (MRP) and Manufacturing Resource Planning (MRPII)

Material Requirements Planning (MRP) is a time phased priority-planning technique that calculates material requirements and schedules supply to meet demand across all products and parts in one or more plants. MRP techniques are used to optimize inventory, calculate net material requirements and plan future production. MRPII stands for Manufacturing Resource Planning and represents an extension of MRP. MRPII points to computer based planning and scheduling designed to improve management's control of manufacturing and its support functions.

**Explaining the Need of Material Requirements Planning (MRP)**

The globalization of the economy and the liberalization of the trade markets have formulated new conditions in the market place which are characterized by instability and intensive competition in the business environment. Competition is continuously

increasing with respect to price, quality and selection, service and promptness of delivery. Removal of barriers, international cooperation, technological innovations cause competition to intensify. In terms of manufacturing, emphasis is placed on reducing cost while improving quality. In addition, other factors such as timely delivery of the product become critical. A key question to a Material Requirements Planning or MRP process is the number of times a company replenishes inventory within a year. There are accounts of inventory annual turnover ratios of greater than 100. One can readily realize that a high inventory ratio is likely to be conducive to lowering production cost since less capital is tied up to unused inventory.

**NOTES**

### MRP Objectives

The main theme of MRP is 'getting the right materials to the right place at the right time'. Specific organizational objectives often associated with MRP design and implementation may be identified among three main dimensions, namely: inventory, priorities and capacity.

| | |
|---|---|
| Dimension: | Objective specifics |
| Inventory: | Order the right part |
| | Order the right quantity- |
| | Order at the right time |
| Priorities: | Order with the right due date |
| | -Keep the due date valid |
| Capacity: | -Plan for a complete load |
| | -Plan for an accurate load |
| | -Plan for an adequate time to view future load |

Objectives of MRP should be identified with regard to inputs and outputs associated with it. Steps need to be clearly identified and necessary measures be taken to ensure organizational responsiveness to the technique being implemented. There are no pre-existing models for implementing MRP. Each organization poses a unique environment and that means that specific actions need to be taken with due regard to environment specifics. One should approach MRP as an organizational innovation and identify the necessary measure which management should adopt in implementing it.

Motivational influences underlying MRP implementation include

1. Recognition of business opportunity for the timely acquisition of MRP.
2. Recognition of technical opportunity for the timely acquisition of the technologies supporting MRP implementation.
3. Recognition of need for solving manufacturing and/or inventory problems using MRP.

Given the above motivational factors, one may readily identify 'what' and 'how' issues underlying MRP design and implementation. 'What' refers to a generic process model composed of steps and indicative levels of effort to implement each step; 'How' refers to management involvement with respect to the process.

**Check Your Progress**

1. What do you understand by manufacturing management?
2. Explain Material Requirements Planning.

## 1.3 UNDERSTANDING PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT, ITS FUNCTION AND SCOPE

NOTES

Production management refers to the application of management principles to the production function in a factory. In other words, production management involves application of planning, organizing, directing and controlling the production process.

The application of management to the field of production has been the result of at least three developments:

(i) First is the development of factory system of production. Until the emergence of the concept of manufacturing, there was no such thing as management as we know it. It is true that people operated business of one type or another, but for the most part, these people were owners of business and did not regard themselves as managers as well;

(ii) Essentially stems from the first, namely, the development of the large corporation with many owners and the necessity to hire people to operate the business;

(iii) Stems from the work of many of the pioneers of scientific management who were able to demonstrate the value, from a performance and profit point of view, of some of the techniques they were developing;

There are numerous definitions by authors to explain main characteristics of production management. Some of definitions are as follows:

(i) In the words of Mr. E.L. Brech, 'Production Management is the procedure of effective planning and regulating the operations of that section of an enterprise which is responsible for the actual transformation of materials into finished products.' This definition limits the scope of production management to those activities of an enterprise which are associated with the transformation process of inputs into outputs. & the definition does not include the human factors involved in a production process. It lays stress on materialistic features only.

(ii) Production management deals with decision-making related to production process. So that the resulting goods and services are produced in accordance with the quantitative specifications and demand schedule with minimum cost. According to this definition design and control of the production system are two main functions of production management.

(iii) Production management is a set of general principles for production economies, facility design, job design, schedule design, quality control, inventory control, work study and cost and budgetary control. This definition explains the main areas of an enterprise where the principles of production management can be applied. This definition clearly points out that production management is not a set of techniques.

**Product management:** It is an organizational lifecycle function within a company dealing with the planning, forecasting, and production, or marketing of a product or products at all stages of the product lifecycle.

It is evident from above definitions that production planning and its control are the main characteristics of production management. In the case of poor planning and control of production activities the organization may not be able to attain its objectives and may result in loss of customer's confidence and retardation in the progress of the establishment.

### Activities of Production Management

The main activities of production management can be listed as:

(i) Specification and procurement of input resources namely management, material, and land, labour, equipment and capital.

(ii) Product design and development to determine the production process for transforming the input factors into output of goods and services.

(iii) Supervision and control of transformation process for efficient production of goods and services.

### Functions of Production Management

The definitions discussed above demonstrate that the concept of production management is related mainly to the organizations engaged in production of goods and services. Earlier these organizations were mostly in the form of one man shops having insignificant problems of managing the productions. But with development and expansion of production organizations in the shape of factories more complicated problems like location and lay out, inventory control, quality control, routing and scheduling of the production process etc. came into existence which required more detailed analysis and study of the whole phenomenon.

This resulted in the development of production management in the area of factory management. In the beginning the main function of production management was to control labour costs which at that time constituted the major proportion of costs associated with production.

But with development of factory system towards mechanization and automation the indirect labour costs increased tremendously in comparison to direct labour costs, e.g., designing and packing of the products, production and inventory control, plant layout and location, transportation of raw materials and finished products etc. The planning and control of all these activities required more expertise and special techniques.

In present scenario, production management needs to perform various functions. These are as follows:

(i) Design and advancement of production process.

(ii) Production planning and control.

(iii) Implementation of the plan and related activities to reach the required output.

(iv) Administration and co-ordination of the activities with various departments for producing goods and services. However, the obligation of deciding the output attributes and the conveyance technique to be used by an association are normally outside the ambit of Production Management.

### Scope of Production Management

The scope of Production Management is immense. Starting with the selection of location, production management covers such activities as acquisition of land, constructing building, procuring and installing machinery, purchasing and storing raw materials and converting them into saleable products. Added to the above are other related topics such as quality management, maintenance management, production planning and control, methods improvement and work simplification and other related areas.

**NOTES**

**Check Your Progress**

3. What does production management refer to?
4. List the various functions of production management.

## 1.4 BASIC MANUFACTURING/PRODUCTION OPERATIONS

NOTES

The very substance of any firm is to study needs of a client by providing service and products, and while doing so, make an incentive for clients and handle their issues. Production and operations management include applying business management and administration ideas in production of merchandise and services.

### Manufacturing Process

It is a planned procedure which includes change of raw material into finished item or service by including financial value.

Manufacturing can be distinguished into following process. These are:

1. **Production by adjustment or change**: It includes change in substance and mechanical parameters of the raw material without modifying its physical properties.
2. **Strengthening process** (heating at high temperatures and after that cooling). This is an example of production by adjustment or change.
3. **Production through partition**: It includes finished products produced through separation or extraction from raw materials. A great case of partition or extraction is oil into different fuel items.
4. **Production by Assembling**: Car manufacturing and PC are case of generation by assembling parts.

### Significance of Production and Operations Management

Effective associations have utilized productive line capacity to increase manufacturing output. Production follows the strategy of line work which influences client satisfaction and then the final fate of association itself. Aim of manufacturing is to increase the value of item or service which will develop a solid and dependable client relationship or affiliation. This can be accomplished by sound and beneficial relationship among Marketing and Production individuals. Experienced managers and workers not only manage production process effectively, they also make sure that the customer needs are well-incorporated in the final products. As discussed earlier, a successful manufacturing and control on production parameters to accomplish or make an incentive for clients is called Production Management.

To increase benefit for clients in items and services, it is basic for the organization to perform the following:

1. Recognise the client needs and include the same into particular item or services (quantities of items required for particular timeframe).
2. On the basis of item requirement, conduct inventory check to study material prerequisites.
3. Engage interior and outer sellers to make inventory network for raw material and completed merchandise between merchant '! creation office '! clients.

NOTES

### Production Management vs. Operations Management

A correlation between production and operations management is possible on following qualities:

1. **Output**: Production administration manages assembling of items like (PC, cars, and so on) while operations administration cover both the items and services.
2. **Usage of Output**: Products such as PC/cars are used over some undefined time frame though benefits should be devoured quickly.
3. **Classification of work**: To create items like PC/cars, a greater amount of capital hardware and less work are necessary while administrations require more work and less amount of capital investment.
4. **Customer Contact**: There is no support of client amid production while for administration, a consistent contact with client is required.

Both production and operations management are exceptionally basic in meeting goal of an organisation. Production process is important for our daily survival, though we regularly don't understand or consider it. From the cars we drive, the containers our food comes in, the TV's, PCs and different gadgets we utilize, control instruments, radiators, ventilation systems, the pipes that deliver our water and just about everything characterizing our present day society. These products are altogether manufactured or worked from produced parts. Assembling gear itself is also produced. The assembling procedure utilized is controlled by an assortment of variables.

### Manufacturing Process: The Fundamental Idea

The idea of manufacturing or generation is to make (or create) something which has a valuable frame. This frame is calculated and computed with a specific physical geometry. A resilience traces the geometric precision that should be accomplished in the manufacturing procedure. The number of the resistances, or the permitted change between the manufactured item and the perfect item is a component of the specific utilization of the item.

The primary idea of manufacturing strategy is that the manufacturing procedures and strategies are basic to build up a comprehension of the connection between the procedure utilized and the properties of the completed item. That's why it is vital to recognize what conditions a specific procedure will take to process a material through and how manufacturing materials react to various conditions.

The basic principles for all processes are as follows:

1. Meeting execution pre-requisites (i.e. resilience, quality, weight, and so forth.)
2. Meeting expense of production prerequisites
3. Capacity to maintain quality amid large scale manufacturing
4. Large production units ought to have consistent material properties throughout the part

### Manufacturing Materials

Every single item is produced using some kind of material. The properties of the material of the last fabricated item are of extreme significance. Subsequently, the individuals who are occupied with manufacturing ought to be extremely concerned about material

NOTES

choice. A great degree of wide assortment of materials are accessible to the maker today. The maker should consider the properties of these materials for having the desired properties of manufactured item. All the while, one should likewise consider producing process. Despite the fact that the properties of a material might be extraordinary, it will most likely be unable to adequately, or financially, be prepared into a perfect shape. Additionally, since the minute structure of materials is regularly changed through various assembling forms, depending upon the procedure varieties in assembling method, output may have distinctive outcomes. Consequently, a steady evaluation should exist between manufacturing procedure and material development.

### Classification of Materials

Based on chemical make-up and atomic structure, solid materials have been conveniently grouped into three basic categories: metals, ceramics and polymers

1. **Metals:** Metals are hard, pliant (which means fit for being moulded), and to some degree adaptable materials. Metals are likewise exceptionally solid. Their blend of quality and adaptability makes them helpful in auxiliary applications. While surface of a metal is cleaned, it has a glistening appearance; despite the fact that this surface gloss is normally darkened by subjection to earth, oil and salt. Metals are not effected by noticeable light. Additionally, metals are to a great degree conduits of heat and electricity. A metal is no doubt an unadulterated metallic component (similar to press) or a composite, which is a mix of at least two metallic components (similar to copper-nickel). The molecules of a metal are joined together by electrical powers. The electrical holding in metals is named metallic holding. The least complex clarification for these sorts of holding powers would be charged particle centres of the component (cores of the iotas and all electrons not in the valence level) joined together by an encompassing valence electrons from the molecules. This is the thing that gives metals their properties such as pliability and high conductivity. Metal assembling forms start in a casting foundry.
2. **Ceramics:** Ceramics are compounds between metallic and non-metallic elements. Ceramics are hard and solid However, it can be moulded according to the requirement. These materials are typically insulated to the passage of heat and electricity (i.e., have low electrical conductivities), and are more resistant to high temperatures and harsh environments than metals and polymers. Earthenware production are greatly impervious to high temperatures and chemicals. Pottery can regularly withstand more difficult situations than metals or polymers. Earthenware production are normally not great conveyors of heat and electricity. Ceramics may be transparent, translucent, or opaque.
3. **Polymers:** Polymers include the familiar plastic and rubber materials. These materials typically have low densities, whereas their mechanical characteristics are generally dissimilar to the metallic and ceramic materials — they are not as stiff nor as strong as these other material types. Polymers are mostly delicate. Polymers may be to a great degree adaptable. In addition, many of the polymers are extremely ductile and pliable (i.e., plastic), which means they are easily formed into complex shapes. Low thickness and gooey conduct under hoisted temperatures are ordinary polymer attributes. Polymers can insulate power.

**Polymer:** It is a substance which has a molecular structure built up chiefly or completely from a large number of similar units bonded together, e.g. many synthetic organic materials used as plastics and resins.

NOTES

### Manufacturing Processes

Manufacturing processes are the steps through which raw materials are transformed into a final product. These materials are then modified through manufacturing processes to become the required part. These are the most utilized manufacturing processes in industry today. While choosing how to create things, a section might require a blend of these procedures to encourage its completion. For instance, a cast part might need some over hauling before it turns into the last item. Or, a section might be produced through a powder metallurgy process, then undergo some sort of metal shaping operation.

The basic manufacturing process involves any one or a combination of these:

a. **Casting:** Metal casting is certainly one of the most established manufacturing processes. In a general sense, casting includes filling a mould with liquid material. This material, upon cementing, takes the state of the form. There are two fundamental sorts of metal casting forms, permanent shape and changeless shape. Castings may be converted into an indistinguishable shape from the last item. Or, sometimes, casting is the principal manufacturing process in the generation of a multi-process produced part. Metal casting can be utilized to make items with difficult geometry, both interior and outer. With casting, unpredictable parts may be made in a solitary piece. Metal casting can create little parts like adornments, or huge parts measuring a few hundred tons, similar to segments for huge apparatus. Though watchful impact of casting parameters and method can manage the hold on material properties; a general drawback to metal casting is that the last item has a tendency to have more defects and has a comparatively less quality and flexibility contrasted with that of other manufacturing forms, such as metal shaping.

b. **Forming**: The classification of manufacturing by metal shaping incorporates a vast number of procedures that utilize force to induce a shape change in a metal, by mechanical procedure and plastic moulding. The most attractive nature of a manufacturing material as a capacity for a metal forming process is high ductility, flexibility and a lower output quality of the material. When working with metals, an increase in temperature will bring about a higher ductility and a lower production quality. In manufacturing industry, metals are frequently framed at high temperatures. The metal shaping procedure will soon replace the mechanical properties of materials part. Thus, the metal forming method delivers parts with unrivalled mechanical properties. With connection to temperature there are three sorts of shaping: cold working, warm working and hot working. Also, with connection to the surface area to-volume of an item, there are two fundamental classifications: mass deformation and sheet forming.

c. **Powder Processing**: Powder processing is a manufacturing strategy that generates items from the powder of specific materials. The powders are squeezed into the coveted shape, and heated adequately to make the particles held together into a strong segment, (called sintering). Powder preparing is regular for materials made of metal, however ceramic production may also utilize powder handling procedures. There are many

NOTES

advantages to powder preparing. Additionally, it can deliver parts with great surface. Parts can subsequently be made into their last shape, requiring no further assembling forms. With powder handling, there is no wastage of material. Since powder preparing can be computerized, it limits the need for work, requiring little measures of skilled work. Metals which are difficult to work with different procedures can be formed effectively to transform them, (i.e. tungsten). Additionally, certain composite mixes and cermet that may not be framed some different way, can be delivered with this procedure. Parts may be created with a controlled level of porosity, because of the idea of the procedure.

Powder processing has also various advantages. The first is large expenses. Powders are costly contrasted with strong material: they are additionally difficult to store. Sintering heaters and presses are more difficult to build than regular apparatus. Tooling is likewise exceptionally costly. Since powders don't effectively flow horizontally when squeezed, there are geometric constraints that make it difficult for the part. Powder parts can have second rate mechanical properties. Finally, varieties in material thickness in the part might be an issue, particularly with more complex geometries. Powder manufacturing is perfect for creating huge amounts of extraordinary, little to medium size parts that don't require solid mechanical properties in the part's material. This is not true of some alternative powder process, such as hot isostatic pressure that can manufacture parts with prevalent mechanical properties.

d. **Machining**: In machining, a produced part is made to its coveted geometric measurements by the expulsion of extra material from a work piece, by means of a power applied through a specific material evacuation device.

The basic characteristics of this procedure are:

1. Lower Shear Strength to reduce the need for cutting
2. Shock-Resistant to manage the impacts
3. Material should not be attached to the cutting tool
4. Material removed should separate from the product effectively and totally

A material's relative capacity to be handled by machines is called machinability. Ceramics production have high shear qualities, making them hard to cut. Additionally, they are not risk safe, which makes them crack even while stacking between the instrument and work piece. Polymers, despite having low production qualities, melt from the heat, making them stick to the device. Moreover, high ductility in polymers may produce material transport. Hence, ceramics production and polymers have poor machinability.

Machining is mostly applicable to metals. Machinability changes metals and solidified metals have a specific issue, because of a high shear quality. Frequently, metals are produced similar to their last shape before being solidified. That way, the solidified material just needs to experience negligible completing operations. This sort of manufacturing process has many advantages. Machining can deliver extreme dimensional accuracy, often more than any other process alone. Also, it can deliver

sharp corners and evenness on a section that is unable to be produced through other process. Machining precision enables it to deliver surface look and smoothness that can't be accomplished by other methods.

By joining diverse machining operations, extremely complex items can be made. This kind of assembling process has some disadvantages. This is a material evacuation process, which wastes material. Although economical if the quantity of items to be delivered is little, labor, energy, hardware and scrap cost are moderately high for large quantity. Machining is extremely appropriate for completing operations on manufactured products.

### 1.4.1 Manufacturing Operations Management (MOM)

Manufacturing operations management (MOM) is a methodology for viewing an end-to-end manufacturing process with a view to optimizing efficiency. There are many types of MOM software, including those for production management, performance analysis, quality and compliance, and human machine interface (HMI). Production Management programming gives continuous data about employments requests, work and materials, status of the machine, and item shipments. Performance analysis software shows measurements of the machine, line, and plant business for situational or chronicled examination. Quality and compliance software is utilized to meet benchmarks and determine operational procedures and methods. HMI is a type of Manufacturing Operation Management (MOM) programming that empowers administrators to oversee industrial and process control apparatus utilizing a software interface.

#### New Capabilities in MOM Software Platforms

Advancements in technology and market demands are enabling new capabilities in MOM software platforms, gradually closing gaps in end-user needs. These are as follows:

1. **Collaboration Capabilities**: Collaboration and workflow services support people-to-people, people-to-systems, and systems-to-systems interactions, enforcing procedures and rules while flexibly adapting to real-time situations with alternate workflows and processes.
2. **Security Services**: Future manufacturing platforms will leverage common security services that determine roles, responsibilities, authorities, and access across all systems and application functions while fitting into corporate IT security schemes.
3. **Asset & Production Model**: Future manufacturing platforms will have a unified asset and production model that supports all of the interrelationships between physical production equipment, facilities, inventory/materials and people, as well as production definitions such as the manufacturing bill of materials, productions orders, etc. This contrasts with older systems that either had subsets of these interrelationships across multiple databases, or could not effectively deal with federating across multiple systems of record.
4. **Operations Database & Historians**: Evolving from older systems that had separate historians and production databases that were difficult to correlate across, service-based platforms will have a unified operations database and historian. This will capture and aggregate all time-series and production event

NOTES

information surrounding everything involved in each product and production run with a full genealogy of components and materials, related performance information, and federation across other systems and devices of record.

5. **Visualization and Mobility:** Today, different MOM applications support different graphical user interfaces, Web interfaces, specific mobile applications, etc. The future manufacturing platform will provide common visualization and mobility for a consistent user interface experience across different form factors, supporting dedicated and mobile workers that are orchestrated by consistent workflows and procedures.
6. **Smaller and Focused 'Apps':** Today's monolithic systems and applications have too many interdependencies of databases, operate inconsistently, and are not inherently integrated. Being able to take advantage of many of the common software platform services described above, modular apps will be significantly smaller, simpler, and focused. These apps will be much lighter weight in functionality, and, as a result, significantly easier and faster to develop.

## 1.5 ENGINEERING, RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Production engineering is a blend of manufacturing innovations. A manufacturing process has a large range of information about designing practices and the administration challenges identified with production. The objective is to complete the production procedure in the easiest, most-sensible and cost-effective way.

Manufacturing process involves the use of castings, machining, handling, joining forms, metal cutting, apparatus outlining, metrology, machine devices, machining frameworks, automation, and installations. Production engineering additionally covers manufacturing and mechanical building. These are frequently exchangeable.

In the present scenario, production engineering ideas which include work-study, ergonomics, operation fabricating administration, materials administration, production arranging, and so forth, assume imperative parts in effective production forms.

These deal with integrated design and efficient planning of the entire manufacturing system, which is becoming increasingly complex with the emergence of sophisticated production methods and control systems.

### Production Engineer

The production engineer possesses a wide set of skills, competences and attitudes based on market and scientific knowledge. These abilities are fundamental for the performance of coordinating and integrating professionals of multidisciplinary teams.

The production engineer should be able to:

1. Measure and coordinate assets. Generally required to consider physical, human and budgetary assets for high proficiency and minimal effort, and planning the future needs of assets;
2. Make legitimate utilization of calculation and measurements to implement production framework amid basic leadership process;
3. Design, execute and refine items, administration, procedures and frameworks keeping in mind the requirements and basics of inter-connected groups;

**Check Your Progress**

5. Explain the correlation between production and operations management.
6. What are the basic categories of solid materials?
7. List the basic characteristics of machining.
8. What is Manufacturing Operations Management or MOM?

NOTES

4 Predict and complete the request.
5. Select among logical and innovative process keeping in mind the end goal to configure, overhaul or enhance item/benefit usefulness;
6. Incorporate ideas and quality methods with all the profitable framework. Send authoritative instructions for control procedures and review;
7. Stay fully informed regarding mechanical innovations, implementing them to ventures and society;
8. Study the connection between production and raw-materials. This identifies the utilization of rare assets, production rejects and sustainability;
9. Manage and improve flow (data and production flow). Work opportunities for production engineer are available in public and private sector manufacturing organizations engaged in implementation, development and management of new production processes, information and control systems, and computer controlled inspection, assembly and handling.

### Research & Development

At any point, when an association decides to make efforts and accordingly invest in Research and Development R&D), there is a big increment in its operational learning. What's more, when company's work is evolving with a new item or imaginative capacity, the coordination and application of data is not more than enough. In the event that managers are genuine about business, the regular innovation, research and implementation are of top priority. Remember that, in spite of the fact that R&D is generally interior, business may influence utilization of open assets and outer data to get the learning organisation requires. Spending huge amount is not necessary. Focussed thought is an imperative initial step. However, once that is in black and white, it's time to implement them. Innovative work will enable firms to transform those thoughts into reality.

### Need for R&D

Here are five reasons why R&D is important:

1. **Competitive edge**. Those with steady R&D speculations have higher possibility for prevailing in the worldwide market. Also, to accomplish the best proficient preferred position, R&D ventures come with important speculations, including presentations and fresh out of the box latest business forms.
2. **Tax Credits**. Qualified R&D ventures enable you to reduce costs significant to that task with the assistance of the Research and Development Relief for Corporation Tax. This choice concedes business' duty charge or, if the firm possess small to medium size business, it will be entitled to tax credit in real money dispensed by HM Revenue and Customs.
3. **Development in Sales**. There is a strong connection between the measure of efforts put into innovative work, and the manner in which an organization performs. Organizations that utilize R&D speculation as the fundamental driver for development are sure to accomplish better results for financial specialists.
4. **Development**. It is perceived as a vital factor in monetary development because new items and administrations can change the monetary framework, enhancing

NOTES

its energy and essentialness. Advancement does not occur without Research and Development. Research and development can, without any doubt, prompt exceptionally esteemed advancements in systems and outlines for organization that may be the cause of potential value while maintaining a competitive edge.

5. **Advancing Mission**. If an organisation is simply producing a similar item or service with positively no enthusiasm for prospering, its business will become stagnant and unquestionably, it will not sustain. The best organizations are continually improving; they are continually finding better approaches to manufacture with the advantage of R&D. Research and development is vital in strengthening business' vision and goals. It may appear to be overpowering initially, yet with the assistance of specialists, it can go far from a small business thought.

R&D drives progress in the high-tech industries. Companies that advance the state-of-the-art in product performance enjoy significant advantages over the competition. However, although technical achievement may be required for competitiveness, it is far from sufficient. The successful creation of a prototype is in no way an indication that large quantities of identical units can be economically or reliably produced. Indeed, transitioning a new technology from the laboratory in which it was created to a production environment can be as challenging as the actual development. Many of the obstacles on the path to production stem from process variability. The randomness inherent in every manufacturing operation introduces risk into the transition process. As products increasingly become more technologically complex, the need for close coupling between R&D and production groups also grows.

### Function of R&D

A company's research and development (R&D) department plays an integral role in the life cycle of a product. While the department usually is separate from sales, production and other divisions, the functions of these areas are related and often require collaboration. Research and Development department allows the company to maximize its potential in the competitive market. A thorough understanding of the functions of the research and development in the company is needed before a product is launched. This can be done in the following ways:

1. **New Product Research:** Before another item is produced, R&D division prepares an intensive report to help the venture. The exploration stage incorporates deciding item particulars, production expenses and course of events. The examination will additionally incorporate an assessment of the requirement for the item before the plan starts to guarantee that it is the item that clients will demand.
2. **New Product Development:** The exploration stage prepares for the improvement stage. This is the duration when the new item is created keeping in view the prerequisites and thoughts amid the examination stage. The created item should meet the item rules and any administrative decisions.
3. **Existing Product Updates:** Existing frameworks of the organization additionally fall under the extent of innovative work. The division consistently assesses the items offered by the organization to guarantee that they are still useful. Regular changes or updates are considered. Now and again, the R&D division requests

to determine an issue with a current item that breakdowns or to locate another arrangement if the assembling procedure needs change.

4. **Quality Checks:** In most organizations, the R&D division manages the quality and keeps an eye on items produced by the organization. The division has a personal learning of the necessities and results of a specific undertaking. This permits colleagues to guarantee that the items meet those guidelines so that the organization manufactures quality items. In the event that the organization additionally has a quality assurance team, it may collaborate with R&D on quality checks.

5. **Innovation:** The research and development team aids the company in staying competitive with others in the industry. The department is able to research and analyze the products other businesses are creating, as well as the new trends within the industry. This research aids the department in developing and updating the products created by the company. The team helps direct the future of the company based on the information it provides and products it creates.

NOTES

## 1.6 DESIGN OF MANUFACTURING PROCESSES

The design of manufacturing processes is studied under the nomenclature Design for Manufacturing (DFM). DFM ensures that the product is designed for manufacturing. It describes the process of designing a product in order to facilitate the manufacturing process in order to reduce its manufacturing costs. It allows potential problems to be fixed in the design phase which is the least expensive place to address them. The idea exists in all engineering sections. However, the usage contrasts broadly depending upon the manufacturing techniques. Thus, DFM depicts the method of outlining or designing an item keeping in mind the end goal to encourage the production process and at the same time to decrease its manufacturing costs. Different elements may influence the manufacturability, such as the sort of raw material, the type of the crude material, dimensional resilience's, and optional preparing, such as packaging.

Contingent upon different sorts of assembling form, there are pre-established rules for DFM exercises. These DFM rules help to characterize different mistakes, principles and regular assembling checks. While DFM is appropriate to the plan procedure, a comparative idea called DFSS (Design for Six Sigma) is additionally followed in numerous associations. Thus, DFM analyses the procedures and capacities of the manufacturing field. In this manner, DFM is always evolving.

When a manufacturing organizations develop and automate there is also an increase in number of phases of the procedures, these procedures are less expensive. DFM is generally used to diminish these expenses. For instance, if a procedure can be performed automatically by machines (i.e. SMT part arrangement and welding), process like this is probably going to be less expensive than performing the same manually.

Achieving high-yielding designs, in the state of the art VLSI technology, is now a very challenging process due to miniaturization and difficulty involved in leading-edge products. Here, the DFM procedure incorporates an arrangement of systems to change the plan of integrated circuits (IC) keeping in mind the end goal to make sure they are manufacturable, i.e., to enhance their practical output, parametric output, or their quality.

**Check Your Progress**

9. Explain Production Engineering and list some of the skills of a production engineer.
10. Enumerate the function of Research and Development.

In the beginning, DFM comprised of an arrangement of various techniques to authorize some plan rules with respect to the structure of the physical design of an integrated circuit. These DFM procedures worked principally at the software level. Also, worst case simulations at various levels of abstraction were applied to minimize the impact of process variations on performance and other types of parametric output failure.

All these different types of worst-case simulations were essentially based on a base set of worst-case (or corner) SPICE device parameter files that were intended to represent the variability of transistor performance over the full range of variation in a fabrication process.

### Taxonomy of Yield Loss Mechanisms (YLMS)

The most important yield loss models (YLMs) for VLSI ICs can be classified into several categories based on their nature.

1. Functional yield loss is still the dominant factor and is caused by mechanisms such as misprocessing (e.g., equipment-related problems), systematic effects such as printability or planarization problems, and purely random defects.
2. High-performance products may exhibit parametric design marginalities caused by either process fluctuations or environmental factors (such as supply voltage or temperature).
3. The test-related yield losses, which are caused by incorrect testing, can also play a significant role.

### Techniques to Make the Design Resistant

After understanding the causes of yield loss, the next step is to make the design as resistant as possible. Techniques used for this include:

i. Substituting higher yield cells where permitted by timing, power, and routability.
ii. Changing the spacing and width of the interconnect wires, where possible
iii. Optimizing the amount of redundancy in internal memories.
iv. Substituting fault tolerant (redundant) vias in a design where possible

All of these require a detailed understanding of yield loss mechanisms, since these changes trade off against one another. For example, introducing redundant vias will reduce the chance of via problems, but increase the chance of unwanted shorts. Whether this is good idea, therefore, depends on the details of the yield loss models and the characteristics of the particular design.

### 3 CNC Machining

### a. Objective

The objective is to design for lower cost. The cost is driven by time, so the design must minimize the time required to not just machine (remove the material), but also the set-up time of the CNC machine, NC programming, fixturing and many other activities that are dependent on the complexity and size of the part.

NOTES

**b. Set-Up Time of Operations (Flip of the Part)**

- Unless a 5th-Axis is used, a CNC can only approach the part from a single direction. One side must be machined at a time (called an operation or Op). Then the part must be flipped from side to side to machine all of the features. The geometry of the features dictates whether the part must be flipped over or not. The more Ops (flip of the part), the more expensive the part because it incurs substantial "Set-up" and "Load/Unload" time.
- Each operation (flip of the part) has set-up time, machine time, time to load/unload tools, time to load/unload parts, and time to create the NC program for each operation. If a part has only 1 operation, then parts only have to be loaded/unloaded once. If it has 5 operations, then load/unload time is significant.
- The low hanging fruit is minimizing the number of operations (flip of the part) to create significant savings. For example, it may take only 2 minutes to machine the face of a small part, but it will take an hour to set the machine up to do it. Or, if there are 5 operations at 1.5 hours each, but only 30 minutes total machine time, then 7.5 hours is charged for just 30 minutes of machining.
- Lastly, the volume (number of parts to machine) plays a critical role in amortizing the set-up time, programming time and other activities into the cost of the part. In the example above, the part in quantities of 10 could cost 7–10X the cost in quantities of 100.
- Typically, the law of diminishing returns presents itself at volumes of 100–300 because set-up times, custom tooling and fixturing can be amortized into the noise.

**Material type**

The most easily machined types of metals include aluminium, brass, and softer metals. As materials get harder, denser and stronger, such as steel, stainless steel, titanium, and exotic alloys, they become much harder to machine and take much longer, thus being less manufacturable. Most types of plastic are easy to machine, although additions of fiberglass or carbon fibre can reduce the machinability. Plastics that are particularly soft and gummy may have machinability problems of their own.

**c. Material form**

Metals come in all forms. In the case of aluminium as an example, bar stock and plate are the two most common forms from which machined parts are made. The size and shape of the component may determine which form of material must be used. It is common for engineering drawings to specify one form over the other. Bar stock is generally close to 1/2 of the cost of plate on a per pound basis. So although the material form isn't directly related to the geometry of the component, cost can be removed at the design stage by specifying the least expensive form of the material.

**d. Tolerances**

A significant contributing factor to the cost of a machined component is the geometric tolerance to which the features must be made. The tighter the tolerance required, the more expensive the component will be to machine. When designing, specify the loosest tolerance that will serve the function of the component. Tolerances must be specified

on a feature by feature basis. There are creative ways to engineer components with lower tolerances that still perform as well as ones with higher tolerances.

**e. Design and shape**

NOTES

As machining is a subtractive process, the time to remove the material is a major factor in determining the machining cost. The volume and shape of the material to be removed as well as how fast the tools can be fed will determine the machining time. When using milling cutters, the strength and stiffness of the tool which is determined in part by the length to diameter ratio of the tool will play the largest role in determining that speed. The shorter the tool is relative to its diameter the faster it can be fed through the material. A ratio of 3:1 (L:D) or under is optimum. If that ratio cannot be achieved, a solution like this depicted here can be used. For holes, the length to diameter ratio of the tools are less critical, but should still be kept under 10:1.

There are many other types of features which are more or less expensive to machine. Generally chamfers cost less to machine than radii on outer horizontal edges. 3D interpolation is used to create radii on edges that are not on the same plane which incur 10X the cost. Undercuts are more expensive to machine. Features that require smaller tools, regardless of L:D ratio, are more expensive.

**Design for Inspection and Additive Manufacturing**

The concept of Design for Inspection (DFI) should complement and work in collaboration with Design for Manufacturability (DFM) and Design for Assembly (DFA) to reduce product manufacturing cost and increase manufacturing practicality.

Additive manufacturing broadens the ability of a designer to optimize the design to save materials for example. Thus designs tailored for additive manufacturing are sometimes very different from designs tailored for machining or forming manufacturing operations. In addition, due to some size constraints of additive manufacturing machines, sometimes the related bigger designs are split into smaller sections with self-assembly features or fasteners locators.

## 1.7 INDUSTRIAL EQUIPMENT AND MAINTENANCE

Industries use complex machinery to create a wide range of products. Production work utilizes heavy equipment for specific tasks along an assembly line. Consequently, factories and processing plants have low tolerance for long periods of downtime, which affects profit margins and requires a solid maintenance plan.

**Preventive Maintenance**

Preventive maintenance (PM) may seem a no-brainer, but if you make assumptions and cut corners, your results won't match the effort.

Follow these six steps and you'll create an effective, efficient and sustainable preventive maintenance (PM) program for your facility.

**1. PM procedure design: Doing the effective things**

To define your process, begin at the end: What results does your company want from a PM program? If it's savings you seek, this should come from achieving minimal

**Check Your Progress**

11. What is Design for Manufacturing (DFM)?
12. List the techniques to make the design resistant.

unplanned downtime and minimal lost production opportunity time, minimal spare parts costs, minimal maintenance labour costs, minimal manufacturing interruptions, maximum manufacturing time available per machine, maximum quality of products and maximum machine life spans. These areas are where the majority of the savings will be found.

The best PM procedures are written by people who understand OEM recommendations. These individuals also understand their machines' performance history and service requirements in your plant environment. They look at the age of each machine. They examine its static and dynamic systems. They look at its foundation, support, mechanical, electrical, electronics, control, pneumatic and hydraulic systems. They analyze how power losses, power spikes, environmental impacts and operator errors can affect each machine.

To catch and repair machine problems before their components fail, a detailed analysis must take place. If your PM program architects don't closely examine these causes of machine failures, they'll also miss some of the inspections that will need to be baked into your program's task list.

The PM procedures should also include a list of specialty tools that will be needed, such as torque wrenches, drills, scissors lifts, forklifts, etc. Procedures should spell out how to safely work with and maintain these tools.

**2. PM procedure scheduling: Efficient use of people and resources**

Once the proper procedures are written and uploaded in the Computerized Maintenance Management System (CMMS), each needs to be scheduled. In most plants, this means setting up daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semi-annual and annual PM events. While not all machines require daily or weekly preventive maintenance checks, most will require monthly, quarterly, semi-annual and annual exams.

To develop a quarterly PM schedule, many take their monthly PM and add a few things that don't need to be inspected monthly but do need to be inspected more than twice per year. This also applies to semi-annual and annual PM's, which are quarterly PM's that contain additional inspections twice per year or more. If these schedules are set up properly, your PM time will be kept to a minimum.

**3. PM lubrication engineering**

One of the most misunderstood tasks in preventive maintenance is the lubrication of rotating and reciprocating machine components. What's more, many think a PM program is a glorified lubrication program. Many questions need to be answered before you set up PM lubrication protocols. As one performs lubrication tasks, some visual and maybe a few physical inspections can be made. Based on these tasks, PM procedures can be written.

Get trained professionals involved with choosing the best lubricant for each application. All the major lubricant OEM's have these services available—take advantage of them! It's important to understand what lubricant should be used, how much to be used per application and at what intervals. After the first application, track each machine to determine where changes need to be made to lubricant types, application quantities and application frequency.

Lube lists and instructions need to be added to each PM task with lube procedures for critical machines. Where will lubes be stored and in what controlled

NOTES

environment? Does the oil and grease storage area meet all environmental, legal, sanitary and safety requirements? Who will be doing the inventory and ensuring that adequate lubrication supplies are maintained? Are the proper procedures in place for disposing of waste oils and lube-contaminated materials? Review, adopt and implement the lubrication best practices that work for your facility and machines.

**4. PM training: Back on the chain gang**

Training for PM tasks is critical. It can make the difference between catching a seemingly-small issue that prevents a hugely expensive repair, or missing a problem that shuts down your line for days or weeks.

Here are some examples why training is a must:

- Almost every maintenance tradesman believes they know the best way to apply lubricants and how much to apply. One question is always 'What is the very first thing you physically do when you walk up to a bearing that needs to be greased? What do you do first?'. Only one out of 500 people tell me that they need to clean the business end of the grease gun and clean off the grease zerk so they don't pump dirt and debris into the bearing.
- The proper way to lubricate a roller chain is after it is cut to length, submerse it in a shallow pan of five-weight oil and let it sit for a few minutes and let all air bubbles escape to get all the air out and the oil into the internal components of the chain assembly; pins, rollers and inside side plates. This lubricates the chain at all points that you can't see, where 90% of the metal-to-metal contact normally take place. As a result of this lubrication, the life expectancy of the chain will be approximately ten times more than what it would be if the lubrication had not been applied.

The chain lubrication example is one of hundreds of procedures that even the most experienced maintenance people miss. How many maintenance workers really understand how to go about a formal, in-depth root cause analysis of machine component failure? How many will give you usable feedback on machine conditions when they turn in their PM work orders? If your facility's goal is minimal downtime, they need to be taught to prolong the life of the equipment they're working on.

**5. PM program management plan**

Metrics drive everything these days, and PM management is no exception. If the facility has a good work order (WO) system in place that captures maintenance labour hours, materials and reasons for each WO, these could be measured:

1. How many corrective WO's have been required for each piece of your equipment?
2. Which WO's address breakdowns?
3. Which WO's require spare parts?
4. How many man-hours are required per WO?

Capturing WO detail will also help you track surges and decreases in equipment costs, and fine-tune the frequency of PM tasks.

NOTES

Keep your PM management on track by regularly asking and answering these questions:

1. What are the best CMMS reports to use for gathering the most important information in the least amount of time?
2. What is the most effective way to report the successes of the PM program to upper management and to the individual managers of the departments we perform for?
3. Do we spread the PM responsibility among all the maintenance people or just some of them?
4. What are the advantages (or disadvantages) of having a dedicated PM team that only performs PM work?
5. How do we know if our workers are actually performing the PM's tasks or simply pencil-whipping the WO?
6. How do we know if tasks are being performed correctly?

**6. Communication is the key**

The best PM program ever designed will still fail if maintenance workers don't understand how they will benefit and put their efforts into making it a success. If they haven't seen benefits from past PM programs, prepare to turn around negative perceptions. While PM program design is crucial, communicating to workers is essential. They need to know what will be done. Who will be doing what, and when? What performance measures they need to meet. You'll need to answer 99 per cent of their questions up front. Workers need to know that the PM program is fluid, that continuous improvement is the goal and that everyone's input is valued. Besides the all-important training, your communications must help workers understand that PM will remove work from their plates.

**Lean Maintenance Practices**

Lean maintenance practices cut costs and improve production by minimizing downtime. Also, it is possible to implement production maintenance's best practices, and doing so will save time and money while increasing production in the long run.

Here are ten steps to follow to establish Lean maintenance's best practices at manufacturing operation. These are as follows:

1. **Collect information and calculate downtime costs**: Before you effectively progress to maintenance practices, you'll have to gather information to recognize the size of the challenge. Collect data on machine downtime, interim between machine failures, money spent on parts, utilization of innovation, technician response and the level of timely deliveries. This will help to compute the total cost of one hour of failure.
2. **Calculate the monetary estimation of maintenance**: With a normal hourly failure cost approximation one can estimate how much money maintenance changes may save. This can make sensible approximations by applying the hourly cost of downtime to machine accessibility, determining how much value an increase in availability will add to the organization. Indeed, even a little increment, for example, 5%, converts into a big change.

NOTES

3. **Analyse operational factors**: When determining projected productivity increases resulting from improved machine availability, it's also important to factor in the savings the maintenance operation can realize by addressing operational variables. For example, take a look at how a better plan to handle critical spares, introduction of a work order system and faster technician response time could impact availability.
4. **Establish a technology arrangement:** Controlling variables adds significant value, and a technology solution can make it easy to improve the handling of variables across the board. A Computerized Maintenance Monitoring System (CMMS) provides work order information and improves technician response time, also lowering the mean time to repair and reducing downtime overall.
5. **Start planning preventive maintenance**: With a CMMS that makes it easy to fulfil work orders, one can analyse all manufacturing resources in operation and track basic parts and spares. This gives opportunity to plan preventive support and produce agendas to manage maintenance works.
6. **Deploy a scheduler planning function:** As one progresses from reactive maintenance to a more proactive position, one has to plan professionals' ideal time for preventive maintenance and guarantees that the correct parts are accessible when required. A scheduler planning function is a basic apparatus for diminishing downtime and boosting the importance of preventive support.
7. **Introduce predictive devices**: Preventive maintenance reduces downtime, and a predictive maintenance checklist can improve machine availability even more. The type of predictive tools you'll need will depend on the equipment your team maintains. Electrical equipment can be hampered by overheating, so a thermography tool can prevent trouble before it results in downtime. Rotating equipment requires vibration analysis, and aircraft need ultrasound scanning for leaks.
8. **Move toward Total Productive Maintenance (TPM)**: After the predictive maintenance plan is in place, the next step is to get operators involved in TPM. To leverage operators' familiarity with manufacturing assets, find simple solutions that enlist operators in maintenance, such as keeping assets clean and freshly painted to aid in visual inspection or installing sight gauges that enable operators to monitor fluid levels.
9. **Implement a Reliability Centred Maintenance (RCM) system:** When practices, innovation and monitoring instruments are set up, one can start using RCM to reduce failure. With a better perspective of machine abilities and status, it's not vital to stop hardware for preventive maintenance until the point when information shows visible failure. One can boost value with a cost saving analysis of maintenance vs productivity.
10. **Bring in third-party technicians as required**: Accomplishing world-class maintenance requires a social change, and with a deficiency of talented experts, it might be important to get outsider assets to build up measurements and characterize forms.

Deploying Lean maintenance practices takes analysis, planning and skill. Above all, it requires a commitment to move from a reactive to a proactive state of mind..

**Check Your Progress**

13. List steps to create an effective preventive maintenance (PM) program.
14. What do you mean by Lean Maintenance Practices?

## 1.8 METHODS ENGINEERING

NOTES

Methods engineering is the analysis and design of work methods and systems, including the tooling, equipment, technologies, workplace layout, plant layout, and work environment. Methods engineering is a subspecialty of industrial engineering and manufacturing engineering concerned with human integration in industrial production processes. Alternatively it can be described as the design of the productive process in which a person is involved. The task of the Methods engineer is to decide where humans will be utilized in the process of converting raw materials to finished products and how workers can most effectively perform their assigned tasks. The terms operation analysis, work design and simplification, and methods engineering and corporate re-engineering are frequently used interchangeably. Lowering costs and increasing reliability and productivity are the objectives of methods engineering.

These objectives are met in a five step sequence:

1. Project selection
2. Data acquisition and presentation
3. Data analysis
4. Development of an ideal method based on the data analysis and
5. Presentation and implementation of the method.

### Objectives of Methods Engineering

- Improve customer satisfaction
- Improve product and/or service quality
- Reduce lead times and improve work flow
- Increase flexibility of work system
- Improve worker safety
- Apply more ergonomic work methods
- Enhance the environment (both inside and outside the facility)

### Types of Methods Engineering

Methods engineering can be divided into two areas:

1. Methods analysis
2. Methods design

Methods analysis is concerned with the study of an existing method or process. Objectives of method analysis are:

- Eliminate unnecessary and non-value-adding work elements
- Combine elements and operations
- Rearrange elements into more logical sequence
- Simplify remaining elements and operations

**NOTES**

Methods design is concerned with either of the following situations:

1. Design of a new method or process
   (i) Required for new product or service and there is no existing standard
   (ii) Method must be designed from scratch, using best existing practice for similar operations
2. Redesign of an existing method or process based on a previous methods analysis.

### How to Apply Methods Engineering

Systematic Approach in Methods Engineering has its basis in the scientific method used in science, research and development, engineering design, and other problem areas. The systematic approach in methods engineering consists of the steps described below.

Step 1: **Define the Problem and Objectives**. The problem in methods engineering study may be low productivity, high cost, inefficient methods, or the need for a new method or a new operation. The objective is the desired improvement or new methods design. Possible objectives are to increase productivity, reduce labour content and cost, improve safety, or develop a new method or new operation.

Step 2: **Analyse the Problem**. Data collection and analysis activities for the type of problem being studied.

Activities often used in this step include the following:

- Identify the basic function of the operation.
- Gather background information.
- Observe the existing process or observe similar processes if the problem involves a new work design.
- Collect data on the existing operation and document the details in a format that provides itself to examination.
- Conduct experiments on the process.
- Develop a mathematical model of the process or utilize an existing mathematical model
- Perform a computer simulation of the process.
- Use charting techniques.

Step 3: **Formulate Alternatives**. There are always multiple ways to perform a task or accomplish a process, some of which are more efficient and effective than others. The purpose of this step in the problem-solving approach that is not to identify the best alternative but to formulate all of the alternatives that are feasible.

Step 4: **Evaluate Alternatives and Select the Best**. This step consists of a systematic assessment of the alternatives and the selection of the best solution among them, based on the original definition of the problem and objectives.

Step 5: **Implement the Best Method**. Implementation means installing the selected solution: introducing the changes proposed in the existing method or operation, or installing the new method or process. This may involve pilot studies or trials of the new or revised

Implementation also includes complete documentation of the new or revised method and replacement of the previous documentation

Step 6: **Audit the Study.** Perform an audit or follow-up on the methods engineering project.

- How successful was the project in terms of the original problem definition and objectives?
- What were the implementation issues?
- What should be done differently in the next methods engineering study?

For an organization committed to continuous improvement, answers to these kinds of questions help to fine-tune its problem-solving and decision-making skills.

**Techniques of Methods Engineering**

These are as follows:

1. Data gathering and statistical tools
2. Charting and diagramming techniques
3. Motion study and work design
4. Facility layout planning
5. Work measurement techniques
6. New approaches

## 1.9 WORK MEASUREMENT

Work measurement is the application of techniques designed to establish the time for an average worker to carry out a specified manufacturing task at a defined level of performance. It is concerned with the duration of time it takes to complete a work task assigned to a specific job.

Work measurement is very important for promoting productivity of an organization. It enables management to compare alternate methods and also to do initial staffing. It provides basis for proper planning. Since it is concerned with the measurement of time, it is also called 'Time Study'. The exact examination of time is very essential for correct pricing. To find the correct manufacturing time for a product, time study is performed. To give competitive quotations, estimation of accurate labour cost is very essential. It becomes a basis for wage and salary administration and devising incentive schemes.

Attempts to measure work and to establish work standards have always resulted in reactions, promoted criticism and generally have been the topic of considerable controversy among the managements and work force/workers. It gives feeling to the workers that standards may result in more effective control and they may be required to do hard work for lesser wages. Management feels that the use of standards may lead workers to work hard which may result in higher wage bills. Thus, application of techniques designed to establish the time for qualified operator/worker to carry out a specified job at a defined level of performance is called the work measurement. In other words, time study is the systematic study of work system with the purpose of:

**NOTES**

**Check Your Progress**

15. Define Methods Engineering
16. List some of the objectives of Methods Engineering.

NOTES

- Developing the desired system and method usually the one with lowest cost.
- Standardizing the system and method.
- Determining the time required by a qualified and properly trained worker working at a normal pace to do a specific operation.

Work measurement may be defined as 'the art of observing and recording the time required to do each detailed element of an industrial activity/operation.' The term industrial activity includes mental, manual and machining operation, where

i. Mental time includes time taken by the operator for thinking over some alternative operations.

ii. Manual time consists of three types of operations i.e. related with handling of materials, handling of tools and handling of machines.

iii. Machining time includes time taken by the machines in performing the requisite operations.

Thus, time study standardizes the time taken by average worker to perform these operations.

### Objectives of Work Measurement

The main objectives of work measurement are the followings:

1. Target time for each job can be scientifically estimated, with this estimate realistic schedules and manpower requirements can be prepared.
2. Sound comparison of alternative methods is possible by comparing their basic times.
3. Useful wage incentive schemes can be formulated on the basis of target times.
4. In can lead to proper balancing of the work distribution.
5. It can help to analyze the activities for performing a job with the view to eliminate or reduce unnecessary or repetitive operations so that human effort can be minimized.
6. To standardize the efficient method of performing operations.
7. To standardize conditions for efficient performance.
8. To determine man and machines ratio for effective and efficient utilization of both.
9. To provide information's and basis for production planning and scheduling activities.

### Uses of Work Measurement

The following are the uses of work measurement:

1. It is used in planning work and in drawing out schedules.
2. It is used to determine standard costs.
3. It is used as an aid in preparing budgets.
4. It is used in balancing production lines for new products.

5. Work measurement is used in determining machine effectiveness.
6. To determine time standards to be used as a basis for labour cost control.

NOTES

## 1.10 MATERIAL HANDLING

Raw materials are the basic piece of production and additionally benefit association. In any association, a lot of material handling is performed in one pattern or the other. This process is either performed physically or through an automated procedure. Throughout the material handling process important safety challenges are faced by specialists and administration. In this way, manual material handling is of utmost worry for safety and security expert, and they should decide easy methods for diminishing safety danger to the specialists.

Manual material handling ranges from development of raw material, advance preparation, completed merchandise, rejected pieces, pressing material, and so on. These substances are of various shape, measurements and weight. Material handling is a measured and logical strategy for moving, pressing and putting away of material in proper and appropriate area.

The fundamental targets of material management are as following:

1. It should be capable to decide range to be secured.
2. Allow the decrease in material cost to enhance quality.
3. Reducing general assembling time by planning productive material development
4. Improve item flow control
5. Establishment and maintenance of secure and risk free work atmosphere
6. Improve profitability and proficiency
7. Better usage of available time and hardware

It is basic for assembling association to distinguish significance of material handling rule as the basic process in advancing the employment change process. Manual material management raises security danger for the specialists.

In the present aggressive and globalized scenario, it is essential to control expenses and reduce time in material management.

A productive management of process includes:

- Design of appropriate office
- Promotes advancement of technique which enhances and streamlines the work procedure
- It enhances general production movement.
- Effective material handling diminishes total cost of creation.

### Standards of Material Handling

Material handling standards are as follows:

1. **Orientation Concept**: It empowers investigation of all accessible framework before going forward to management. The examination incorporates taking a look at existing strategies, issues, and so on.

NOTES

2. **Planning Concept**: It builds up an arrangement which incorporates essential necessities, attractive exchanges and getting ready for possibilities both negative and positive.
3. **Systems Concept**: It coordinates handling exercises, which are financially effective and can be incorporated into framework plan.
4. **Unit Load Concept**: Handle item in a unit section as exactly as could reasonably be expected
5. **Space Management Concept**: Encourage powerful use of the total space accessible
6. **Standardization Concept**: It empowers institutionalization of handling strategies and equipment.
7. **Ergonomic Concept**: It understands human abilities to successful material management.
8. **Energy Concept:** It analysis utilization of energy sources in material handling.
9. **Ecology Concept**: It empowers least effect upon nature amid material handling.
10. **Automation Concept**: It utilises automation of management process wherever conceivable to support productivity.
11. **Flexibility Concept**: It encourages strategies and hardware which are conceivable to use in a wide range of condition.
12. **Simplification Concept**: It gives importance to simplification of techniques and process by expelling pointless developments
13. **Gravity Concept**: Encourages use of gravity guideline in development of merchandise.
14. **Safety Concept**: Encourages arrangement for safe handling of hardware as per security guidelines and direction
15. **Automation Concept**: Encourages automation of product handling and capacity frameworks
16. **System Flow Concept**: Encourages reconciliation of information flow with physical material flow
17. **Layout Concept**: Encourages planning of operational succession of all frameworks accessible
18. **Cost Concept:** Encourages money saving benefit of all arrangements accessible
19. **Maintenance Concept**: Encourages maintenance of plan for preventive maintenance and required repairs.
20. **Obsolescence Concept:** Encourage arrangement of gear strategy to develop suitable monetary favourable position.

Material handling are outlined in view of standards as talked above. Material handling hardware comprises of cranes, transports and modern trucks.

### Significance of Material Handling

Material handling is an essential and critical part of any profitable process. It is something that keeps on going regularly in each plant constantly. Material handling means giving

NOTES

the appropriate measure of the correct material, in the correct circumstances, at the ideal location, at the ideal time, in the correct position and for the correct amount, by utilizing the correct strategy. It is basically getting, moving, and handling of products through manufacturing. It applies to the development of raw materials, parts, completed merchandise, pressing materials, and transfer of scraps. By and large, thousands tons of materials are handled every day requiring the utilization of huge measure of labour while the development of materials starts with one handling zone, then the next or starting with one office, then the next office of the plant. The expense of material management contributes fundamentally to the aggregate cost of assembling.

In the current time of competition, this has gained more noteworthy significance because of developing requirement for reducing the assembling cost. The significance of material handling is more prominent in those enterprises where the proportion of managing cost to the handling cost is extensive. Today, material handling is considered as a standout among the most conceivably lucrative area for expenses. A legitimately planned and incorporated material handling framework gives total cost saving methods and client satisfaction potential.

### Targets of Material Handling

The essential target of a material dealing framework is to lessen the per unit cost of creation. The aggregate cost of material handling per unit must decline. The aggregate cost per unit comprises of:

1. **Cost of material handling of equipment**: Both settled cost and working cost ascertained to be the cost of hardware diminishes by controlling the quantity of units of material handling hardware.
2. **Cost of work**: both immediate and forecasted cost computed as cost per unit of material handled.
3. **Cost of support:** Cost of support of hardware, failures, lost requests and assisting costs, additionally computed, as cost per unit of material management.

The aggregate time to make an item from the arrival of its raw material to the completed form can be lessened utilizing a productive and successful material handling framework. The development of the material can be quicker and dealing with separation could be diminished with a suitable material handling process.

### Disadvantages of Material Handling Systems

A management process needs to measure profit against the constraints or detriments before pondering any change. Material handling also has results that might be particularly negative. These are:

1. Additional venture
2. Absence of adaptability
3. Vulnerability to failure whenever there is breakdown
4. Additional upkeep of staff and its cost
5. Cost of assistant gear

## 1.11 COMPUTER-AIDED DESIGN (CAD) AND COMPUTER-AIDED MANUFACTURING (CAM)

NOTES

**Computer-aided manufacturing:** It is an application technology that uses computer software and machinery to facilitate and automate manufacturing processes.

Computer-aided design (CAD) involves creating computer models defined by geometrical parameters. These models typically appear on a computer monitor as a three-dimensional representation of a part or a system of parts, which can be readily altered by changing relevant parameters. CAD systems enable designers to view objects under a wide variety of representations and to test these objects by simulating real-world conditions.

Computer-aided manufacturing (CAM) uses geometrical design data to control automated machinery. CAM systems are associated with computer numerical control (CNC) or direct numerical control (DNC) systems. These systems differ from older forms of numerical control (NC) in that geometrical data are encoded mechanically. Since both CAD and CAM use computer-based methods for encoding geometrical data, it is possible for the processes of design and manufacture to be highly integrated. Computer-aided design and manufacturing systems are commonly referred to as CAD/CAM.

### The Origins of CAD/CAM

CAD had its origins in three separate sources, which also serve to highlight the basic operations that CAD systems provide. The first source of CAD resulted from attempts to automate the drafting process. These developments were pioneered by the General Motors Research Laboratories in the early 1960s. One of the important time-saving advantages of computer modelling over traditional drafting methods is that the former can be quickly corrected or manipulated by changing a model's parameters. The second source of CAD was in the testing of designs by simulation.

The use of computer modelling to test products was pioneered by high-tech industries like aerospace and semiconductors. The third source of CAD development resulted from efforts to facilitate the flow from the design process to the manufacturing process using numerical control (NC) technologies, which enjoyed widespread use in many applications by the mid-1960s. It was this source that resulted in the linkage between CAD and CAM. One of the most important trends in CAD/CAM technologies is the ever-tighter integration between the design and manufacturing stages of CAD/CAM-based production processes.

The development of CAD and CAM and particularly the linkage between the two overcame traditional NC shortcomings in expense, ease of use, and speed by enabling the design and manufacture of a part to be undertaken using the same system of encoding geometrical data. This innovation greatly shortened the period between design and manufacture and greatly expanded the scope of production processes for which automated machinery could be economically used. Just as important, CAD/CAM gave the designer much more direct control over the production process, creating the possibility of completely integrated design and manufacturing processes.

The rapid growth in the use of CAD/CAM technologies after the early 1970s was made possible by the development of mass-produced silicon chips and the microprocessor, resulting in more readily affordable computers. As the price of

NOTES

computers continued to decline and their processing power improved, the use of CAD/CAM broadened from large firms using large-scale mass production techniques to firms of all sizes. The scope of operations to which CAD/CAM was applied broadened as well. In addition to parts-shaping by traditional machine tool processes such as stamping, drilling, milling, and grinding, CAD/CAM has come to be used by firms involved in producing consumer electronics, electronic components, moulded plastics, and a host of other products. Computers are also used to control a number of manufacturing processes (such as chemical processing) that are not strictly defined as CAM because the control data are not based on geometrical parameters.

Using CAD, it is possible to simulate in three dimensions the movement of a part through a production process. This process can simulate feed rates, angles and speeds of machine tools, the position of part-holding clamps, as well as range and other constraints limiting the operations of a machine. The continuing development of the simulation of various manufacturing processes is one of the key means by which CAD and CAM systems are becoming increasingly integrated. CAD/CAM systems also facilitate communication among those involved in design, manufacturing, and other processes. This is of particular importance when one firm contracts another to either design or produce a component.

### Advantages and Disadvantages of CAD/CAM

Modelling with CAD systems offers a number of advantages over traditional drafting methods that use rulers, squares, and compasses. For example, designs can be altered without erasing and redrawing. CAD systems also offer “zoom” features analogous to a camera lens, whereby a designer can magnify certain elements of a model to facilitate inspection. Computer models are typically three dimensional and can be rotated on any axis, much as one could rotate an actual three dimensional model in one’s hand, enabling the designer to gain a fuller sense of the object. CAD systems also lend themselves to modelling cutaway drawings, in which the internal shape of a part is revealed, and to illustrating the spatial relationships among a system of parts.

To understand CAD it is also useful to understand what CAD cannot do. CAD systems have no means of comprehending real-world concepts, such as the nature of the object being designed or the function that object will serve. CAD systems function by their capacity to codify geometrical concepts. Thus the design process using CAD involves transferring a designer’s idea into a formal geometrical model. Efforts to develop computer-based “artificial intelligence” (AI) have not yet succeeded in penetrating beyond the mechanical—represented by geometrical (rule-based) modelling. Other limitations to CAD are being addressed by research and development in the field of expert systems. This field is derived from research done in AI. One example of an expert system involves incorporating information about the nature of materials—their weight, tensile strength, flexibility, and so on—into CAD software. By including this and other information, the CAD system could then “know” what an expert engineer knows when that engineer creates a design. The system could then mimic the engineer’s thought pattern and actually “create” more of the design. Expert systems might involve the implementation of more abstract principles, such as the nature of gravity and friction, or the function and relation of commonly used parts, such as levers or nuts and bolts. Expert systems might also come to change the way data are stored and retrieved in CAD/CAM systems, supplanting the hierarchical system with one that offers greater

NOTES

flexibility. Such futuristic concepts, however, are all highly dependent on our abilities to analyze human decision processes and to translate these into mechanical equivalents if possible.

One of the key areas of development in CAD technologies is the simulation of performance. Among the most common types of simulation are testing for response to stress and modelling the process by which a part might be manufactured or the dynamic relationships among a system of parts. In stress tests, model surfaces are shown by a grid or mesh, that distort as the part comes under simulated physical or thermal stress. Dynamics tests function as a complement or substitute for building working prototypes. The ease with which a part's specifications can be changed facilitates the development of optimal dynamic efficiencies, both as regards the functioning of a system of parts and the manufacture of any given part. Simulation is also used in electronic design automation, in which simulated flow of current through a circuit enables the rapid testing of various component configurations.

The processes of design and manufacture are, in some sense, conceptually separable. Yet the design process must be undertaken with an understanding of the nature of the production process. It is necessary, for example, for a designer to know the properties of the materials with which the part might be built, the various techniques by which the part might be shaped, and the scale of production that is economically viable. The conceptual overlap between design and manufacture is suggestive of the potential benefits of CAD and CAM and the reason they are generally considered together as a system.

- Recent technical developments have fundamentally impacted the utility of CAD/CAM systems. For example, the ever-increasing processing power of personal computers has given them viability as a vehicle for CAD/CAM application. Another important trend is toward the establishment of a single CAD-CAM standard, so that different data packages can be exchanged without manufacturing and delivery delays, unnecessary design revisions, and other problems that continue to bedevil some CAD-CAM initiatives. Finally, CAD-CAM software continues to evolve in such realms as visual representation and integration of modelling and testing applications.

## 1.12 MANUFACTURING AUTOMATION

There was a time when lights-out automation was still a fantasy and it was envisioned that work-filled weeks would be diminished and individuals would have substantially more relaxation time. By then, competitive globalization was not considered. Today, diminished headcount and increased recreation are not choices; remaining employees are working harder than at any other time.

Assembling and new production methods will still need individuals, if not a huge number, in the manufacturing plant and factories. Automated machines require individuals for configuration, program and administration. As assembling changes into an innovative working environment, the new era of process and automation designers and specialists will be specialised—they will have changed with the Internet, cell phones and computer games. Out-dated thoughts about training and rank will quickly become obsolete as

**Check Your Progress**

17. What are the fundamental targets of material management?
18. What do you understand by CAD and CAM?

the fast-growing skills shortage generates high demand for skilled engineers and technicians. Tech power will trump everything else.

Future working environments—the manufacturing plants—will be the places where individuals appreciate working and occupations are satisfactory and fulfilling. Learning specialists needn't bother with time cards, stipulated working hours or staff managers. The present youngsters are clever, and even reckless. They need to work; yet unlike their older generation, they don't consider work to be their lives. They are the ones who will be the automation engineers and technicians of tomorrow

**NOTES**

### Manufacturing Technology Shifts

There will be some cutting edge industrial facilities that make small quantities of specialized items. Yet, there will be a huge number of small and medium-sized organizations that will profit by new materials, less expensive robots and 3D printers that can financially create a wide assortment of items in small numbers. For small organizations, robots require high monetary investment. In any case, the up and coming era of robots will be less expensive and simpler to set up, and will work with people rather than replace them. There will be expansion of quicker programming and the numbers of cloud-based services.

The manufacturing drive will aim at making more with less—pack more data and information into small system utilizing less energy while making more competitive items. Occupations will start moving from controlling issue to dealing with data and thoughts, as needs keep on shifting toward configuration, programming, fund, coordination, promoting, generation, repairs, and into ensuring that the persistently changing mix of human and automation performs ideally.

Manufacturers will expect a several capabilities from future automation frameworks: profitability, which means enhanced proficiency and decreased assembling costs; enduring item change in small batches; ideal resource use; incorporated manufacturing plant and data innovation; creation adaptability, making it simple to extend; self-recuperation and fast reconfiguration; coordinated control, safety, security and data frameworks; proper institutionalization; models for items and frameworks interoperability; electronic programming, information trade and mix; powerful remote control; self-diagnostics and prescient support; and safety and ecological obligation.

Slowly, traditional deterministic control models will blur away and will consistently be replaced with, strong, particular, versatile, adaptive, fault-tolerant self-governing control frameworks.

A report from the McKinsey Global Institute, *Assembling the Future: The Next Era of Global Growth and Innovation*, presents a reasonable perspective of how manufacturing adds to the present worldwide economy and how it will most likely advance over the coming years. The report expresses that assembling is entering a dynamic new stage and will keep on growing all around.

As another global consumer class rises in manufacturing countries and advancements demand extra, global manufacturers will have generous new open doors. Innovative automation frameworks will be the centre of future manufacturing development

In the past 20 years, innovation has changed the idea of manufacturing. In the days of early manufacturing, assembling and creation were altogether done by hand by individuals. Since PCs and innovation have entered the business, automation has taken upper hand in the present assembling world. Automation has taken into consideration by organizations to mass deliver items at exceptional rates and with extraordinary consistency and quality. Automation has turned into a deciding component of whether an organization will stay competitive inside the assembling business. Despite the fact that automation is always setting the principles for the business and has many focal points, there are additionally some negative aspects about automation.

**Advantages of Automation**

Automation brings many advantages when incorporated properly. These are as follows:

1. **Reduction in production time**: Having a machine that is automated definitely speeds up the production time since no thinking is needed by the machine, there is better repeatability, and less human error.
2. **Increase in accuracy and repeatability:** When an automated machine is programmed to perform a task over and over again, the accuracy and repeatability compared to an employee is far greater.
3. **Less human error:** No one is perfect, and we are all prone to making mistakes. Which is why a machine that performs repeated tasks is less likely to make mistakes than an employee.
4. **Less employee costs**: By adding automated machines to an operation, means less employees are needed to get the job done. It also indicates less safety issues, which leads to financial savings. With having less employees, there are numerous costs that are diminished or reduced such as payroll, benefits, sick days, etc.
5. **Increased safety**: Having automated machines means having less employees who perform tasks that can be dangerous and prone to injury, which can make the work environment safer.
6. **Higher volume production**: Investing in automated equipment creates a valuable resource for large production volumes, which in turn, will increase profitability.

**Disadvantages of Automation**

Automated machines are not suitable for application for almost every condition or situation. So they are bound to have some disadvantages in the long run. These are as follows:

1. **Less versatility**: By having a machine that can perform a certain task limits to the flexibility and variety of tasks that an employee could do.
2. **More pollution:** Different types of machines operate using a motor which may require gases or chemicals in order to operate. This can cause an increase in pollution in the workplace.
3. **Large initial investment**: Automated machines can be one of the most costly operating costs for a company. With automated machines running anywhere between thousands and millions of dollars depending on the type and degree of automation.

NOTES

4. **Increase in unemployment**: By increasing the amount of automation, there are less employees required causing high unemployment rates.
5. **Unpredictable costs**: There can be several unpredictable costs that may exceed the actual cost saved by the automation itself. Some of these costs could include research and development costs of automating a process, preventative maintenance costs, and the cost of training employees to operate automated machines.

While automation has turned into an asset for staying focused in the manufacturing business, there are certainly a few factors to be considered with a specific end goal to be competitive and to get a return on the investment. The need for automation depends upon the operations: it may or may not be a good option. In case, it is a small operation with low production quantities, the venture of acquiring an automated machine will not be economical. Then again, if the operation has a bigger office with many employees on the shop floor, automated machines would be better suited.

## 1.13 MANUFACTURING PLANNING AND CONTROL (MPC) SYSTEM

A well-executed Manufacturing Planning and Control (MPC) system can deliver competitive advantage and often differentiates leading manufacturers from the rest. The more the system is automated, the more it enables informed decisions that in turn speed response times. Each stage of the system has a purpose and varies by the level of details that are considered in it as well as by the planning horizon in attempting to answer three questions:

1. How much needs to be produced and when?
2. What is the available capacity?
3. How can differences between priorities and capacity be resolved?

Let us look at each stage in a little more detail:

### Stage 1: Strategic Business Plan

The strategic business plan is a statement of strategic and forward-looking company goals and objectives and focuses on profitability, productivity, customer lead times, and other key areas for the business. The plan gives general direction about how the company hopes to achieve its objectives. It also provides direction and coordination among various functions of the company. The level of detail in the strategic plan is not high as it contains general market and productions requirements and not sales of individual items. A well laid out strategic business plan drives everything in the business. It is also an input to the Sales and Operations Planning process.

### Stage 2: Sales and Operations Plan (S&OP)

S&OP is a cross-functional, coordinated plan that involves sales, marketing, product development, operations, and senior management. Actual demand is repeatedly compared with the sales plan. Market potential is assessed and future demand is forecasted. The updated marketing plan is communicated with manufacturing, engineering, and finance.

During this process, decisions related to trade-offs between volume and product mix are made so that demand and supply are in balance. S&OP feeds into the Master Production Schedule.

NOTES

**Stage 3: Master Production Schedule (MPS)**

MPS is a purchasing production and production plan at an individual end product level, by time period. The planning horizon depends on the production and purchasing lead times, but is generally smaller units of time. MPS delivers a master schedule with an anticipated build schedule by specific product configurations, quantities and dates. MPS needs validity through the rough-cut capacity planning and the output of MPS is the input to the Material Requirements Planning stage.

**Stage 4: Material Requirements Planning (MRP)**

MRP uses bill of materials data, inventory data, and MPS to calculate requirements for materials. It makes recommendations to release replenishment orders for material. And since it is a time-phased output, MRP makes recommendations to reschedule open orders. It establishes when the components and parts are needed, to make each end product. The planning horizon depends on the leads times for manufacturing and purchasing. Time-phased MRP is achieved by exploding the bill of materials, adjusting for quantity on hand or on order and offsetting the net requirements for lead times. MRP, being at the detailed level, also considers finite capacity through capacity requirements planning. And the output of MRP goes into the Purchasing and Production Activity Control stage.

**Stage 5: Purchasing and Production Activity Control (PAC)**

Purchasing is responsible for establishing and controlling the flow of raw materials into the factory. The level of detail is high since it involved individual components, work centres, and orders—including reviewing plans and revising them as needed daily. PAC manages routing and dispatching at production facility and performing supplier control. PAC also schedules, controls, measures, and evaluates the effectiveness of production operations.

Additional activities performed by PAC include:

1. Assigning priority to orders for each shop.
2. Maintaining work in process (WIP) information.
3. Conveying shop order status.
4. Providing actual output data.
5. Providing quantity by location, by work centre, and by shop order for accounting.
6. Measuring the efficiency, utilization, and productivity of workforce and machines.

A Manufacturing Execution System (MES) is a subset of PAC capabilities. The output of a well-managed PAC is a manufactured product with full visibility and high quality across the supply chain. At each level of an MPC system, it’s important to look at performance measures for more-informed decisions, proactive course correction, and plan modification. This level of manufacturing intelligence can help your company observe, learn, and adapt throughout the process.

## 1.14 INTRODUCTION TO TRANSDUCER, SENSOR AND ACTUATOR

NOTES

A transducer is a device that converts one form of energy into another. A sensor is a device that converts a physical parameter to an electrical output and an actuator is a device that converts an electrical signal to a physical output.

### 1.14.1 Transducers

There are many variables which affect our everyday lives: the speed of a car, the velocity of the wind, and the temperature in a home. In most situations these variables are continuously monitored. It is these variables that are the feedback that is used to control the speed of a car, the operation of an air conditioner, heater levels, and oven temperatures. The elements that sense these variables and convert them to a usable output are transducers. For example, a transducer known as a thermocouple, is able to sense changes in temperature and produce output voltages representative of those changes. A transducer is defined as a substance or a device that converts (or transfers) an input energy into a different output energy. Because of this broad definition, transducers come in many varieties converting many different types of energy.

**Transducer:** It is a device that converts variations in a physical quantity, such as pressure or brightness, into an electrical signal, or vice versa.

Some examples of common transducers include the following:

1. A microphone converts sound into electrical impulses and a loudspeaker converts electrical impulses into sound (i.e., sound energy to electrical energy and vice versa).
2. A solar cell converts light into electricity and a thermocouple converts thermal energy into electrical energy.
3. An incandescent light bulb produces light by passing a current through a filament. Thus, a light bulb is a transducer for converting electrical energy into optical energy.
4. An electric motor is a transducer for conversion of electricity into mechanical energy or motion.

**Types of Transducer**

The following are different types of transducers.

**1. Electrochemical Transducers**

Some common electrochemical transducers include the following:

i. pH probe – Converts chemical energy into an electrical energy
ii. Molecular electric transducer – Converts motion in an electrolytic solution into electrical energy
iii. Battery – Converts chemical energy directly into electrical energy
iv. Fuel cell – Converts the energy from a reaction within a fuel cell to electrical energy

NOTES

**2. Electroacoustic Transducers**

Some common Electroacoustic transducers include the following:

i. Loudspeaker – Converts an electrical signal into sound
ii. Microphone – Converts sound waves in air into an electrical signal
iii. Hydrophone - Converts sound waves in water into an electrical signal.

**3. Electromagnetic Transducers**

Some common electromagnetic transducers are:

i. Magnetic cartridge – Converts motion in a magnetic field into an electrical energy
ii. Generator – Converts motion in a magnetic field into electrical energy

**4. Electrostatic Transducers**

Some common electrostatic transducers are:

i. Electrometer – Converts static or energy from a vibrating reed into electricity
ii. Van de Graaf generator – Converts static into high voltage (see figure below)

**5. Electromechanical Transducers**

Some common electromechanical transducers are:

i. Strain gauge – Converts the deformation (strain) of an object into electrical resistance
ii. Galvanometer – Converts the electric current of a coil in a magnetic field into movement
iii. Generators – Converts mechanical energy (motion) into electrical energy.
iv. Motor – Converts electrical energy into mechanical energy (graphic below)

Some of the above-mentioned are also called actuators. As with other types of transducers, electromechanical transducers come in all sizes from macro to micro.

**Other Types of Transducers**

Some of the other types of transducers are:

**Photoelectric Transducers**

i. Cathode ray tube (CRT) –Converts electrical signals into light energy for a visual output
ii. Light bulb –Converts electrical energy into visible light and heat (explained in next section)
iii. Laser diode – Converts electrical energy into light energy
iv. Photodiode - Converts light energy into electrical energy

**Thermoelectric Transducers**

i. Thermocouple – Converts heat energy into electrical energy
ii. Temperature sensitive resistor – a variable resistor affected by temperature changes

**Bidirectional Transducers**

Bidirectional transducers change over physical strength to electrical signs and further changes over electrical signs into physical powers. Cases of bidirectional transducers are reception apparatuses, which can change over directed electrical signs to or from proliferating electromagnetic waves, and voice loops, which change over electrical signs into sound (when utilized as a part of an amplifier) or sound into electrical signs (when utilized as a part of a receiver). For example, DC electric engines might be used to create electrical power if the engine shaft is turned by an outer source.

## 1.14.2 Sensors

Sensors detect the presence of energy, changes in or the transfer of energy. Sensors detect by receiving a signal from a device such as a transducer, then responding to that signal by converting it into an output that can easily be read and understood. Typically, sensors convert a recognized signal into an electrical output that is readable. In other words, a transducer converts one form of energy into another while the sensor that the transducer is part of converts the output of the transducer to a readable format.

**Types of Sensors**

**1. Passive Sensor**

Passive sensors require an outside power source to work, which is called an excitation signal. The signal is modulated by the sensor to create an output signal. For instance, a thermistor does not produce any electrical signal, but by transmitting an electronic current through passive source, its resistance can be measured by identifying varieties in the current or voltage over the thermistor.

**2. Dynamic Sensor**

Dynamic sensors produce electric signals in response of an outside stimulus without the necessity of an extra vitality source. Some of the examples are: a photodiode, and a piezoelectric sensor, thermocouple. These sensors are used in various application, for example, load cell.

**3. Chemical Sensor**

A chemical sensor is an independent device that can give data about the substance synthesis of its condition, that is, a fluid or a gas phase. The data is given as a quantifiable physical signal that is correlated with the concentration of a certain chemical species (termed as analyte). Two principle steps are associated with the working of a chemical sensor, specifically, identification and transduction. In the acknowledgment step, analyte particles associate specifically with receptor atoms or destinations incorporated into the structure of the identification component of the sensor. Therefore, a trademark physical parameter differs and this variety is accounted by methods for a coordinated transducer that creates the output signal. A synthetic sensor in view of identification material of organic nature is a biosensor. As manufactured biomimetic materials will substitute to few degree identification biomaterials, a sharp refinement between a biosensor and a standard chemical sensor is pointless. Average biomimetic materials utilized as a part of sensor improvement are molecularly engraved polymers and aptamers.

NOTES

**4. Biosensor**

In biomedicine and biotechnology, sensors which distinguish analytic on account of a natural properties, for example, cells, protein, nucleic corrosive or biomimetic polymers, are called biosensors. The encapsulation of the organic segment in biosensors, presents an extraordinary issue for standard sensors; this should either be possible by methods for a semipermeable boundary, for example, a dialysis layer or a hydrogel, or a 3D polymer network, which either physically obliges the detecting macromolecule or artificially compels the macromolecule by taking it to the platform.

**5. Nanosensor**

Nanosensors are any biological, chemical, or surgical sensory points used to convey information about nanoparticles to the macroscopic world. Their use mainly include various medicinal purposes and as gateways to building other nanoproducts, such as computer chips that work at the nanoscale and nanorobots. This phrase applies for both in-vitro and in vivo applications.

### Sensor and its Usages

Sensor is also described as an electronic segment, module, or subsystem whose reason for existence is to identify occasions or differences in its condition and forward the data to different hardware, often a PC processor. A sensor is constantly utilized with different gadgets, regardless of whether it is as basic as a light or as unpredictable as a system. Sensors are utilized as a part of regular protests, for example, lift (material sensor) and lights which diminish or light up by managing the base, and various other countless utilizations. With progresses in micro machinery and simple to-utilize microcontroller stages, the employments of sensors have extended past the customary fields of temperature, weight or stream estimation, for instance into MARG sensors. In addition, simple sensors, for example, potentiometers and power detecting resistors are generally utilized. Applications incorporate assembling and hardware, planes and aviation, cars, pharmaceutical, mechanical autonomy and numerous different parts of our everyday life.

A sensor's ability demonstrates to what extent the sensor's output changes when the data amount being measured changes. A few sensors can also influence what they evaluate; for example, a room temperature thermometer embedded into a hot measure of fluid reduces the temperature of fluid while the fluid thermals the thermometer. Sensors are typically intended to have small effect on what is evaluated; making the sensor smaller frequently enhances the same and may present different points of interest. Innovative development enables increasing number of sensors to be produced on a minute scale as smaller scale sensors utilize MEMS innovation. Mostly, a small scale sensor achieves a fundamentally higher speed and accomplishment with perceptible methodologies.

### Characteristics of Sensor

A sensor complies with the following standards:

- It is sensitive to the measured property

- It is insensitive to some other property prone to be experienced in its application, and
- It will not impact the measured property.

Most of the sensors have a direct exchange work. Sensor's ability is then characterized as the proportion between the output signal and measured property. For a simple sensor analogue to be handled, or utilized as a part of computerized gear, it should be changed over to a digital signal, using an analogue-to-digital converter.

NOTES

### Sensor Deviations

Since sensors cannot replicate an ideal transfer function, several types of deviations can happen which limit sensor precision:

- Since the range of the output signal is always limited, the output signal will eventually reach a minimum or maximum when the measured property exceeds the limits. The full scale range defines the maximum and minimum values of the measured property.
- The sensitivity may in practice differ from the value specified. This is called a sensitivity error. This is an error in the slope of a linear transfer function.
- If the output signal differs from the correct value by a constant, the sensor has an offset error or bias. This is an error in the y-intercept of a linear transfer function.
- Nonlinearity is deviation of a sensor's transfer function from a straight line transfer function. Usually, this is defined by the amount the output differs from ideal behaviour over the full range of the sensor, often noted as a percentage of the full range.
- Deviation caused by rapid changes of the measured property over time is a dynamic error. Often, this behaviour is described with a Bode plot showing sensitivity error and phase shift as a function of the frequency of a periodic input signal.
- If the output signal slowly changes independent of the measured property, this is defined as drift. Long term drift over months or years is caused by physical changes in the sensor.
- Noise is a random deviation of the signal that varies in time.
- A hysteresis error causes the output value to vary depending on the previous input values. If a sensor's output is different depending on whether a specific input value was reached by increasing vs. decreasing the input, then the sensor has a hysteresis error.
- If the sensor has a digital output, the output is essentially an approximation of the measured property. This error is also called quantization error.
- If the signal is monitored digitally, the sampling frequency can cause a dynamic error, or if the input variable or added noise changes periodically at a frequency near a multiple of the sampling rate, aliasing errors may occur.
- The sensor may to some extent be sensitive to properties other than the property being measured. For example, most sensors are influenced by the temperature of their environment.

NOTES

All these deviations can be classified as systematic errors or random errors. Systematic errors can sometimes be compensated for by means of some kind of calibration strategy. Noise is a random error that can be reduced by signal processing, such as filtering, usually at the expense of the dynamic behaviour of the sensor.

**The Resolution of Sensor**

The resolution of a sensor is the smallest change it can detect in the quantity that it is measuring. The resolution of a sensor with a digital output is usually the resolution of the digital output. The resolution is related to the precision with which the measurement is made, but they are not the same thing. A sensor's accuracy may be considerably worse than its resolution.

**Sensors in Nature**

All living organisms contain biological sensors with functions similar to those of the mechanical devices described. Most of these are specialized cells that are sensitive to:

- Light, motion, temperature, magnetic fields, gravity, humidity, moisture, vibration, pressure, electrical fields, sound, and other physical aspects of the external environment
- Physical aspects of the internal environment, such as stretch, motion of the organism, and position of appendages (proprioception)
- Environmental molecules, including toxins, nutrients, and pheromones
- Estimation of biomolecules interaction and some kinetics parameters
- Internal metabolic indicators, such as glucose level, oxygen level, or osmolality
- Internal signal molecules, such as hormones, neurotransmitters, and cytokines
- Differences between proteins of the organism itself and of the environment or alien creatures.

### 1.14.3 Actuator

An actuator is something that actuates or moves something. More specifically, an actuator is a device that coverts energy into motion or mechanical energy. Therefore, an actuator is a specific type of a transducer. Actuator is a part of a machine that is in charge of moving or controlling a component or system, for instance by actuating (opening or shutting) a valve; in simple terms, it is a "mover".

An actuator requires a control signal and a source of energy. The control signal is relatively low energy and may be electric voltage or current, pneumatic or hydraulic pressure, or even human power. The supplied main energy source may be electric current, hydraulic fluid pressure, or pneumatic pressure. When the control signal is received, the actuator responds by converting the energy into mechanical motion. An actuator is the mechanism by which a control system acts upon an environment. The control system can be simple (a fixed mechanical or electronic system), software-based (e.g. a printer driver, robot control system), a human, or any other input.

NOTES

### Types of Actuator

The types of actuator include:

1. **Hydraulic**

   A hydraulic actuator comprises of chamber or liquid engine that utilizes pressure driven energy to start mechanical operation. The mechanical movement gives an output as straight, rotatory or oscillatory movement. As fluids are difficult to pack, a water powered actuator can apply an extensive power. The downside of this approach is its restricted acceleration.

   The hydraulic barrel comprises of an empty round and hollow tube along which a piston can slide. The term 'single acting' is used when the liquid weight is connected to only one side of the piston. The piston can move in just a single heading, a spring as often as possible used to give the piston a return stroke. The term 'double acting' is used when weight is connected on each side of the piston; any distinction in weight between the two sides of the piston moves the piston to one side or the other.

2. **Pneumatic**

   Pneumatic rack and pinion actuators are used for valve controls of water pipes. A pneumatic actuator changes over energy shaped by vacuum or compacted air at high weight into either direct or rotational movement. Pneumatic energy is important for fundamental motor controls since it can rapidly react in beginning and stops as the power source does not need to be stored in reserve for operation.

   Pneumatic actuators empower high powers to be delivered from relatively little weight changes. These powers are regularly used with valves to move diaphragms to influence the stream of fluid through the valve.

3. **Electric**

   An electric actuator is fuelled by an engine that converts electrical energy into mechanical power. The electrical energy is used to actuate hardware, for example, multi-turn valves. It is one of the cleanest and most promptly accessible types of actuator since it doesn't specifically include oil or other non-renewable energy sources.

4. **Thermal or magnetic (shape memory alloys)**

   Actuators which can be actuated by applying thermal or magnetic energy have been used in commercial applications. Thermal actuators tend to be compact, lightweight, economical and with high power density. These actuators use shape memory materials (SMMs), such as shape memory alloys (SMAs) or magnetic shape-memory alloys (MSMAs). Some popular manufacturers of these devices are Finnish Modti Inc., American Dynalloy and Rotork.

5. **Mechanical**

   A mechanical actuator functions to execute movement by converting one kind of motion, such as rotary motion, into another kind, such as linear motion. An example is a rack and pinion. The operation of mechanical actuators is based on combinations of structural components, such as gears and rails, or pulleys and chains.

NOTES

**Performance Metrics of Actuator**

The performance metrics of actuators include:

- High dynamic range
- High repeatability
- Low commotion
- Low hysteresis

## 1.15 SUMMARY

Some of the important concepts discussed in this unit are:

- Manufacturing management is a vital function of the management in converting the raw materials into value-added goods and services in a manner as per the policies of the organization.
- Material Requirements Planning (MRP) is a time phased priority-planning technique that calculates material requirements and schedules supply to meet demand across all products and parts in one or more plants. MRP techniques are used to optimize inventory, calculate net material requirements and plan future production.
- The main theme of MRP is "getting the right materials to the right place at the right time". Specific organizational objectives often associated with MRP design and implementation may be identified among three main dimensions, namely: inventory, priorities and capacity.
- Production management refers to the application of management principles to the production function in a factory. In other words, production management involves application of planning, organizing, directing and controlling the production process.
- The scope of production management is immense. Starting with the selection of location, production management covers such activities as acquisition of land, constructing building, procuring and installing machinery, purchasing and storing raw materials and converting them into saleable products.
- The primary idea of manufacturing strategy is that the manufacturing procedures and strategies are basic to build up a comprehension of the connection between the procedure utilized and the properties of the completed item. That's why it is vital to recognize what conditions a specific procedure will take to process a material through and how manufacturing materials react to various conditions.
- Manufacturing processes are the steps through which raw materials are transformed into a final product. These materials are then modified through manufacturing processes to become the required part.
- Production management programming gives continuous data about employments requests, work and materials, status of the machine, and item shipments. Performance analysis software shows measurements of the machine, line, and plant business for situational or chronicled examination.

**Check Your Progress**

19. List the advantages and disadvantages of automation.
20. What is the significance of transducers, sensors and actuators?

NOTES

- R&D drives progress in the high-tech industries. Companies that advance the state-of-the-art in product performance enjoy significant advantages over the competition. However, although technical achievement may be required for competitiveness, it is far from sufficient.
- The concept of Design for Inspection (DFI) should complement and work in collaboration with Design for Manufacturability (DFM) and Design for Assembly (DFA) to reduce product manufacturing cost and increase manufacturing practicality.
- Lean maintenance practices cut costs and improve production by minimizing downtime. Also, it is possible to implement production maintenance's best practices, and doing so will save time and money while increasing production in the long run.
- Methods engineering is the analysis and design of work methods and systems, including the tooling, equipment, technologies, workplace layout, plant layout, and work environment. Methods engineering is a subspecialty of industrial engineering and manufacturing engineering concerned with human integration in industrial production processes.
- Material handling means giving the appropriate measure of the correct material, in the correct circumstances, at the ideal location, at the ideal time, in the correct position and for the correct amount, by utilizing the correct strategy.
- The rapid growth in the use of CAD/CAM technologies after the early 1970s was made possible by the development of mass-produced silicon chips and the microprocessor, resulting in more readily affordable computers. As the price of computers continued to decline and their processing power improved, the use of CAD/CAM broadened from large firms using large-scale mass production techniques to firms of all sizes.
- A well-executed Manufacturing Planning and Control (MPC) system can deliver competitive advantage and often differentiates leading manufacturers from the rest. The more the system is automated, the more it enables informed decisions that in turn speed response times.
- Transducer is a device that converts one form of energy into another. Sensor is a device that converts a physical parameter to an electrical output and Actuator is a device that converts an electrical signal to a physical output.

## 1.16 ANSWERS TO 'CHECK YOUR PROGRESS'

1. Manufacturing management is a vital function of the management in converting the raw materials into value-added goods and services in a manner as per the policies of the organization. Due to global competition, development and changing requirements of business houses, concepts and requisites were augmented and modified. The set of interrelated activities involve in manufacturing certain products is called as production management.
2. Material Requirements Planning or MRP is a time phased priority-planning technique that calculates material requirements and schedules supply to meet demand across all products and parts in one or more plants. MRP techniques

**NOTES**

are used to optimize inventory, calculate net material requirements and plan future production.

3. Production management refers to the application of management principles to the production function in a factory. In other words, production management involves application of planning, organizing, directing and controlling the production process.
4. Production management needs to perform various functions. These are as follows:
   i. Design and advancement of production process.
   ii. Production planning and control.
   iii. Implementation of the plan and related activities to reach the required output.
   iv. Administration and co-ordination of the activities with various departments for producing goods and services.
5. A correlation between production and operations management is possible on following qualities:
   i. Output: Production administration manages assembling of items like (PC, cars, and so on) while operations administration cover both the items and services.
   ii. Usage of Output: Products such as PC/cars are used over some undefined time frame though benefits should be devoured quickly.
   iii. Classification of work: To create items like PC/cars, a greater amount of capital hardware and less work are necessary while administrations require more work and less amount of capital investment.
   iv. Customer Contact: There is no support of client amid production while for administration, a consistent contact with client is required.
6. Based on chemical make-up and atomic structure, solid materials have been conveniently grouped into three basic categories: metals, ceramics and polymers.
7. The basic characteristics of machining are:
   i. Lower Shear Strength to reduce the need for cutting
   ii. Shock-Resistant to manage the impacts
   iii. Material should not be attached to the cutting tool
   iv. Material removed should separate from the product effectively and totally
8. Manufacturing operations management (MOM) is a methodology for viewing an end-to-end manufacturing process with a view to optimizing efficiency. There are many types of MOM software, including for production management, performance analysis, quality and compliance, and human machine interface (HMI). Production Management programming gives continuous data about employments requests, work and materials, status of the machine, and item shipments.
9. Production Engineering is a blend of manufacturing innovations. A manufacturing process has a large range of information about designing practices and the administration challenges identified with production. The objective is to complete the production procedure in the easiest, most-sensible and cost-effective way. The production engineer should be able to:

NOTES

i. Measure and coordinate assets.
ii. Make legitimate utilization of calculation and measurements to implement production framework amid basic leadership process
iii. Design, execute and refine items, administration, procedures and frameworks keeping in mind the requirements and basics of inter-connected groups;
iv. Predict and complete the request.
v. Select among logical and innovative process keeping in mind the end goal to configure, overhaul or enhance item/benefit usefulness;
vi. Incorporate ideas and quality methods with all the profitable framework.
vii. Stay fully informed regarding mechanical innovations, implementing them to ventures and society
viii. Study the connection between production and raw-materials. This identifies the utilization of rare assets, production rejects and sustainability;
ix. Manage and improve flow (data and production flow).

10. A company's research and development (R&D) department plays an integral role in the life cycle of a product. While the department usually is separate from sales, production and other divisions, the functions of these areas are related and often require collaboration. Research and Development department allows the company to maximize its potential in the competitive market. A thorough understanding of the functions of the research and development in the company is needed before a product is launched.
11. Design for Manufacturing (DFM) ensures that the product is designed for manufacturing. It describes the process of designing a product in order to facilitate the manufacturing process in order to reduce its manufacturing costs. It allows potential problems to be fixed in the design phase which is the least expensive place to address them. The idea exists in all engineering sections. However, the usage contrasts broadly depending upon the manufacturing techniques.
12. Techniques used for this include:
    i. Substituting higher yield cells where permitted by timing, power, and routability.
    ii. Changing the spacing and width of the interconnect wires, where possible
    iii. Optimizing the amount of redundancy in internal memories.
    iv. Substituting fault tolerant (redundant) vias in a design where possible
13. Follow these six steps and you'll create an effective, efficient and sustainable preventive maintenance (PM) program for your facility. These are as follows:
    i. PM procedure design: Doing the effective things
    ii. PM procedure scheduling: Efficient use of people and resources
    iii. PM lubrication engineering
    iv. PM training: Back on the chain gang
    v. PM program management plan
    vi. Communication is the key

**NOTES**

14. Lean maintenance practices cut costs and improve production by minimizing downtime. Also, it is possible to implement production maintenance's best practices, and doing so will save time and money while increasing production in the long run. Deploying Lean maintenance practices takes analysis, planning and skill. Above all, it requires a commitment to move from a reactive to a proactive state of mind.
15. Methods engineering is the analysis and design of work methods and systems, including the tooling, equipment, technologies, workplace layout, plant layout, and work environment. Methods engineering is a subspecialty of industrial engineering and manufacturing engineering concerned with human integration in industrial production processes. Alternatively it can be described as the design of the productive process in which a person is involved.
16. The objectives of methods engineering are:
    - Improve customer satisfaction
    - Improve product and/or service quality
    - Reduce lead times and improve work flow
    - Increase flexibility of work system
    - Improve worker safety
    - Apply more ergonomic work methods
    - Enhance the environment (both inside and outside the facility)
17. The essential target of a material dealing framework is to lessen the per unit cost of creation. The aggregate cost of material handling per unit must decline. The aggregate cost per unit comprises of:
    i. Cost of material handling of equipment: Both settled cost and working cost ascertained to be the cost of hardware diminishes by controlling the quantity of units of material handling hardware.
    ii. Cost of work: both immediate and forecasted cost computed as cost per unit of material handled.
    iii. Cost of support: Cost of support of hardware, failures, lost requests and assisting costs, additionally computed, as cost per unit of material management.
18. Computer-aided design (CAD) involves creating computer models defined by geometrical parameters. These models typically appear on a computer monitor as a three-dimensional representation of a part or a system of parts, which can be readily altered by changing relevant parameters. CAD systems enable designers to view objects under a wide variety of representations and to test these objects by simulating real-world conditions.

    Computer-aided manufacturing (CAM) uses geometrical design data to control automated machinery. CAM systems are associated with computer numerical control (CNC) or direct numerical control (DNC) systems. These systems differ from older forms of numerical control (NC) in that geometrical data are encoded mechanically. Since both CAD and CAM use computer-based methods for encoding geometrical data, it is possible for the processes of design and manufacture to be highly integrated.

19. Automation brings many advantages when incorporated properly. These are as follows:
    i. Reduction in production time
    ii. Increase in accuracy and repeatability
    iii. Less human error
    iv. Less employee costs
    v. Increased safety
    vi. Higher volume production

    Automated machines are not suitable for application for almost every condition or situation. So they are bound to have some disadvantages in the long run. These are as follows:
    i. Less versatility
    ii. More pollution
    iii. Large initial investment
    iv. Increase in unemployment
    v. Unpredictable costs
20. Transducer is a device that converts one form of energy into another. Sensor is a device that converts a physical parameter to an electrical output and Actuator is a device that converts an electrical signal to a physical output. A transducer known as a thermocouple is able to sense changes in temperature and produce output voltages representative of those changes. A sensor is constantly utilized with different gadgets, regardless of whether it is as basic as a light or as unpredictable as a system. An actuator requires a control signal and a source of energy. The control signal is relatively low energy and may be electric voltage or current, pneumatic or hydraulic pressure, or even human power.

## 1.17 QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

### Short-Answer Questions

1. Elaborate on the need for Material Requirements Planning (MRP).
2. Discuss in brief the activities of production management.
3. Write a brief note on the classification of materials.
4. Discuss new capabilities in MOM Software Platforms.
5. Explain the significance of Research and Development (R&D).
6. Enumerate the role of Design for Manufacturing (DFM) in manufacturing management.
7. Elaborate the six steps for an effective preventive maintenance (PM) program.
8. Discuss the objectives of work measurement.
9. Explain the advantages and disadvantages of CAD/CAM.
10. Discuss the role of transducer, sensor and actuator with some examples.

**NOTES**

### Long-Answer Questions

1. Discuss how production and operations management are exceptionally basic in meeting goal of an organisation.
2. Describe the basic manufacturing processes.
3. Elaborate on the set of skills for production engineer for the performance of coordinating and integrating professionals of multi-disciplinary teams.
4. Write a comprehensive note on lean maintenance practices.
5. Discuss methods engineering and its objectives.
6. Explain the fundamental targets of material management.
7. We are gradually moving towards manufacturing automation era. Explain this with some examples.
8. Elaborate on the role of Manufacturing Planning and Control system.

# UNIT 2 TYPES AND TRENDS IN MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS

NOTES

**Structure**



## 2.0 INTRODUCTION

A manufacturing system is a collection of integrated equipment and human resources, whose function is to perform one or more processing and/or assembly operations on a starting raw material, part, or set of parts. Manufacturing systems consist of human workers, automation, and various material handling technologies, configured in ways that create specific manufacturing system typologies. The manufacturing system is where value-added work is performed to parts and/or products, and this activity gives manufacturing a central place in the overall scheme of the system of production, where it is supported by systems of manufacturing support, quality control, material handling, and automation control.

A flexible manufacturing system is an automated machine cell, consisting of a group of processing workstations, interconnected with automated material handling and storage system. Any company that uses labour on a large scale for general knowledge process work, where people are performing high-volume, highly transactional process functions, will boost their capabilities and save money and time with robotic process automation software. Robotic process automation (RPA) or 'robots' are revolutionizing the way we think about and administer business processes, IT support processes, workflow processes, remote infrastructure and back-office work.

NOTES

Then there are industry-standard methodologies like Statistical Process Control (SPC) for measuring and controlling quality during the manufacturing process. Quality data in the form of product or process measurements are obtained in real-time during manufacturing. Process planning and concurrent engineering play vital role in manufacturing and assembling processes. Companies also opt for lean and agile production approaches and incorporate changes to remain competitive in the market.

This unit brings in a comprehensive overview of various types and trends of manufacturing systems and discusses the significance and role of requisite elements like automation, process planning and control in raising the company's productivity.

## 2.1 UNIT OBJECTIVES

After going through this unit, you will be able to:

- Understand the types and trends of manufacturing systems
- Explain single-station manufacturing cells
- Explain group technology and cellular manufacturing
- Discuss flexible manufacturing systems
- Explain automated manufacturing systems
- Learn robotics and robotic process automation (RPA)
- Enumerate on statistical process control
- Describe process planning and concurrent engineering
- Explain lean and agile manufacturing
- Enumerate Storage Management
- Discuss Automated Identification and Data Capture (AIDC)

## 2.2 SINGLE-STATION MANUFACTURING CELLS AND THEIR APPLICATIONS

Single-station manufacturing cells are currently the most common manufacturing system in industry. Firms use this manufacturing process because their operation is independent of other stations. The workers may perform both manufacturing as well as assembling work on a single machine. The main point of functioning is that a single worker performs a consistent function on one machine at a time.

In single-station automated cell, fully automated production machine is capable of working unattended for longer than one work cycle and the worker's attention is not required except for periodic tending.

### Modes and Design

Single-station manufacturing cells may be designed for:

1. Single model production
2. Batch manufacturing
3. Mixed-assembly generation

NOTES

Single model and batch model production has the following features:

- Programmed operation for all steps in work cycle
- Parts storage subsystem
- Automatic loading, unloading, and transfer between parts storage subsystem and machine
- Periodic attention of worker for removal of finished work units, resupply of starting work units, and other machine tending
- Built-in safeguards to avoid self-destructive operation or damage to work units or unsafe to workers

Mixed model production consists of some other features in addition to those mentioned above. These are as follows:

- Work unit identification:
- Automatic identification (e.g., bar codes) or sensors that recognize alternative features of starting units
- If starting units are the same, work unit identification is unnecessary
- Capability to download programs for each work unit style (programs prepared in advance)
- Capability for quick changeover of physical setup

Single-Station manufacturing cell functions in a way where one labourer operates one production machine. This is the most common model. This system is the most widely utilized production method, particularly in work shop and batch production.

**Reasons for Popularity of Single-Station Manufacturing Cell**

Single-station cell systems are popular because they are relatively inexpensive to implement (especially manned versions), they are highly flexible, and they are easy to convert to automation when required.

Some of the reasons why most firms implement this system for production are as follows:

1. **Shortest time to execute**: It is easy to implement because single machine is installed and one worker performs the functions on the same for single shift.
2. **Requires least capital investment**: The initial investment is only related to establishing the machine and training the worker to operate the same.
3. **Easiest to install and operate**: The process is readily acceptable as it is easy to comprehend and work upon.
4. **The least unit cost for low production**: Whether the amount of items produced are small in number or in bulk the cost of each unit is minimum.
5. **Most adaptable for item or part changeovers:** When the firm needs to introduce any change in the product or any of its parts, all it has to do is to make the required changes in the machine itself.

There are many examples of single-station manned cell. Some of these are:

1. Worker operates on a standard machine device
   - Worker loads and unloads parts, operates machine
   - Machine is manually operated

2. Worker operating on a semi-automatic machine
   - Worker loads and unloads parts, begins self-loader work cycle
   - Worker's attention not required consistently amid whole work cycle
3. Worker utilizing hand tools or portable power devices at one area

NOTES

### Variations of Single-Station Manned Cell

In this case, two or more specialists are required to operate a machine .Two workers are thus required to control forging at forge press. Welder and fitter in arc welding work cell functions together on a single cell machine. One main production machine in addition to support equipment is installed. Examples are drying equipment for a manually operated moulding machine, trimming equipment at impression dry-forge hammer to trim flash from forged part, etc.

Single-station manned cells typically offer the greatest amount of flexibility as they possess relatively low levels of complexity, and are staffed by adaptable human personnel. However, they are limited in terms of the amount of work they can perform, especially upon highly complex work units.

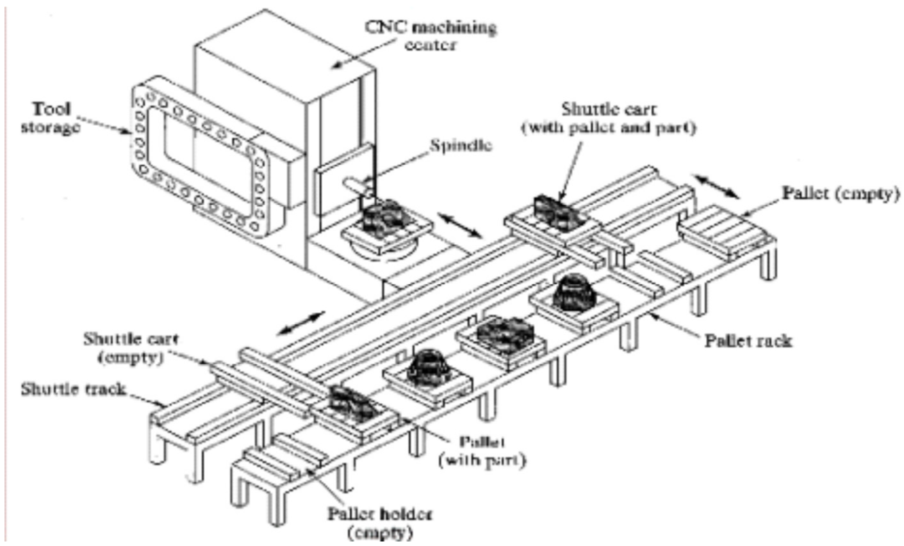



***Fig 2.1:*** *Single Machine Cell (SMC)*

## 2.3 GROUP TECHNOLOGY AND CELLULAR MANUFACTURING

Delay in manufacturing process arises due to requirement for a number of items, which are to be delivered in small amounts to fulfil specific necessities. This explains the necessity to enhance efficiency in batch manufacturing. Group Technology (GT) is an assembling method that is utilized to enhance the productivity of batch generation.

Group Technology or GT functions in three diverse ways:

1. By conducting comparative exercises together
2. By institutionalizing comparable tasks

**Check Your Progress**

1. What do you understand by single-station manufacturing cells?
2. List some of the reasons for the popularity of single-station manufacturing cell.

3. By proficiently keeping and recovering data about recurring issues.

Group technology contributes to the incorporation of CAD (Computer Aided Design) and CAM (Computer Aided Manufacturing). The group of similar parts is known as part structure and the group of hardware used to process an individual part is known as machine cell.

Group technology utilizes the closeness between segment parts, by grouping them into part structures that are similar in their shape, and in this manner, require a similar assembling operations. It utilizes coding and characterization plans to arrange parts as indicated by their outline and assembling similarity, in order to distribute them into group of machines. They are called as assembling 'cells' that can conduct most or maximum operations necessary by a section.

Group innovation is an assembling process in which parts having similarities are recognized and assembled together to utilize their similarities in plan and creation. Comparable parts are organized into part/groups, where each part or combination has comparable plan and additionally fabricating qualities. For instance, a plant delivering 10,000 diverse part might be capable to combine these parts into 30-40 particular combinations. It is sensible to trust that the production of every part from a given combination is comparable to others.

Also, this should enhance assembling efficiencies. The efficiencies are accomplished by organizing the production hardware into machine groups, or cells, to encourage work process.

**NOTES**

**Group technology:** It is a manufacturing technique in which parts having similarities in geometry, manufacturing process and/or functions are manufactured in one location using a small number of machines or processes.

**Advantages of Group Technology**

There are numerous advantages of group technology. These are as follows:

**a. Building outline**

- Reduced needs of new parts plan
- Diminution in the quantity of illustrations through institutionalization
- Diminution of drafting exertion in new plant illustrations
- Diminution of number of comparative parts, simple recovery of comparative practical parts, and distinguishing proof of alternative parts

**b. Format planning**

- Diminution of underway floor space required
- Reduced material-handling hardware requirements, devices, and fixtures
- Standardization of equipment
- Implementation of cell fabricating systems
- Significant decrease in initial expenses caused in the arrival of new parts for production. C.

**c. Assembling: process planning**

- Diminution in setup time and creation time
- Alternative steering prompting enhanced part routing

- Diminution in number of machining operations and numerical control (NC) programming time.

**d. Assembling: generation control**

- Reduced work-in-process inventory
- Improved material stream and decreased warehousing costs
- Faster reaction to plan changes• Improved use of apparatuses, devices, material handling, and fabricating hardware.

**e. Assembling: quality control**

- Diminution in number of imperfections prompting diminished review effort
- Reduced piece generation cost
- Better yield quality
- Increased responsibility of administrators and directors in charge of value creation, making it simpler to actualize quality control ideas.

**f. Purchasing**

- Coding of purchased part prompting institutionalized standards for purchasing
- Reduction in the cost as a result of exact information of raw material requirements
- Limited number of part and crude materials
- Simplified merchant assessment methodology leading to better client service
- Accurate and quick expense approximation
- Efficient spare parts administration, prompting better client profit ratio

### 2.3.1 Cell Manufacturing

Grouping the production process into machine cells, where every cell has specialized experience in the production of a part family, is called cell manufacturing. The parts may be gathered into part combinations. This is an essential requirement of every machine cell and is aimed at creating a specialised parts combination, or restricted group of part combination. Thus, it is important in order to group parts made in the plant into combination. Lastly, it is difficult to locate a mid-volume production plant in which parts couldn't be assembled into part combination.

There are two noteworthy tasks that an organization must do when it implements assemble innovation. These are:

1. Identifying the part combination. If the plant makes 10,000 distinct parts, checking on the majority of the part illustrations and gathering the parts into combination is a task that requires a lot of time.
2. Re-programming production machines into machine cells. It is tedious and expensive, and the machines do not produce amid the changeover .Group innovation offers significant advantages to organizations which have the persistence to execute it.

Cell production is a utilization of group innovation in assembling in which all or a part of an association's assembling framework has:

**Stage 1:** Machine group. Machines are combined on the bases of operations that they can perform. Machine sort number is given to machines fit for performing comparative operations.

**Stage 2:** Checking parts functioning and production course data. For every part, data on the operations to be embraced and the machines necessary to perform every single operation is evaluated completely.

**Stage 3:** Factory stream examination. This includes a small scale examination of stream of segments via machines. This, thus, enables the issue to be divided into various machine-segment gatherings.

**Stage 4:** Machine-segment examination. A manual strategy is recommended to control the matrix to shape cells. In any case, as the issue turns out to be vast, the manual approach is not suitable. Accordingly, there is a requirement to create diagnostic ways to handle extensive issues efficiently.

### Advantages of Cellular Manufacturing

The advantages of cellular manufacturing are as follows:

1. Stream times are lessened
2. Spares processing duration is reduced
3. Decrease in stock management activities
4. Urgent demands can be managed without much issues
5. Representatives feel engaged and derive job satisfaction
6. Numerous operations complete in a solitary cell.

### Constraints of Cellular Manufacturing

Some of the constraints of cellular manufacturing are as follows:

1. Problems like position of bottleneck machines should be tended to amid cell arrangement
2. Machines might require their separate loads of materials
3. Deficiencies in worker instruction, training and implementation may act as a barrier in legitimate execution

NOTES

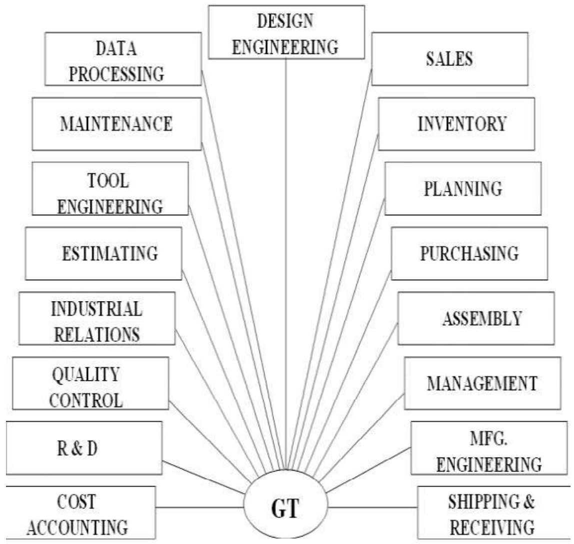



***Fig 2.2:*** *Design Engineering*

## 2.4 FLEXIBLE MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS (FMS)

Flexible Manufacturing Systems or FMS is a manufacturing system in which there is some amount of flexibility that enables the system to respond in the event of changes, whether predicted or unpredicted.

The primary focal points of a FMS is its high adaptability in managing manufacturing assets like duration and level of work keeping in mind the end goal to produce another item. The best utilization of a FMS works in the small scale assembling of goods instead of a large scale manufacturing.

An industrial Flexible Manufacturing System comprises of robots, Computer-controlled machines, numerical controlled machines, instrumentation gadgets, PCs, sensors, and other independent tools such as assessment machines. The utilization of robots in the production of assembling ventures guarantees a large number of advantages from high usage to larger volume of profitability. Each robotic cell or node will be situated along a material handling framework such as a transport or programmed guided vehicle. The creation of every part or work-piece will require an alternate blend of assembling nodes. The development of parts starting with one node then onto the next is performed with the help of material handling. Toward the finish of part production, the completed parts will be steered to a programmed examination node, and accordingly de-attached from the Flexible Manufacturing System.

The FMS information comprises of extensive documents and small messages, and these mostly originate from nodes, gadgets and instruments. The message amount extends between a couples of bytes to a thousand bytes. Executive software and other data, for example, are files with a large size, while messages for machining data, instrument to instrument communications, status monitoring, and data reporting are transmitted in small size.

There is also some variation on reaction time. Expansive program recorded by a main PC take around 60 seconds to be lined into each part or node toward the start of FMS operation. Messages for instrument information should be forwarded as soon

**Check Your Progress**

3. What is group technology?
4. List some advantages of cell manufacturing.

as possible with predictable time delay. Different sorts of messages utilized for failure management are very short in measure and should be transmitted with a quick reaction. The requests for dependable FMS convention that helps every one of the FMS information method are presently difficult.

The current IEEE standard conventions don't completely fulfil the continuous correspondence necessities in this condition. The postponement of CSMA/CD is unbounded as the quantity of node increases because of the message crashes. A plant failure which may happen frequently in FMS is due to transmission mistakes of letting the message go through the node.

A design of FMS information that gives support to a continuous information with limited message delay and responds immediately to any crisis is required. On account of machine failure and breakdown because of heat, dirt, electromagnetic impedance is normal. An organized system and prompt transmission of crisis information is required with the goal that an appropriate recovery procedure can be implemented.

### Approaches in FMS

There are different approaches to flexibilities and their meanings as explained below:

a. **Manufacturing**
   1. The ability of delivering diverse parts without major re arrangements of tools
   2. An idea of how swiftly the organization changes over its procedures from manufacturing old line of production to new technology
   3. The capacity to reframe a production plan, to alter a section, or to deal with different parts

b. **Operational:** The capacity to effectively create exceptionally modified and remarkable items

c. **Customer:** The capacity to utilize different types of speed of transport

d. **Strategic:** The capacity of an organization to supply a large assortment of items to its clients

e. **Capacity:** The capacity to quickly increase or reduce production capacity or to changeover rapidly starting with one item or administration then onto the next

While there are variations in flexibility, there is an agreement about the core components.

### Levels of Manufacturing Flexibility

There are three levels of manufacturing flexibility. These are as follows:

1. **Basic Flexibility**
   - Machine flexibility - an analysis of the simplicity with which a machine may process different operations
   - Material handling flexibility – an analysis of the simplicity with which distinctive part can be sent and appropriately placed at the different machine devices in a system.
   - Operation flexibility - an analysis of the simplicity with which elective operation groups can be utilized for preparing a section of parts.

**NOTES**

2. **System Flexibility**
   - Volume flexibility - an analysis of a framework's ability to work profitably at various volumes of the current parts.
   - Expansion flexibility - the capacity to implement a framework and expand it at an increased rates.
   - Routing flexibility - an analysis of the options that a section can successfully utilise in a system with a laid down procedure design.
   - Process flexibility - an analysis of the volume of the arrangement of parts that a framework can create without disturbing any setup.
   - Product flexibility - the volume of the arrangement of parts which may be manufactured in a framework with small setup.
3. **Aggregate Flexibility**
   - Program flexibility - the capacity of a framework to keep running for long stretches without outside interference
   - Production flexibility - the level of the arrangement of parts that a framework can deliver without significant disturbance in capital hardware
   - Market flexibility - the capacity of a framework to productively adjust to changing economic situations

### Benefits from Flexibility

The present manufacturing system is in search for profits by flexibility. This is only attainable when a production framework is under total control of FMS technology. With the process-product matrix for an industry, it is conceivable to attain high adaptability by using specialized and innovative endeavours. An example is the Volvo's procedure structure that manufactures cars on portable beds, as opposed to a mechanical production system. This way the Volvo framework has greater adaptability since it utilizes multi-expertise systems which are not affected by single mechanical line.

The requirement is for flexibility procedures to allow fast changes starting with one product and implementing the same on the next. This is conceivable with adaptable labourers whose different aptitudes and skills would build up the capacity to change effectively starting with one sort of tasks then onto the next.

As fundamental assets, adaptable procedures and adaptable labourers would make flexible plants as plants which may adjust to changes progressively, utilizing portable hardware, and effectively available and re-routable strategies.

### FMS: A Case of Innovation

At present, the pattern in FMS is toward little forms of the customary FMS, called adaptable assembling cells (FMC). In the present day at least two CNC machines are viewed as an adaptable cell and two or more cells are viewed as a Flexible Manufacturing System.

Hence, a Flexible Manufacturing System comprises of a few machine devices alongside part and instrument dealing with gadgets such as, robots so that it can deal with any group of components which are composed and created.

**Flexible manufacturing system:** It is a manufacturing system in which there is some amount of flexibility that allows the system to react in case of changes, whether predicted or unpredicted.

### Advantages and Disadvantages of FMSs usage

The advantages of FMS implementation are:

- Faster, less- expensive changes starting with one section then on the next which will enhance capital use
- Lower worker cost because of the decrease in number of labourers
- Reduced stock because of the assembling and programming accuracy
- Consistent and improved quality because of the mechanized control
- Lower cost per unit of production because of better utilisation of existing number of specialists
- Savings from the indirect labour, from reduced mistakes, revise, repairs and rejects.

The disadvantages of FMS usage are as follows:

- Limited capacity to adjust to fluctuations in item or item mix (ex. machines are of restricted limit and the parts for items, even of a similar combination, is not generally plausible in a given FMS)
- Substantial pre-planning action is to be performed to reach flexibility
- Expensive, it demands large expenditure
- Technological issues of correct part identification and exact planning to process a segment
- Sophisticated fabricating frameworks

FMS's complex nature and cost are reasons behind their moderate acceptance by industry. In most of the cases, FMCs are favoured.

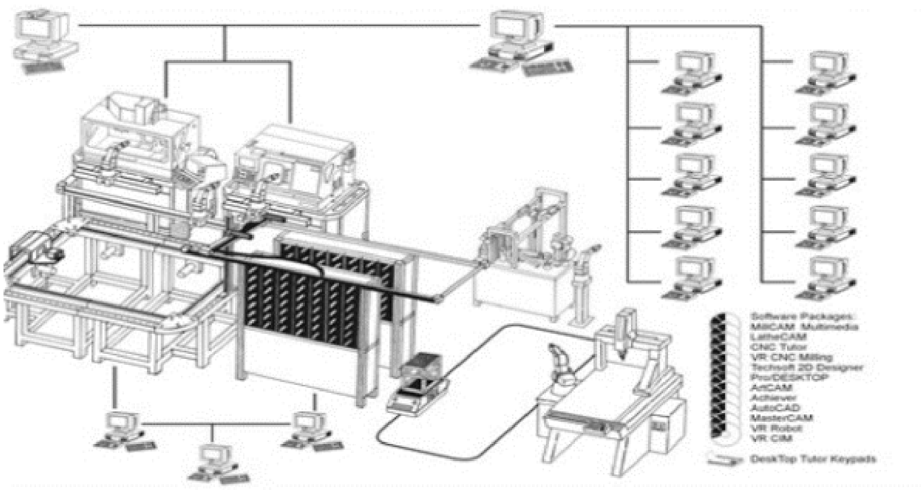



***Fig 2.3:*** *Flexible Manufacturing Systems (FMS)*

## 2.5 MANUAL ASSEMBLY LINES

Manual production systems, or manual assembly lines, are utilized in high-production situation where the work to be accomplished may be divided into small undertakings

**Check Your Progress**

5. What is the flexible manufacturing system?
6. List the various approaches in the Flexible Manufacturing System.

NOTES

(called work components) and the tasks are divided among the workstations on the line. The priority points of interest of utilizing manual assembly lines is specialization of work. By giving every labourer a limited number of assignments to do over and again, the worker turns into an expert in those tasks and can perform them more rapidly and more reliably.

### Transfer of Work between Workstations

There are two fundamental methods through which the work (the sub assembly that is being developed) is utilised on the line between administrator workstations. These are:

1. Non-mechanical lines. In this plan, no belt or transport is utilized to transfer the parts between administrator workstations. The parts are transferred from one station to other manually. A few issues arise from this method of operation:
   - Non-availability at stations, when the administrator has finished the task but he has to wait for parts from the previous station.
   - Blocking of stations, where the administrator has finished the task but should be ready for the following administrator to complete the current assignment before transferring the part.

   Due to these issues, the flow of work on a non-mechanical line is normally uneven. The process duration changes, and this adds to the general inconsistency. Buffer stock of parts among the work stations are regularly utilised to improve the production stream.
2. Moving transport lines. These stream lines utilize a moving transport (e.g., a moving belt, transport, chain-in-the-floor, and so on.) to move the parts between workstations. The vehicle framework can be regular, irregular (synchronous), or offbeat. Continuous exchange is the most basic in manual mechanical production systems, but the non-concurrent exchange is now more popular. With the consistently moving transport, these accompanying issues can emerge:
   - Issue of lapse is more present at non-mechanical lines.
   - Incomplete things are now and again created when the administrator can't complete the present part and the following part is already waiting in the transport line. Blocking does not take place.

Buffer stocks are regularly used to avoid these issues. Additionally, station covers can now and again be permitted, where the work is allowed to go past the typical limits of the station so as to finish work.

At the moving belt line, it is conceivable to accomplish more elevated amount of control over the production line. This is achieved by feed rate method, which involves calculating the time interim between work parts on the moving belt.

### Model Variations

In both non-mechanical lines and moving conveyer belts, it is exceedingly important to divide work among the stations to balance the procedure or collection times at the workstations. The issue is once in a while faced when a similar generation line may require to process more than one sort of item. This complication leads to the identification of three stream line cases (and hence three unique sorts of line adjusting issues).

The three production methods on flow lines are characterized by the item or items to be produced on schedule in the line. Will the flow line be utilized solely to create one specific model? Or, on the other hand, will it be utilized to create unique models, and provided that this is true, by what means will they be planned in the line? There are three methods that answer these inquiries:

1. **Single-model line**. This is a specific line devoted to the creation of a solitary model or item. The demand price for the item is sufficiently adequate that the line is given 100% of the opportunity to the generation of that item.
2. **Batch model line**. This line is utilized for the generation of at least two models. Every model is created in batches. The models are similar in pattern or design to ease the production of the further demand, therefore, a similar line can be utilized to create different models.
3. **Blended model lines**. This line is also utilized for the creation of at least two models, yet the different models are utilized in the line with the goal that few distinct models are being delivered at the same time as opposed to in batches. Car and truck mechanical production systems are examples of this case.

For a better point of view of the three cases, the maker should seriously think about the following. On account of the batch model line, if the batch sizes are expansive, the group line approaches should be replaced by single-demonstrate line. In the event that the batch sizes turn out to be little (moving toward a group size of 1), the batch model line should be used instead of single model line.

On a basic level, the 3 instances can be connected in both manual lines and computerized stream lines. In any case, practically speaking, the adaptability of human administrators makes the last two cases more practical on the manual mechanical production system. It is foreseen that future mechanized lines will allow easy changeover and programming abilities inside their outlines to allow the batch-model, and in the long-run, the blended model method will end up noticeably practicable.

Accomplishing an adjustment of workload among the stations of the line is an issue in every one of the three cases. The issue is least important for the single-show case. For the batch-model line, the adjusting issue turns out to be more troublesome; and for the blended model case, the issue of consistency becomes difficult to manage.

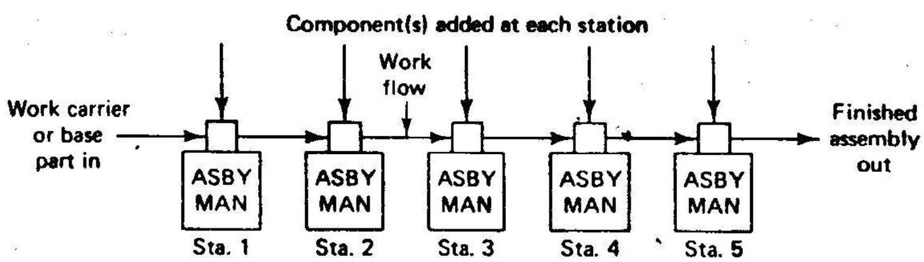



***Fig 2.4:*** *Model Variations*

## 2.6 TRANSFER LINES AND SIMILAR AUTOMATED MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS

NOTES

**Fixed automation:** It is a framework in which the steps of processing operations is fixed by the hardware design.

An automated production system can be characterized into three fundamental parts:

1. Fixed Automation,
2. Programmable Computerization, and
3. Flexible Mechanization.

**Fixed Automation:** It is a framework in which the steps of processing operations is fixed by the hardware design. The operations in this arrangement are typically basic. It is the joining and coordination of numerous alike operations into one equipment that makes the framework complex. The normal elements of fixed automation are: high initial cost for custom-engineered hardware; high generation rates; and difficulty in introducing product changes.

The financial legitimization for fixed automation is found in items with high rates and volumes. The high initial expense of the hardware can be distributed over the number of items produced. In this way, the unit to cost rates can be reduced in production. Cases of fixed automation incorporate mechanised machinery and machining exchange lines.

**Programmable Computerization:** In this, the production equipment is planned with the capacity to bring change into the arrangement of operations to suit diverse item designs. The operation flow is controlled by a program, which is an arrangement of directions coded with the goal that the framework can read and translate them. New projects can be arranged and programmed into hardware to deliver new items.

Elements that describe programmable mechanization are:

1. High investment in general equipment
2. Low generation rates in respect to fixed automation
3. Flexibility to manage changes in item design
4. Most appropriate for batch production

Automated production systems that are programmable are utilized as a part of low and medium volume production. The parts or items are ordinarily made in batches. To deliver each new batch of an alternate item, the programming is done to complete the latest item. The physical installation of the machine should also be replaced: Tools must be stacked, installations must be appended to the machine and machine settings must be updated. This changeover system requires some investment.

Thus, the general cycle for given item incorporates a period during which the setup and reinventing is conducted, followed by a duration during which the batch is delivered. Cases of program automation, incorporate numerically controlled machine instruments and mechanical robots.

The features of programmable automation are: high investment for a specially built framework, regular generation of variable blends of items, medium generation rates and adaptability to manage item varieties.

**Flexible Mechanization:** It is an expansion of programmable automation, an adaptable computerized framework that is fit for delivering an assortment of items (or parts) with essentially no time wasted for changeovers from one item to the other. There is no production time lost while reinventing the framework and changing the physical framework (tools, apparatuses, and machine setting). Therefore, the framework can deliver different mixes and schedule of items as opposed to requirements to be produced in batches.

### Differences between Flexible and Programmed Automation

The fundamental components that differentiate flexible automation from programmed automation are:

- The ability to change program parts with no lost production duration; and the capacity to changeover the physical framework, again with control on production loss.
- The automated production system enhances production without the downtime between groups that is normal for programmable automation. Changing the part programs is by and large achieved by setting up the projects off-line on a PC framework and electronically transmitting the projects to the automated production system. In this way, the duration necessary to do the programming for the next planned task does not disturb generation of the present task. Advances in computer technology are to a great extent responsible for this programming capacity in flexible automation. Changing the physical setup between parts is possible by bringing the changeover off-line and after that transferring it into the following part that comes for production.
- The utilization of pallet installations that hold the parts and move them at the correct place at the work place is one method for actualizing this approach. For the method to be effective, the assortment of parts that can be produced on a flexible automation generation framework is comparatively constrained than a framework controlled by programmable automation.

## 2.7 ROBOTICS/ROBOTIC PROCESS AUTOMATION (RPA)

Robotics is the branch of technology that deals with the design, construction, operation, and application of robots. A 'robot' is a product application that recreates the activities of a person connecting with the UI (user interface) of a software system. For instance, entering information into an ERP framework - or in reality a full fledge business process - would be easy for a software robot. The software robot works on the (UI) similar to a human; this is a huge shift from customary IT coordination which is truly based on Application Programming Interfaces ( APIs) - that is to state, machine-to-machine types of correspondence in light of information sections which work at an engineering layer underneath the UI.

Broadly, robotic process automation (RPA) is 'automated' programming that companies utilize to decipher the activities of existing applications utilized in different business forms. When RPA programming is trained to comprehend particular procedures, it would then be able to naturally process exchanges, control information,

NOTES

**Check Your Progress**

7. What are the fundamental parts of an automated production system?
8. List the fundamental components that differentiate flexible automation from programmed automation.

trigger reactions, and connect with different system. The innovation is intended to diminish the requirement for individuals to implement high-volume IT support, work process, remote foundation, and back-office information such as those available in fund, bookkeeping, inventory network administration, client administration, and HR.

RPA programming is made of numerous segments. To start with, it utilizes an assortment of devices for collecting computerized information, which can incorporate screen rejecting, advanced picture acknowledgment, or the capacity to get to a server or be connected to a site. They additionally make utilization of guidelines motors like those found in business process administration apparatuses.

From one viewpoint, RPA guarantees large scale cost savings and the end of repetitive assignments for IT foundation experts. Then again, it reduces the survival of a large number of the employments managed by same system workers. In most of the organization, it is perceived as the main cause of high lay-offs.

**RPA Process**

The RPA benefits are similar to that of software robot because every automated case has its own virtual workstation, similarly like a human specialist. The robot utilizes console and mouse controls to take activities and execute automation. Regularly these moves act in a virtual situation and not on screen; the robot never require a physical screen to work, rather it deciphers the screen electronically.

The adaptability of current arrangements in light of models, for example, RPA is the result of the approach of virtualization technology, without which the versatility of extensive organizations would be constrained. The main reasons behind these constraints are the accessible ability to manage physical equipment and due to the high related expenses. The usage of RPA in business undertakings has led to large scale cost savings when contrasted with conventional non-RPA arrangements.

**RPA versus Traditional Computerization**

Programming robots translate the UI of outsider applications and are arranged to perform functions accurately for a human client. They are designed (or "prepared") utilizing decisive steps, as opposed to being customized utilizing code-based guidelines. This is an essential idea in the RPA that the aim is not to give another "coding" stage for IT clients (who as of now have the advantage of developing and using programming improvement and middleware stages) rather the aim is to give a configurable ability to non-specialized "business" clients in operational divisions. The worldview is that a software robot ought to be a virtual specialist which may quickly be ‘prepared’ (or designed) by a client in a natural way similar to how an operational client would prepare a human associate.

The advantage of this idea is dual. Initially, it empowers operations divisions to self-serve. Besides, it enhances the constrained and profitable abilities of IT experts to focus on more vital IT executions such as ERP and BPMS rollouts. Such projects are frequently maintained and can bring big transformations, leading to tremendous returns in the small and long term, while RPA is ordinarily centred on prompt operational viability, quality and cost proficiency. RPA is traditionally observed as corresponding to existing automation activities.

### Attributes of RPA Programming

The attributes of RPA programming are as follows:

1. **Code-Free:** RPA requires no programming abilities. Business operations representatives who are individuals with process and topic skill with no programing knowledge, however, can be prepared to single-handedly computerize sections utilizing RPA devices within 30 days.
2. **Non-problematic:** The basic difficulty of customary IT organizations is that the change/shift of current frameworks is intricate and unsafe. Accordingly, numerous associations are hesitant to shift over, supplant or even to improve existing frameworks through the formation of new IT interfaces (or APIs). Thus, the reasoning behind RPA is to maintain a strategic distance from the multifaceted nature and danger of these changes even when they are not justified, (or without a doubt to empower such changes to be prototyped and tried, basically by following comparable info/yield through the UI in lieu of APIs). RPA instruments are based on "light" IT prerequisites and don't change fundamental PC frameworks. The robots uses client PC frameworks precisely as a human does - by means of the UI with a built up control instrument (e.g. logon ID and pass word) - so no fundamental system programming is required. This is a vital point in light of the fact that, from a security, quality and information integrity viewpoint, the UI of numerous applications involves numerous prerequisites, testing for mistake handling action, information integrity and security control. To exchange a UI by making another API is a dangerous endeavour and requires broad testing of the fact that that similar levels of usefulness and reliability is maintained.
3. **Business adaptability:** RPA's convenience and low need for specialized help is the reason why adoption commonly starts inside business operations and not inside Information Technology (IT) offices. Since RPA ventures don't require costly IT aptitudes and interest in initial stages, the financial limit of procedures with a reasonable business test for mechanization is considerably low.

### Effect of RPA on Business

Actually workers were never afraid of robotization. They grasped it and saw the robots as colleagues. Innovation leads to increased production and more prominent efficiency with same workers. Another view holds that RPA is a danger to the Business Process Outsourcing (BPO) industry. The proposal behind this thought is that RPA will empower endeavours to "relocate" plants from outstation areas into nearby server with the advantage of this latest innovation.

NOTES

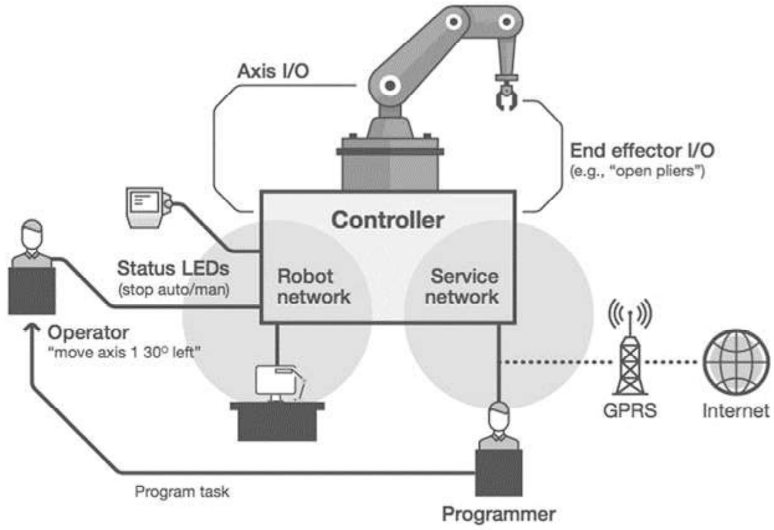



***Fig 2.5:** Robotic Process Automation*

## 2.8 INTRODUCTION TO QUALITY ASSURANCE

Quality Assurance (QA) is a method for preventing failures or imperfections in produced items and avoiding issues while providing goods or administrations to clients, which ISO 9000 characterizes as 'a major aspect of value administration based on giving certainty that quality prerequisites will be satisfied'. The expressions 'quality assurance' and 'quality control' are regularly utilized for guaranteeing the quality improvement of a product or service.

Quality Assurance contains managerial and procedural exercises actualized in a quality framework to make sure that prerequisites and objectives for an item, service or movement will be satisfied. This is the precise estimation, examination with a standard, observing of procedures and a related input circle that finds mistake counteractive action. This may be different in relation to quality control, which is centred on production process.

Quality confirmation incorporates two standards: 'Fit for reason' (the item ought to be appropriate for the expected reason); and 'right first time' (errors ought to be wiped out). QA incorporates administration of the nature of crude materials, congregations, items, segments, administrations identified with generation, creation and review forms.

The two standards additionally show before designing a specialized item: The assignment of engineering is to influence it to work at a single time, whereas the task of value affirmation is to influence it to work constantly. The level of quality is determined by clients, customers, not by society by and large. It is not identified with cost, and descriptors, for example, 'high' and 'poor' are not pertinent.

**Check Your Progress**

9. What is the robotic process automation (RPA)?
10. List the various attributes of RPA programming.

### Methodologies

1. **Failure Testing:** A significant procedure to conduct on an entire item is failure testing or stretch testing. In mechanical terms this is the forced operation of an

item till the point that it fails, frequently under pressure, for example, expanding vibration, temperature, and dampness. These numerous unforeseen shortcomings in an item, and the information is utilized to support building and assembling process enhancements. Regularly simple changes can drastically enhance item quality, for example, changing oil-resistant paint or adding lock-washer arrangement to the preparation for fresh work force.

2. **Statistical Control:** Statistical control depends on investigations of goal and subjective information. Numerous associations utilize Statistical work control as an instrument for quality change to track quality information. Any item can be statistically controlled in case they have a common cause fluctuation or special case fluctuation which is difficult to track.
3. **Total Quality Management (TQM):** The nature of items is dependent upon the factors, some of which are manageable and successfully controlled whereas others are not. The procedure which is utilised for QA is related to Total Quality Management. If the specification does not lay down the quality prerequisites, the item's quality can't be ensured. For example, the standards for a weight vessel should cover the product and measurements as well as operating, environmental, safety, quality and practicality necessities.

The extensive quality approach is based on four standards:

1. Elements, for example, controls, work administration, satisfactory procedures, execution, reliability criteria and maintenance of records
2. Competences such as learning, aptitudes, skills, capabilities.
3. Soft skill components, for example, work force integrity, confidence, hierarchical culture, motivation, and cooperation and quality connections.
4. Infrastructure which allows or rejects the implementation of quality assurance policies and methods.

The key segments of a quality management system are quality control, quality assurance and the quality manual.

**Quality Control:** It is in charge of the testing and assessment of products including supply of raw materials, parts, and finished goods and in-process testing. This test is to guarantee that the item meets the characterized determinations, secondly the synthetic/physical set-up is as it should be and affirms that there is no minor/major mistake in the item. QC may also work at the accompanying assignments, however this differs from association to association. To be specific the functions QC performs are test and consistently refresh assignments for testing and inspecting, maintain records for all parts of the work, hold tests of all materials, investigate complaints and take corrective action.

**Quality Assurance**. This includes different methods and steps, for example, the outline and observation of documentation frameworks, endorsement and checking of composed methods to deliver the item, endorsement of composed documentation for handling operations, endorsement and checking of cleaning frameworks, administrative control, cluster or parcel survey, arrival of item and so on. The most essential records in a quality system is the Quality Manual.

**NOTES**

**Total quality management:** It is a system of management based on the principle that every member of staff must be committed to maintaining high standards of work in every aspect of a company's operations.

NOTES

**Quality Manual:** This is a method to achieve the vision, mission, policy and targets of the association. The manual records the structure of the quality administration framework, that is who performs what? The manual is a guide for preparing new personnel for organization. The manual may be utilized as a method for maintaining consistence with outside benchmarks, directions, and so on. The organization must guarantee that the quality arrangement is comprehended, actualized and maintained at all departments inside the association. The strategy will be laid down inside the QA Manual. The Quality Manual will also design the association's best way to deal with**.**

**Quality Culture**: While the documentation framed by a firm is a fundamental necessity for enhancing product and service quality, the culture inside that association is important to successful utilization of the documentation. A quality culture is an organizational value framework that results in a domain that is helpful for the foundation and constant change of value. It comprises of qualities, customs, and methodology and desires that help in achieving quality.

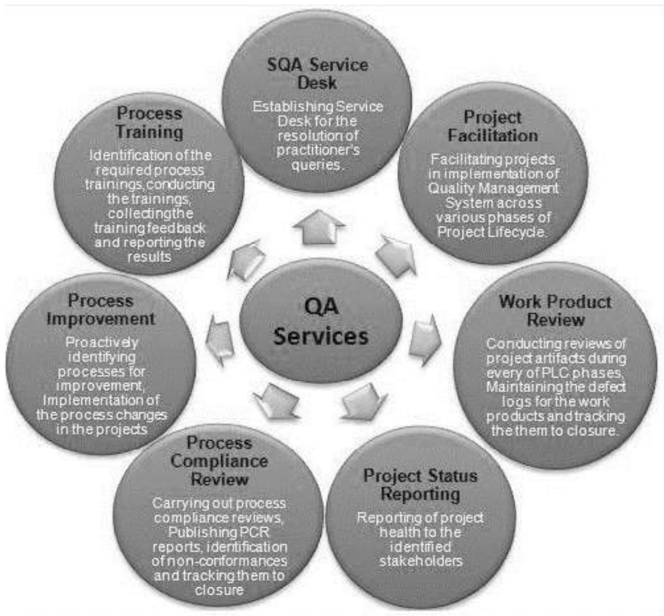



***Fig 2.6:*** *Quality Assurance (QA) Services*

## 2.9 STATISTICAL PROCESS CONTROL

Statistical Process Control (SPC) strategies can enable you to monitor process conduct. Apparently, the best SPC apparatus is the control outline, initially created by William A. Shewhart in the mid-1920s. A control diagram helps you record information and gives you a chance to see when a strange occasion, e.g., a high or low perception and "regular" process execution, happens.

Control observes two sorts of process variety. These are:

1. Common cause variety: This is natural for the procedure and will be dependably available.
2. Special cause variety: This originates from outside sources and shows that the procedure cannot be measured.

**Check Your Progress**

11. Define quality assurance.
12. List the standards on which extensive quality approach is based.

Different tests may help decide when a sudden occasion has happened. Though when the other tests are utilized, the likelihood of an incorrect alert additionally increases.

### History of SPC

NOTES

Utilization of control diagrams started amid the Second World War in the US to guarantee the nature of weapons and other deliberately imperative items. The utilization of SPC reduced fairly post war. However, it was in this manner utilized with extraordinary results in Japan and is applicable till today. Numerous SPC methods have been "redeveloped" by US organisations lately, particularly as a segment of value change activities like Six Sigma. The across the board utilization of control diagramming techniques has been enormously helped by factual programming and advanced information accumulation frameworks.

SPC was spearheaded by William A. Shewhart at Bell Laboratories in the mid-1920s. Shewhart built up the control diagram in 1924 and the idea of a condition of factual control. Shewhart counselled with Colonel Leslie E. Simon in the use of control graphs to weapons production at the Army's Picatinny Arsenal in 1934. That effective utilisation helped the utilization of factual QC within its sections and temporary workers at the starting of World War II.

After some time, different process-monitoring devices have been created, including:

- **Cumulative Sum (CUSUM) diagrams:** The basis of each laid point is dependent on the arithmetical sum of the past ordinate and the latest diversion from the objective.
- **Exponentially Weighted Moving Average (EWMA) outlines:** Each graph points to the weighted normal of present and all past subgroup, giving extra importance to history of the process and diminishing weights for more updated information.

Others have upheld incorporating SPC with Engineering Process Control (EPC) instruments, which routinely change process contributions to enhance execution.

Statistical process control is a strategy for quality control in which measurable techniques are utilized. SPC is utilised keeping in mind the end goal to screen and control a procedure. Checking and managing the procedure guarantees that it works at its maximum capacity. At its maximum capacity, the procedure can produce better quality item as could reasonably be expected with a limited waste .SPC can be connected to any procedure where the 'acclimating item' (item meeting details) yield can be evaluated. Devices utilized as a part of SPC incorporate control outlines; an attention on nonstop change; and the plan of investigations. An example of a procedure where SPC is connected is manufacturing lines.

### Objective Investigation

SPC should be utilized in two stages. The main stage is the underlying foundation of the procedure, and second is the production utilization of the procedure. In the second stage, a choice of the duration to be inspected should be made, contingent on the change in 5M&E conditions (Man, Machine, Material, Method, Measurement, Environment) and diminishing rate of equipment is utilized as a part of the assembling procedure (machine parts, jigs, and installation).

NOTES

**Accentuation on early detection:** Benefits of SPC over different strategies for quality control, for example, "review", is that it accentuates early identification and aversion of issues, as opposed to the rectification of issues post they have happened.

**Expanding rate of production:** SPC can prompt a decrease in the duration necessary to deliver the item. SPC reduces the possibility that the completed item should be revamped or rejected.

### Use of SPC

The use of SPC includes three principle periods of action:

i. Understanding the process and communicating the same.

ii. Reducing sources of variation, with the goal that the procedure is steady.

iii. Evaluating the continuous production process, by the utilization of control diagrams, to recognize critical changes of mean or variation.

**Application to Non-manufacturing firms**: In 1988, the Software Engineering Institute proposed that SPC could be connected to non-manufacturing forms, for example, programming designing procedures, in the Capability Maturity Model (CMM). The Level four and Level five practices of the Capability Maturity Model Integration (CMMI) utilize this idea. The idea that SPC is a valuable instrument when connected to non-redundant, information procedure, for example, technical work or frameworks designing has experienced doubt and stays controversial.

### Disadvantage of SPC

SPC reduces process waste. This, thus, removes the requirement for the procedure of post-produce investigation. The achievement of SPC depends not only on the aptitude with what it is connected, yet additionally on how reasonable or manageable the procedure is to SPC. At times, it might be hard to evaluate when the utilization of SPC is suitable

### Variety in Assembling

In production, quality is measured on the basis of evaluation. Be that as it may, no two items or attributes are ever precisely the same, in light of the fact that each procedure contains many variations. In mass-productions, customarily, the quality of a completed article is guaranteed by post-fabricating review of the item. Every article (or an example of articles from a creation parcel) might be approved or dismissed by what accuracy it achieves its parameters. Interestingly, SPC utilizes factual instruments to evaluate the execution of the production procedure with a specific end goal to identify issues that lead to the generation of a low-quality article.

As mentioned above, any variation in duration of a procedure can be categorized as:

1. "Basic Causes" - now and again alluded to as non-assignable, ordinary sources of variation. It alludes to many variations that reliably follows up the procedure. These sorts of causes deliver a steady and repeatable distribution after some time.
2. "Uncommon Causes" - in some cases alluded to source of variation. It alludes to any issue leading to variety that influences just a portion of the procedure output. They are frequently irregular and unpredictable.

NOTES

Most procedures have different sources of variation; most of them are small and might be disregarded. The large sources of variation are recognized, and therefore, the assets for transformation may be centred on them. If the sources of variation are distinguished, they may be recognized and separated. Once separated, the procedure is considered to be "steady". At the point when a procedure is steady, its variety ought to stay inside a known arrangement of breaking points. That is, in any event, until the point that another assignable sources of variation happens. For instance, a breakfast cornflakes line might be intended to fill every grain box with 500 grams of flakes. Some containers will have somewhat more than 500 grams, and few will have marginally less. At the point, when the bundle weights are evaluated, the information will exhibit net weights.

If the generation procedure, its sources of info, or its condition (for instance, the machines on hold) change, the transfer of the information will transform. For instance, as the cams and pulleys of the hardware wear, the cornflakes filling machine may load extra as compared to predefined measure of grain into each case. Despite the fact that this may profit the client, from the maker's perspective, this is inefficient and increases the cost of production. In the event that the maker traces the transformation and its source in a convenient way, the change may be amended (for instance, the cams and pulleys replaced with new ones).

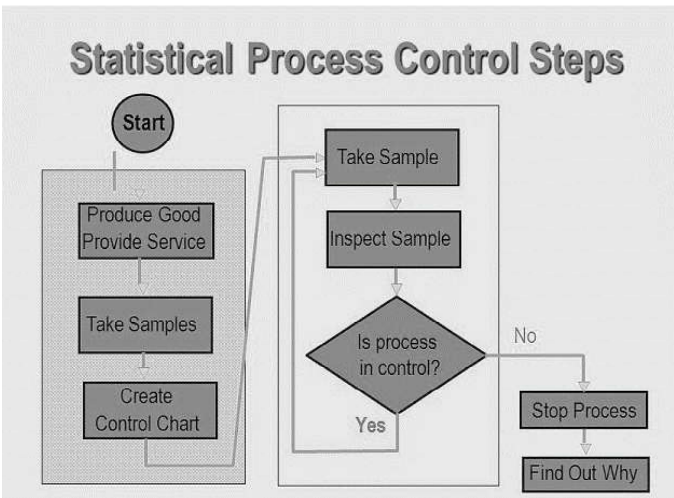



***Fig 2.7:*** *Statistical Process Control (SPC) Steps*

## 2.10 PROCESS PLANNING AND CONCURRENT ENGINEERING

Let us begin this section by discussing process planning.

### Process Planning

Process planning involves determining the most appropriate manufacturing and assembly processes and the sequence in which they should be accomplished to produce a given part or product according to specifications set forth in the product design documentation. The scope and variety of processes that can be planned are generally limited by the available processing equipment and technological capabilities of the company or plant.

**Check Your Progress**

13. What was the genesis of Statistical Process Control (SPC)?
14. List the uses of the SPC.

Parts that cannot be made internally must be purchased from outside vendors. It should be mentioned that the choice of processes is also limited by the details of the product design.

**NOTES**

Process planning is usually accomplished by manufacturing engineers (other titles include industrial engineer, production engineer. and process engineer). The process planner must be familiar with the particular manufacturing processes available in the factory and be able to interpret engineering drawings. Based on the planner's knowledge, skill, find experience, the processing steps arc developed in the most logical sequence to make each part.

The following is a list of the many decisions and details usually included within the scope of process planning.

1. Interpretation of design drawings: The part or product design must be analyzed (materials, dimensions, tolerances, surface finishes, etc.) at the start of the process planning procedure.
2. Processes and sequence: The process planner must select which processes are required and their sequence. A brief description of all processing steps must be prepared.
3. Equipment selection: In general, process planners must develop plans that utilize existing equipment in the plant. Otherwise, the component must be purchased, or an investment must be made in new equipment.
4. Tools, dyes, moulds, fixtures, and gages: The process planner must decide what tooling is required for each processing step. The actual design and fabrication of these tools is usually delegated to a 1001design department and tool room, or an outside vendor specializing in that type of tool is contracted
5. Method analysis: Workplace layout, smart tools, hoists for lifting heavy parts, even in some cases hand and body motions must be specified for manual operations. The industrial engineering department is usually responsible for this area.
6. Work standards: Work measurement techniques are used to set time standards for each operation.
7. Cutting tools and cutting conditions: These must be specified for machining operations, often with reference to standard handbook recommendations,

### Process Planning for Parts

For individual parts, the processing sequence is documented on a form called a route sheet. (Not all companies use the name route sheet; another name is "operation sheet.") Just as engineering drawings are used to specify the product design, route sheets are used to specify the process plan. They are counterparts; one for product design, the other for manufacturing.

A typical route sheet includes the following information:

1. All operations to be performed on the work part, listed in the order in which they should be performed;
2. A brief description of each operation indicating the processing to be accomplished, with references to dimensions and tolerances on the part drawing;

3. The specific machine on which the work is to be done; and
4. Any special tooling, such as dyes, moulds, cutting tools. Some companies also include setup times, cycle time standards, and other data. It is called a route sheet because the processing sequence defines the route that the part must follow in the factory.

**NOTES**

Decisions on processes to be used to fabricate a given part are based largely on the starting material for the part. This starting material is selected by the product designer. Once the material has been specified, the range of possible processing operations is reduced considerably. The product designer's decisions on starting material are based primarily on functional requirements, although economics and manufacturability also play a role in the selection

### Process Planning for Assemblies

The type of assembly method used for a given product depends on factors such as:

- The anticipated production quantities
- Complexity of the assembled product, for example, the number of distinct components
- Assembly processes used, for example, mechanical assembly versus welding.

For a product that is to be made in relatively small quantities, assembly is generally accomplished at individual workstations where one worker or a team of workers perform all of the assembly tasks. For complex products made in medium and high quantities, assembly is usually performed on manual assembly lines. For simple products of a dozen or so components to be made in large quantities, automated assembly systems arc appropriate. In any case, there is a precedence order in which the work must be accomplished.

For low production quantities, the entire assembly is completed at a single station. For high production on an assembly line, process planning consists of allocating work elements to the individual stations of the line, a procedure called line balancing .The assembly line routes the work units to individual stations in the proper order as determined by the line balancing solution, As in process planning for individual components, any tools and fixtures required to accomplish an assembly task must be determined, designed, and built; and the workstation arrangement must be laid out.

### Make or Buy Decision

An important question that arises in process planning is whether a given part should be produced in the company's own factory or purchased from an outside vendor, and the answer to this question is known as the make or buy decision. If the company does not possess the technological equipment or expertise in the particular manufacturing processes required to make the part, then the answer is obvious: The part must be purchased because there is no internal alternative. However, in many cases, the part could either be made internally using existing equipment, or it could be purchased externally from a vendor that possess similar manufacturing capability.

It should be recognized at the outset that nearly all manufacturers buy their raw materials from suppliers. A machine shop purchases its starting bar stock from a metals distributor and its sand castings from a foundry. A plastic moulding plant buys its

NOTES

**Concurrent engineering:** It is a method of designing and developing products, in which the different stages run simultaneously, rather than consecutively.

moulding compound from a chemical company. A stamping press factory purchases sheet metal either from a distributor or direct from a rolling mill. Very few companies are vertically integrated in their production operations all the way from raw materials to finished product. Given that a manufacturing company purchases some of its starting materials, it seems reasonable to consider purchasing at least some of the parts that would otherwise be produced in its own plant. It is probably appropriate to ask the make or buy question for every component that is used by the company.

### Concurrent Engineering

Concurrent engineering (CE) is an approach underlining the parallelization of errands (i.e. processing errands simultaneously), which is, at times, called simultaneous engineering or integrated product development (IPD) utilizing an integrated product group approach. It is an approach used as a part of item advancement in which elements of design engineering, manufacturing engineering and different capacities are incorporated to reduce the duration necessary to put another item for sale to the public.

The essential base for concurrent engineering is dependent around two ideas. Firstly it is the possibility that all components of an item's life-cycle—from functionality, production, assembly, testing, maintenance, ecological effect, lastly disposal and re-cycling—ought to be taken into thought in the initial outline stages.

The second idea is that design activities should be conducted in the meantime, i.e., concurrently. The thought is that the concurrent aspect of these exercises essentially expands efficiency and item quality. Along these lines, mistakes and upgrades can be found right on time in the plan procedure when the process is still flexible. By finding and settling these problems quickly, the design group can keep away from what regularly turns out to be big blunders as the project moves to more convoluted computational models and in the end into the final production of equipment.

As specified above, an important aspect of the procedure is to guarantee that the item's whole life cycle is contemplated and pre-planned. This incorporates setting up client necessities, spreading early theoretical plans, running computational models, making physical models, and in the long run producing the item. The procedure also involves calculating finances, workforce ability, and time necessities. A recent report guaranteed that a right execution of the concurrent design process can reduce many expenses, and that associations have been working towards concurrent design due to this reason. It is additionally compatible with system planning and green engineering.

Concurrent engineering is implemented in a customary successive design model, or 'Waterfall model'. In concurrent engineering, an iterative or coordinated improvement strategy is utilized. The Waterfall strategy moves in a straight form, beginning with client necessities and consecutively working on plan and execution, until the point that you have a completed item. In this plan framework, a design group would not rapidly plan in reverse or forward from the current sate to settle or detect issues. If in case something goes wrong, the plan generally should be rejected or vigorously modified. The concurrent or iterative design process supports transformation, with the goal that all parts of the life cycle of the item are considered, taking into account a more developmental way to deal with plan.

A noteworthy piece of the concurrent plan strategy is that the every engineer is given significantly more decision making power in the general outline process because of the collective idea of concurrent engineering. Giving the planner proprietorship will enhance the efficiency of the representative and nature of the item, in light of the fact that individuals will develop the feeling of satisfaction and responsibility for work and will start working with more determination and design a more powerful item, rather than a worker that is given a task with less or no verdict in the general procedure

**Difficulties and Limitation of Concurrent Design**

Concurrent design also brings a progression of difficulties such as execution of early outline surveys, reliance on productive correspondence amongst specialists and groups, programming similarity, etc. This design model requires that PC model are traded productively, something which may be troublesome in practice. If such issues are not tended to legitimately, concurrent design may not work successfully.

It is critical to take note of that despite the fact that some venture exercises a level of linearity—culmination of programming code, model advancement and testing, for instance—sorting out and overseeing venture groups to encourage simultaneous plan can now yield noteworthy advantages due to enhanced sharing of data. Those specialist organizations exist that have some expertise in this section, not just in preparing individuals how to conduct concurrent design adequately, but also giving the instruments to improve the correspondence between the colleagues.

**Components of Concurrent Design**

These are as follows:

1. **Cross-utilitarian groups**: Cross-utilitarian groups incorporate individuals from various territory of the work environment that are together engaged with a specific procedure, including manufacturing, equipment and programming configuration, advertising, etc.
2. **Concurrent item acknowledgment**: Doing a few things without a moment's delay, for example, outlining different subsystems concurrently, is basic to reducing plan duration and is the core of concurrent design.
3. **Incremental data sharing**: Incremental data sharing limits the possibility that Concurrent design will lead to shocks. "Incremental" implying that when new data is accessible, it is shared and incorporated into the plan. Cross-functional groups are vital to the successful sharing of data in an honest manner.
4. **Integrated Project Management:** Coordinated task administration guarantees that somebody is in charge of the whole venture, and that duty is not finished once one part of the work is finished.

NOTES

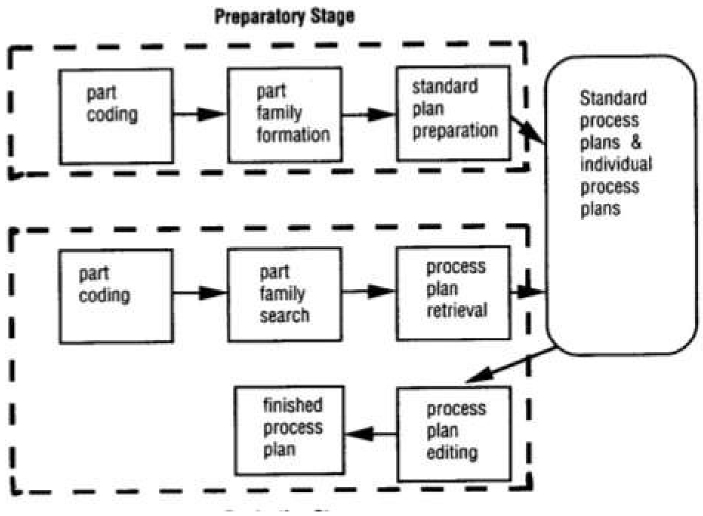



*Fig 2.8:* *Variant Process Planning*

## 2.11 PRODUCTION PLANNING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS

Production planning is a part of control management based on fundamental ideas of what to deliver, when to manufacture, the amount to deliver, and so on. It includes a long-term view of production planning. In this way, goals of production planning are as per the following:

i. To guarantee that right amount and nature of raw materials, equipment and so forth are accessible amid production.

ii. To guarantee that capacity utilisation meets the future possible demand regularly.

A well-laid production planning guarantees that general production process is re-designed leading to following advantages:

- Organization may produce an item in a convenient and consistent way
- Suppliers are informed in advance for the demand of raw-materials
- It diminishes requirement of inventory
- It diminishes general production expenses by increasing productivity.

Production planning deals with two fundamental procedures: product planning and process planning. Production planning is performed at three distinctive time based levels i.e. long-term planning managing facility planning, capital speculation, location arranging, and so on.; medium-range planning deals with demand forecasting and capacity planning and finally, short term-planning is manage day to day production.

Production planning has these concerns: (1) choosing which items to make, amount of each and the duration to complete them; (2) booking the transport as well as creation of the pans and items; and (3) arranging the labour and hardware assets required to fulfil the production plans.

**Check Your Progress**

15. What is process planning and concurrent engineering?
16. List the components of concurrent design.

NOTES

### Process of Production Planning

This includes the following:

1. **Total production planning**. This includes arranging the production output levels for real product lines delivered by the organization. These designs must be facilitated among different capacities in the organization, involving item plan, design, production, advertising and sales.
2. **Ace production planning**. The total production planning must be changed over into an ace production plan which is a particular arrangement of the amounts to be delivered of different models inside every product line.
3. **Material requirement production planning (MRP).** It is an arranging method, typically actualized by software that deciphers the MPS of finished results into a point by point plan explaining the raw materials and equipment utilized as a part of those final results. Scope quantification is based on deciding the work and hardware assets expected to accomplish the ace timetable.

### Part of Production Planning in the Production Cycle

Production planning is the arranging of planning and assembling modules in an organization or industry. It utilizes the resource allotment of representatives, materials and production limit, with a specific end goal to serve distinctive clients.

Diverse sorts of production techniques such as single line production, bulk generation, large scale manufacturing, consistent production and so on have their own particular kind of production planning. It can be joined with Production control and then can be consolidated or potentially incorporated into big business asset plans. Production planning is utilized as a part of organizations in a few unique ventures, including farming, industry, entertainment industry, and so forth.

For Production planning, the Production planner may plan to work firmly along with the marketing office and sales office. They can give demand forecast, or a posting of client orders. Work is normally chosen from an assortment of item which might require distinctive assets and serve diverse clients. In this way, the determination must enhance client free execution measures such as process duration and client-based execution measures such as on-time delivery."

A basic factor underlining planning is "the precise approximation of the limit of accessible assets, though this is the most troublesome task to produce better results". Production planning ought to dependably take "into account material accessibility, asset accessibility and forecasting of future request".

### Production Control

Production control aims at making full utilisation of all inputs. It is tasked with taking remedial measures to enhance the output and control the overhead expenses. As its name suggests, production control incorporates different activities and strategies for controlling production in the processing plant.

NOTES

The real bases of control are:

1. **Shop Floor Control**: It looks at the development and status of Production planning in the processing plant related to the production design (MPS and equipment finished by MRP)
2. **Management Control**: Manufacturing resource planning. Otherwise called MRP II. Production and control consolidate MRP and capacity planning, shop floor control and different capacities identified with PPC
3. **Stock Control:** It deals with the stock of a firm. One of the essential devices in stock control is the economic order of quantity study

The benefits of production control are the following:

- Secure a smooth flow of all production forms
- Ensure generation cost is minimum
- Control material wastage
- It maintains quality standard throughout life cycle.

Production control depends upon some variables:

- Type of production
- Nature of operation
- Size of operation

Production Planning and Control (PPC) is concerned with the logistics issues that are involved in manufacturing, such as which material and the number of items to deliver, the timeline for the same, and acquiring the crude materials, equipment, and assets to process those items. PPC takes care of these coordination issues by managing data. A software is basic for preparing the huge measures of information required to characterize the items and the manufacturing assets required to create them and to match these detailed information with laid down production schedule. Undeniably, PPC is the integrator in software-based manufacturing system.

Production planning and control needs to incorporate various functions. One cannot plan production if there is no control on raw materials required for manufacturing. And there can be no control if there is no plan on the basses of which production takes place. Both Production planning and control must be consistent, they must be facilitated with each other and with different capacities in the manufacturing firm. Production planning and control solves a crucial issue of low efficiency, stock administration and asset use.

Production planning is necessary for planning, dispatch, examination, quality administration, stock administration, supply administration and equipment administration. Production control guarantees that production team can accomplish required production target, ideal usage of assets, quality administration and save cost funds.

### Advantages of Production Planning and Control

Production planning and control are fundamental elements for accomplishment of target of an operation unit. The advantages are as following:

- It guarantees that stock level are ideal at optimum point which means there is no extra stocks or less stocks.

- It additionally guarantees that production time is kept at ideal level to ensure that the output is produced and transported within defined time frame.
- Since it controls all level of production, quality of final item is constantly monitored and maintained.
- It guarantees that ideal use of production limit is accomplished, by regularly scheduling of the machines which diminishes the idle time as well as extra pressure.

NOTES

## 2.12 LEAN PRODUCTION AND AGILE MANUFACTURING

Lean production is an assembling approach that aims at limiting expenses. It implies that there should be limited expenses in purchase of raw materials and maintenance of inventory. It is based on a demand-based production cycle. It is driven by an attitude that there is opportunity to improve, and it regularly evaluates how well offices, materials, and time are being used. Normally, OEE (Overall Equipment Effectiveness) is the standard measurement for improving manufacturing productivity. The outline itself is evaluated through a perspective of consistent change.

As it is described above, the objective in Lean Production is to wipe out waste from the procedure and to streamline work to accomplish highest productivity. Today, Lean has changed as an idea from manufacturing-based businesses and individuals are discussing Lean in software development.

The benefits of lean manufacturing are as follows:

It has proven highly successful since it can reduce costs, eliminate waste, increase productivity, maintain high levels of quality and thus make a significant increase in profit. The benefits of Lean Manufacturing are as follows:

- The reduction of waste decreases expenses and increases benefit
- It facilitates nonstop learning and change.
- It increases chances to enhance item quality
- It decreases safety hazard by testing of item and utilizing feedback at each level.

### Agile Manufacturing

Agile manufacturing is manufacturing that reacts rapidly to client requirements and contributes through a highly coordinated information technology framework. This helps to produce high quality, modular products. The inner structure of the organisation is profoundly unique in comparison to the conventional model. It is based on utilising correspondence to a level that deals with supervisors and managers acting as empowering influences of groups of skilled workers who utilize their ability and creativity in continuous cycles to finish the work in a way that satisfies the client.

Agile is a latest method that has risen as an arrangement of working together that takes up most preferred elements of Lean and includes some new elements. It is a production system where new items are presented in a rapidly changing business sector to flourish in an aggressive market full of unanticipated changes. Agile strategy

**Check Your Progress**

17. What is production planning?
18. What are advantages of production planning and control?

NOTES

concentrates on how operations may react to an evolving situation. It is the capacity of an organization to be flexible to circumstances and be ready to incorporate changes to be competent with different organizations. In their attempt, agile organizations have a creative staff, a versatile hierarchical structure and a network.

### Similarity and Contrast between Lean and Agile Manufacturing

Both lean and agile manufacturing are suited for present day managers who want to build business sustainability and income. Both are intended to keep organizations focused. They both should be settled right on time in the manufacturing process, as they influence all parts of the procedure. Both depend on measurable examination and open correspondence between all the supervisor and managers.

Lean Manufacturing centres on reducing costs, enabling organizations towards value adaptability. Agile Manufacturing centres on reacting rapidly to sudden client demands, enabling organizations to gain by the manufacturing according to maximum sale opportunity.

Agile Manufacturing utilizes less individuals, depending more on automation and modular plan than lean assembling, which depends totally on individuals. Lean manufacturing requires a larger stock of small parts, while agile manufacturing requires a lower stock because of adaptable design, this makes agile manufacturing frameworks more prepared to adjust to customization demands.

### Lean versus Agile

In the present aggressive markets, there is an expanding pressure on organizations to make items more rapidly, with a greater variation, and at reduced cost. There are numerous hypotheses proposed for making an organization more gainful and cost proficient by using different producing forms. The two most prevalent methodologies in such manner are: lean and agile manufacturing. Among the two, lean came earlier. Since agile is moderately new, and it consolidates the best elements of lean. As discussed above, there will be similarities in the two ideas.

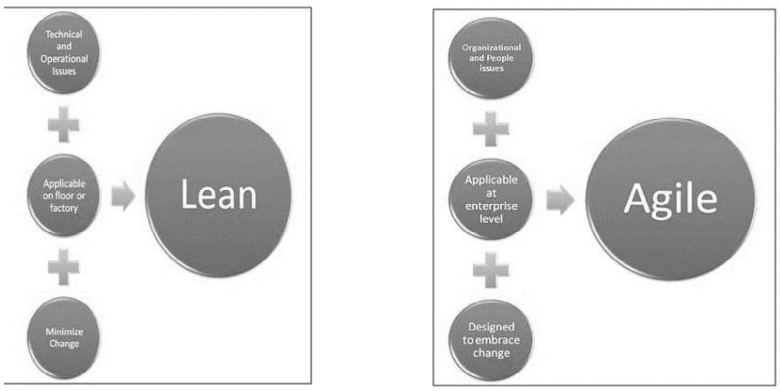



***Fig 2.9:*** *Lean vs. Agile Manufacturing*

## 2.13 MATERIAL HANDLING

Material handling is the movement, protection, storage and control of materials and products throughout manufacturing, warehousing, distribution, consumption and

**Check Your Progress**

19. What do you mean by lean production?
20. Highlight the similarity and contrast between lean and agile manufacturing.

NOTES

disposal. It is basic to most production frameworks since the proficient stream of material between the exercises of a production is dependent on the course of action (or design) of the exercises. If the two exercises are adjoining each other, at that point material may effectively be given starting with one action then onto the next. In the event that exercises are in batch, a conveyor may move the material with ease. If exercises are isolated, more costly modern trucks or overhead transports are necessary for transport.

The high cost of utilizing a mechanical truck for material transport is because of the work expenses of the manager and the negative effect on the execution of a manufacturing when numerous materials are joined into a solitary bunch keeping in mind the end goal to diminish the quantity of travel required for transport.

A unit stack is either a solitary unit of an item, or numerous units so arranged or limited that they may be handled as a solitary unit and maintain their integrity. Though solid, liquid and vaporous materials may be transported in mass, they can likewise be contained into unit loads utilizing sacks, drums, and barrels.

Points of interest of unit loads are that more things can be taken care of in the meantime (along these lines decreasing the quantity of trips required, and conceivably diminishing handling costs, stacking and reducing times and item wastage) and that it empowers the utilization of institutionalized material handling hardware. Hindrances of unit loads incorporate the negative effect of clumping on production, and the expense of returning unfilled containers to their inventory.

### In-Process Handling and Dispersion

Units can be utilized both for in-process handling and for circulation. Unit stack configuration includes deciding the type, size, weight, and setup of the lot; the hardware and technique used to deal with the lot; and the strategies for framing (or building) and separating the lot.

For in-process handling, unit load ought not to be bigger than the production batch of the equipment in process. Expansive production batches can be distributed into smaller batches for dealing with objectives, where each exchange group contains at least one unit lot, and small unit lot can be consolidated into a bigger bunch to permit more productive transport.

Choosing a unit stack measure for dispersion can be troublesome in light of the fact that containers/pallets are generally accessible in standard sizes and designs; truck trailers, rail train units, and plane cargo bays are constrained in width, length, and stature. Also the quantity of container sizes for a load might be constrained because of the current distribution centre format, rack arrangements, client bundle/container size and destination limitations. Additionally, the handy size of a unit load might be constrained by the gear and aisle space accessible and the requirement for secure material handling.

**NOTES**

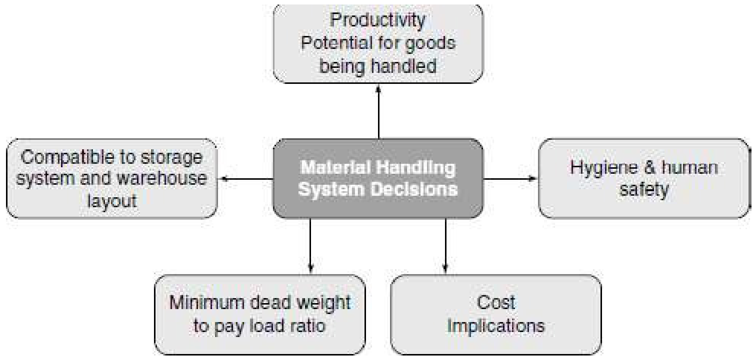



***Fig 2.10:*** *Material Handling System Decisions*

## 2.14 MATERIAL TRANSPORT SYSTEM

There are numerous angles to consider while choosing the most reasonable method of transport to transfer items from destination A to B. The perfect utilization of transportation equipment and modes diminishes delivery and coordination's costs. Conveyance management is not generally as basic as it appears. Contingent upon the goal, products relegated to a remote market may be transferred by road, rail, air, ocean, inland, waterways or a blend of any of them.

### Variables Influencing Transport

When choosing which method of transport to utilize, the following variable are to be taken into consideration:

### 1. Transport Cost

While choosing a perfect mode of transport for export, a financial plan ought to be the vital factor when deciding. Expenses can fluctuate in view of the number and amount of merchandise that should be transported. The expenses of transport will impact the cost of merchandise.

If one is transporting heavy or huge products over a long distance, at that point, rail transport will be less expensive. Land transport, ordinarily by trucks, is most appropriate for small products being transported over short destination. It additionally spares security and handling expenses. Water transport is definitely the least expensive method of transport, exceptionally appropriate for substantial or massive merchandise that should be transported over long distance where duration is not a vital factor. For the transportation of perishable, small or high value products, air transport will be the most preferred method of transport to utilize, in spite of the fact that it is costly. Shippers and exporters should also consider the general cost of transportation, keeping the hidden expenses such as insurance premiums and company finance rates as a top priority.

### 2. Safety

Safety and security of products in travel additionally impact which method of transport to utilize. Land transport might be given preference to railroad transport in light of the fact that your losses are usually negligible. Water transport subjects merchandise to

the hazards of ocean; subsequently from a security perspective, ocean transport is the most unsafe. Additionally, to secure the merchandise in travel, certain sorts of packaging are prescribed, which may impact costs. Merchandise may also require special condition, for example, refrigeration or unique safety efforts that should be contemplated.

**3. Dependability and Regularity of Service**

Transport methods vary in dependability and consistency. The choice on which method of transport to utilize will be affected by the necessity and the speed with which one might want products to be transported. Land, sea and air transport are normally influenced by changing climate, such as substantial downpours, snow, mist and tempests which may lead to delays.

**4. Attributes of Merchandise**

The weight and size of merchandise additionally assume a part in choosing which method of transport to utilize. Land and air transport cater to small and little shipments while rail-and ocean transport provide for substantial shipments. Choosing which method of transport to utilize will likewise be reliant on how hazardous, delicate or valuable items are. Air and land transport are normally the best alternative to utilize for high value fragile items.

**5. Other Factors**

Some of the other factors that influence transport include:

- The terms of export contract, e.g. the purchaser may prefer that a specific method of transport ought to be utilized.
- The area of the outside market – clearly, a transportation to overseas will take out the road and rail alternative from the options available.
- The location of the foreign destination is the deciding factor in the least cost and most effective method.
- The offices at the port of destination, e.g. whether there is small or large place for items to be kept.

**Logistics Planning**

It is the administration of the management, storage and conveyance of products or services to the client. One can utilize a logistics process to oversee stock and control costs. Here the logistics is of various types. These are as follows:

- **Inbound Logistics** — the regularity of flow of raw material necessary for manufacturing.
- **Internal Logistics** — the utilization of raw materials and finished merchandise starting with one division of business then the next
- **Outbound Logistics** — the initial preparation for shipment, and the transfer, of the completed items (i.e. bundling, transporting and handling)

By utilizing logistics management, one can eliminate generation costs, accelerate conveyance and enhance the reaction time for immediate customer demands. Thus, transportation is a vital part of the everyday business and commercial activity of a

nation. Transportation moves raw products from source to producers and completed products to customers. It additionally makes large foreign exchange and therefore, trade profit for an economy.

NOTES

### Modes of Transportation

The different modes of transportation are as follows:

1. **Road Transportation**: This is the most preferred mode of transport with minimal level of physical requirements as compared to other transportation modes. In any case, physiographical limitations are important in road transport with significant extra expenses due to rough and difficult terrain. While road transportation helps non-mechanized types of transportation, it is mechanization that has led to an improvement since the start of the twentieth century. Road transportation has a limited operational adaptability as transport may serve many requirements but cannot be taken off-road. Road transport frameworks have high upkeep costs, for both the vehicles and structures. They are chiefly connected to light ventures where quick transfer of products in small batches is standard. However, with containerization, road transportation has turned into a critical part of cargo circulation.
2. **Rail Transportation**: Railroads are tracks on which wheeled vehicles are restricted. In light of later mechanical advancements, rail transportation likewise incorporate monorails. They have a minimal physical restrictions connected to the type of trains and a low angle is required, especially for cargo. Substantial businesses are customarily connected with rail transport frameworks, despite the fact that containerization has enhanced the adaptability of rail transportation by connecting it with road and ocean modes. Rail is by a wide margin the land transportation method offering the most noteworthy limit with a 23,000 tons completely stacked coal unit being the heaviest load at any point conveyed.
3. **Pipelines**: Pipeline courses are boundless as they can be laid ashore or submerged. Pipeline development costs change as per the diameter and increment relatively with the distance and with the thickness of liquid, gas and oil.
4. **Maritime Transportation:** Because of the physical capacity of water, oceanic transportation is the best method to move substantial amounts of load over long distances. Fundamental sea courses are made out of seas, coasts, oceans, lakes, streams and channels. Nonetheless, because of the level of expenses, oceanic course happens on particular parts of the sea space, especially in the North Atlantic and the North Pacific. The development of channels, bolts and digging are endeavours to encourage oceanic flow by decreasing irregularity. Sea transport has high terminal expenses, since port frameworks have large assembly cost, maintenance and handling. High stock expenses also is a factor in oceanic transportation. As compared to other modes, oceanic transportation is connected to heavy industries such as steel and petrochemical offices nearby port locations.
5. **Air Transportation:** Air courses are for all intents and purposes boundless, yet they are denser over the North Atlantic, inside North America and Europe and over the North Pacific. Air transport limitations are many and incorporate the site (a business plane needs around 3,300 meters of runway for landing and take-off), the climate, mist and airborne streams. Air exercises are connected

to the tertiary and quaternary parts, finance and tourism, which enables long-distance travel of individuals. Air transportation accommodates high amounts of high value cargo and plays a significant part in worldwide coordination.

6. **Intermodal Transportation:** This is an assortment of modes utilized depending on the goal that the individual points of interest of every method are best utilised. In spite of the fact that multi-purpose transportation applies for passenger travel, for example, the utilization of the large, however interconnected methods of an open travel framework, it is usually in cargo transportation that the most noteworthy effects have been seen. Containerization has been a capable vector of multi-purpose incorporation, empowering sea and land transportation method to the best possible inter-connection.
7. **Telecommunications**: This covers a hazy area that can be regarded as a vehicle mode. Since dissimilar to genuine transportation, media communications is not physical. However, they are organized as systems with a basically boundless limit and low requirements, which may incorporate the physiography and maritime masses that may weaken the setting of links. They accommodate the "momentary" development of data. Wave transmissions are most common, in light of their constrained scope, requirement of substations, for example, for mobile phone systems. Satellites are regularly utilizing a geostationary circle which is now swarmed. High system expenses and low dissemination costs portray numerous media transmission systems, which are connected to the tertiary and primary parts (securities exchanges, firms to firms' data systems, and so on.). Broadcast communications can give a substitution to human travel in some economic field.
8. **Air Transport**: It is the method in which cargo and travellers are generally coordinated. However, even here a uniqueness can be found. The development of all-cargo aircrafts and the cargo just planes managed by portion of the real bearers, are proclaiming a pattern. The benefit for the shippers, including the planning of the shipments and the goals, are once in a while preferable in traveller air ship. The disparity amongst travellers and cargo is additionally being highlighted by the developing significance of sanction and "minimal effort" bearers. Their occupancy for cargo is exceptionally restricted, particularly when the firm aims at tourism, since vacationer goals are areas where the industry and production is less.

## 2.15 STORAGE MANAGEMENT

Storage management activities are similar to capacity utilization, deduplication and pressure, and enable organizations to better use their current storage. The advantages of these methodologies incorporate less expenses - both the one-time capital costs related with capacity gadgets and the regular operational expenses for maintaining those gadgets.

Most storage management systems rearrange the management of capacity systems and gadgets. This can enable organizations to spare time and even diminish the quantity of IT specialists expected to maintain their manufacturing systems, which thus, additionally decreases general stock keeping working expenses.

- Storage administration can likewise help enhance a data centre capacity. For instance, compression and innovation can empower quicker I/Os, and automated storage provisioning may speed the way assigning capacity manages different applications.
- Further, virtualization and automation innovations can enable an association to enhance its effectiveness to sudden demands. These capacity administration strategies make it conceivable to reassign capacity limit rapidly as business requires change, decreasing unutilized space and enhancing an organization's capacity to react to advancing economic situations.
- Finally, numerous storage management innovations, for example, replication, reflecting and security, can enable an information to focus on its unwavering quality and accessibility. These strategies are regularly essential for reinforcement and file stock keeping, despite the fact that they also apply to essential stockpiling. IT divisions regularly move towards these advancements for help in reaching SLAs or accomplishing consistence objectives.

### SRM and Network Storage Solutions

Storage administration is firmly identified with Storage Resource Management (SRM). SRM frequently alludes especially to programming used to manage capacity systems and gadgets. The expression 'stock management' can allude to gadgets and procedures, and additionally genuine programming. SRM mostly refers particularly to programming for allotting stock limit in light of the organization's approaches and continuous demands. It incorporates resource administration, charge back, configuration management, capacity management, information and media movement, event management, performance and accessibility management, policy management, quota administration, and media management capacities. To put it plainly, SRM is a part of capacity management; the two terms are now and again utilized reciprocally.

**Storage resource management:** It is the process of optimizing the efficiency and speed with which the available drive space is utilized in a storage area network.

Storage administration is additionally connected with network storage solutions, for example, storage area network (SANs) and network attached storage (NAS) gadgets. Since utilizing SAN and NAS gadgets is more confounded than utilizing direct-appended storage (DAS), numerous associations use SRM programming when they design their capacity organizing methods. Storage management procedures like replication, reflecting, security, compression and others may be used with DAS gadgets and in addition with SANs and NAS clusters. Storage administration is frequently utilized as a part of virtualized or distributed computing conditions.

### Storage Management Implementation

Due to the fact that storage management is such a broad framework, it's hard to give point by point guidelines on the most proficient method to introduce or how to utilize storage management techniques. It can be conveyed as programming or it may be incorporated into an equipment gadget. These methods can be connected to essential, reinforcement or documented stock management. Implementation techniques are broadly contingent upon the kind of stock management preferred by the owner. Furthermore, the abilities and training of managers and other staff add extra level to an association's stock management capacities.

NOTES

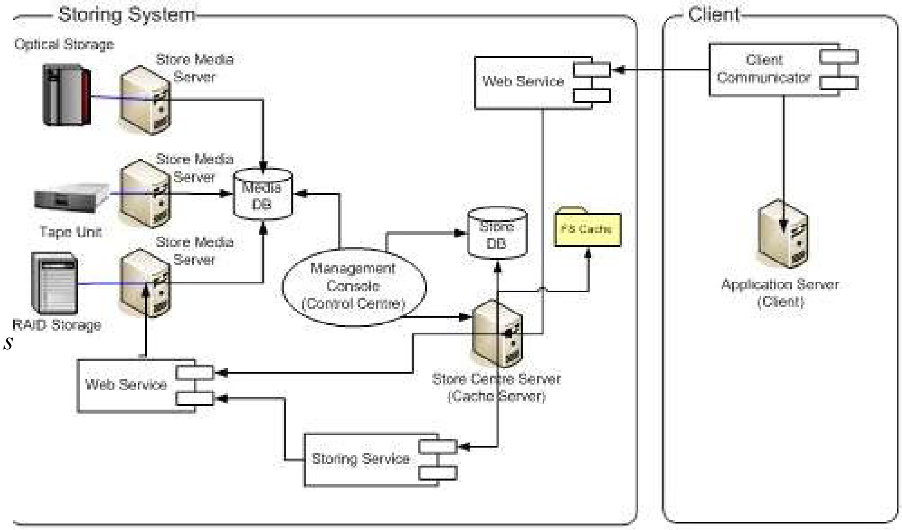



***Fig 2.11:*** *Storing System*

## 2.16 AUTOMATED IDENTIFICATION AND DATA CAPTURE (AIDC)

Automated Identification and Data Capture or AIDC includes the techniques for distinguishing objects, gathering information about them, and feeding them directly into software frameworks, without human contribution. Advancements ordinarily considered as a component of AIDC incorporate standardized tags, biometrics, magnetic stripes, Optical character recognition (OCR), smart cards, Radio Frequency Identification (RFID), and voice recognition. AIDC is additionally referred to as 'Programmed Identification,' 'Auto-ID,' and 'Programmed Data Capture.'

AIDC is the procedure or method for getting outer information, especially through examination of pictures, sounds or recordings. To capture information, a transducer is utilized which records the genuine picture or voice into a computerized document. The record is then put away and at a later situation it may be investigated by a PC, or contrasted and different documents in a database to check character or to give approval to enter a secured framework. Information capture is be possible in different ways; the perfect technique relies upon application. In biometric security frameworks, capture is the procurement of or the way toward gaining and distinguishing attributes such as finger print, palm picture, facial picture, iris print or voice print which includes sound information and the rest includes video information.

Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) is the innovation base in automated information gathering, recognizable proof and investigation frameworks around the world. RFID has discovered its significance in an extensive variety of business sectors including domesticated animals identity and Automated Vehicle Identification (AVI) frameworks in light of its capacity to track moving items. These mechanized remote AIDC frameworks are powerful in assembling conditions where standardized identification names were unable to serve the purpose.

**NOTES**

### Automated Identification Method

The programmed distinguishing proof mostly comprise of three chief segments, which likewise contain the consecutive steps in AIDC. These are:

1. **Data Encoder**: A code is an arrangement of images or flags that refer to alphanumeric characters. At the point when information is encoded, the characters are converted into a machine coherent code. A mark or tag containing the encoded information is connected to the thing that will be distinguished.
2. **Machine Reader or Scanner:** This gadget peruses the encoded information, converting the same to elective shape, as a rule an electrical analogue signal.
3. **Data Decoder**: This part changes the electrical signal into digital information and finally into the first alphanumeric characters.

### Capturing Information from Printed Archives

A standout amongst the most valuable application undertakings of information capture is gathering data from paper archives and sparing it into databases (CMS, ECM and different frameworks).

There are a few of fundamental innovations utilized for information gathering. These are as below:

1. OCR – this is used for printed content acknowledgment
2. ICR – this is used for hand-printed content acknowledgment
3. DLR - this is used for record layer acknowledgment
4. OMR – this is used for marks acknowledgment
5. OBR/BCR – this is used for scanner tags acknowledgment

These essential innovations helps to extract data from paper records for additionally preparing it in the data frameworks such as ERP, CRM and others.

The records for information capture can be classified into three categories. These are:

1. Organized,
2. Semi-organized
3. Unstructured.

Organized records (polls, tests, insurance forms, assessment forms, votes, and so on.) have totally a similar structure and appearance. It is the simplest sort for information, on the ground that each information field is situated at a similar place for all reports.

Semi-organized reports (invoices, purchase orders, waybills, and so on.) have a similar structure yet their appearance relies upon number of things and different parameters. Gathering information from these records is a complex, yet feasible task.

Unstructured archives (letters, contracts, articles, and so forth.) could be adaptable with structure and presentation.

Numerous strategies are accessible for gathering information from unstructured archives (letters, solicitations, email, fax, frames and so on.)

### Methods of Metadata Gathering

The right method(s) of metadata gathering for a specific business process computerization venture will consider every one of the strategies and the utilization of one or combination might be suitable. These are as follows:

a. **Manual Keying:** Manual keying of metadata from unstructured information is fitting for information that are in low volumes and leads to small levels of capture by intelligent information capture items. (IDR, ICR).

b. **Nearshore keying:** Nearshore keying of Metadata is most proper for these reasons:

   i. High volumes of single records where the level of identification utilizing intelligent data capture items is low it can incorporate archives with a large content of hand written information.

   ii. Potentially gathering the information that has not been effectively gathered utilizing intelligent data capture sources.

   iii. High volume of each reports where the information recognition helps intelligent data capture to be removed is not steady from page to page.

   iv. It will be cost proficient in light of the lower work costs that can be accomplished.

c. **Single Click:** Single Click is an Optical Character Recognition (OCR) device that may be utilized to capture machine produced characters in low volume specially appointed capture applications and populating a line of business application.

d. **OCR (Optical Character Recognition):** OCR as an innovation gives the capacity to effectively capture machine delivered characters in pre-defined zones or, full page. OCR frameworks can recognise a wide range of OCR text styles, and PC printed characters dependent upon the capacities of the specific OCR item. This may be utilized to capture low to high volumes of information, where the data is in predictable location(s) on the records.

e. **ICR (Intelligent Character Recognition):** ICR is the PC interpretation of hand printed and composed characters. Information is entered from hand-printed frames through a scanner, and the picture of the caught information is then dissected and deciphered by advanced ICR programming. ICR is like optical character acknowledgment (OCR). However, it is a more troublesome process since OCR is from printed content, rather than manually written characters.

f. **Bar code recognition:** On the basis of the type of standardized tag that is utilized, the measure of metadata that may be incorporated in bar code recognition is high, similar to the level of recognition. The utilization of single or numerous bar codes to specific products, for example, the billing at retail houses, multi-utility brands etc. read the bar code allotted to each product and finally produce the bill along with the item number, units and description.

g. **Template intelligent capture (TIC):** The level of capacity of TIC is based upon the individual layout and intelligent capture item. Further developed items can recognize machine generated and to a lesser degree manually written characters that are contained specifically in an archive. These applications are

utilized where the quantity of record being used are moderately low (normally up to 30 diverse report sorts) yet reliable. Utilized as a part of uses, for example, evaluation, between bank exchanges and application forms.

NOTES

### Intelligent Document Recognition (IDR)

IDR capacity is based upon the individual item. These applications are utilized to capture metadata from reports which are rules based. For instance, the item will distinguish post codes, logos, watchwords, VAT enlistment numbers and, through a continuous learning process, capture data from various archive sorts.

This kind of capture is utilized for high volume receipt preparation and advanced mailroom applications, where the arrangement of reports is vital. IDR programming applications utilize standards to recognize and capture data from semi-organized records. Guidelines, indicated by end clients, search for particular content on an archive to recognize the record sort and extra principles would then be able to be connected to each extraordinary sort from that point on, separating distinctive metadata fields from each sort. These applications are ordinarily utilized for computerized mailroom conditions, with the possibility that reports are removed from their envelopes and fed straight into a scanner with almost no manual handling.

Specific applications exist for departmental undertakings such as receipt preparation. IDR applications can hold data about providers created from other line-of-business frameworks and match solicitations to that data, utilizing perceived content, for example, VAT number, phone number, post code and so forth. The application at that point searches for key phrase identifiers on the receipt and calculates the amount. Approval rules are then fed, for instance the NET sum in addition to the VAT sum must equivalent the gross sum, limiting the mistakes.

### Strategies for Data Capture from Manual Formats

Associations frequently limit everything to paper before checking various methods for capturing information. They frequently do this when they get the data in its unique advanced arrangement. In this situation, it is pointless, tedious, and expensive and frequently leads to a reduced level of achievement in removing the required information. This helps in organising and uploading the initial data into the software without any initial mistakes.

It also helps where data is accessible in its unique arrangement, instruments, for example, format that empower associations to computerize the receipt and cross examination the same in the form of pdf, Word docs, electronic structures, texting, and so forth., accordingly capturing the required information carefully and reduce the need to print these records before utilizing ICR, OCR, IDR or any of the procedures. For instance, letters received through email in an accessible pdf form, can possibly have the necessary information consequently extricated with an accuracy and no manual interference.

### Past Information Import and Voice Capture

Items, for example, Alchemy Data grabber Module, Formate and OnBase permit associations with legacy frameworks (centralized computer frameworks) derive information from pre-maintained sources for e.g. check demand reports, property

assess reports, receipt and credit notes. The reports would be based on the application and will finally be separated into singular records or pages. In the meantime, file data is extricated from each record or page and connected with that record or page in order to make sure that it locates the desired data from the desired place whenever required.

The full content of the report is additionally made accessible for gathering information. To ease the introduction of the record to the customer, an overlay can be included. The overlay can be a frame or paper that the first report may have been imprinted on. Consequently, to calculate, the record uses the first printed receipt. Information machine can likewise be utilized to import pictures, or records, along with ordering data separated from a legacy framework or from a manually prepared document.

The capture of exact voice records and voice shapes is as vital for organizations as different types of correspondence (email, web structures, and fax). Applications, for example, CX-E, give the capacity to capture voice in business forms, store voice records for every single type of correspondence for future reference in a report administration framework and convert speech to content. This gives the chance to use OCR, ICR, and IDR innovation to help the business requirements. There are also certain cases where the blend of voice, texting, email, fax and web structures will together be used supporting a typical business process.

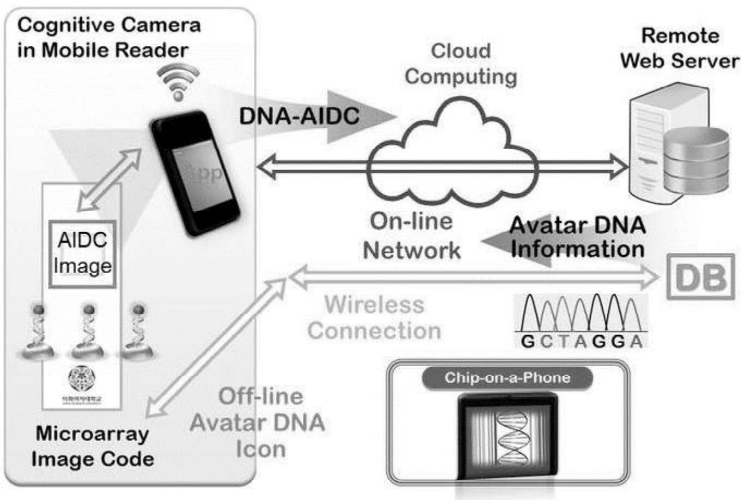



***Fig 2.14:*** *Capturing the Voice Records*

## 2.17 SUMMARY

Some of the important concepts discussed in this unit are:

- Manufacturing systems consist of human workers, automation, and various material handling technologies, configured in ways that create specific manufacturing system typologies.
- Single-Station Manufacturing Cells are currently the most common assembling manufacturing system in industry. Firms use this manufacturing process because their operation is independent of other stations.

NOTES

**Check Your Progress**

21. What is storage resource management?
22. What role does automated identification and data capture play?

NOTES

- Delay in manufacturing process arises due to requirement for a number of items which are to be delivered in small amounts to fulfil specific necessities. This explains the necessity to enhance efficiency in batch manufacturing. Group Technology is an assembling method that is utilized to enhance the productivity of batch generation.
- Flexible Manufacturing Systems is a manufacturing system in which there is some amount of flexibility that enables the system to respond in the event of changes, whether predicted or unpredicted.
- Manual production systems, or manual assembly lines, are utilized in high-production situation where the work to be accomplished may be divided into small undertakings (called work components) and the tasks are divided among the workstations on the line. The priority points of interest of utilizing manual assembly lines is specialization of work.
- Fixed Automation is a framework in which the steps of processing operations is fixed by the hardware design. The operations in this arrangement are typically basic. It is the joining and coordination of numerous alike operations into one equipment that makes the framework complex.
- Broadly speaking, Robotic Process Automation is automated programming that companies utilize to decipher the activities of existing applications utilized in different business forms. When RPA programming is trained to comprehend particular procedures, it would then be able to naturally process exchanges, control information, trigger reactions, and connect with different system.
- Quality Assurance is a method for preventing failures or imperfections in produced items and avoiding issues while providing goods or administrations to clients, which ISO 9000 characterizes as "a major aspect of value administration based on giving certainty that quality prerequisites will be satisfied".
- SPC was spearheaded by William A. Shewhart at Bell Laboratories in the mid-1920s. Shewhart built up the control diagram in 1924 and the idea of a condition of factual control. Shewhart counselled with Colonel Leslie E. Simon in the use of control graphs to weapons production at the Army's Picatinny Arsenal in 1934. That effective utilisation helped the utilization of factual QC within its sections and temporary workers at the starting of World War II.
- Process planning involves determining the most appropriate manufacturing and assembly processes and the sequence in which they should be accomplished to produce a given part or product according to specifications set forth in the product design documentation.
- Concurrent Engineering is an approach underlining the parallelization of errands (i.e. processing errands simultaneously), which is, at times, called simultaneous engineering or integrated product development (IPD) utilizing an integrated product group approach.
- Production planning is the arranging of planning and assembling modules in an organization or industry. It utilizes the resource allotment of representatives, materials and production limit, with a specific goal to serve distinctive clients.

- Lean Manufacturing centres on reducing costs, enabling organizations towards value adaptability. Agile Manufacturing centres on reacting rapidly to sudden client demands, enabling organizations to gain by the manufacturing according to maximum sale opportunity.
- There are numerous angles to consider while choosing the most reasonable method of transport to transfer items from destination A to B. The perfect utilization of transportation equipment and modes diminishes delivery and coordination's costs.
- Storage management activities are similar to capacity utilization, deduplication and pressure, enable organizations to better use their current storage. The advantages of these methodologies incorporate less expenses - both the one-time capital costs related with capacity gadgets and the regular operational expenses for maintaining those gadgets.
- AIDC is the procedure or method for getting outer information, especially through examination of pictures, sounds or recordings. To capture information, a transducer is utilized which records the genuine picture or voice into a computerized document. The record is then put away and at a later situation it may be investigated by a PC, or contrasted and different documents in a database to check character or to give approval to enter a secured framework.

## 2.18 ANSWERS TO 'CHECK YOUR PROGRESS'

1. Single-station manufacturing cells are currently the most common manufacturing system in the industry. Firms use this manufacturing process because their operation is independent of other stations.
2. Some of the reasons why most firms implement this technique system for production are as follows:
    - Shortest time to execute: It is easy to implement because single machine is installed and one worker performs the functions on the same for single shift.
    - It requires slightest least capital investment: The initial investment is only related to establishing the machine and training the worker to operate the same.
    - Easiest to introduce install and work operate: The process is readily acceptable as it is easy to comprehend and work upon.
    - The least unit cost for low production: Whether the amount of items produced are small in number or in bulk the cost of each unit is minimum.
    - Most adaptable for item or part changeovers: When the firm needs to introduce any change in the product or any of its parts, all it has to do is to make the required changes in the machine itself.
3. Group technology utilizes the closeness between segment parts, by grouping them into part structures that are similar in their shape, and in this manner, require a similar assembling operations. It utilizes coding and characterization plans to arrange parts as indicated by their outline and assembling similarity, in order to distribute them into group of machines.

NOTES

4. Some advantages of cellular manufacturing are:
    - Stream times are lessened
    - Spares processing duration is reduced
    - Decrease in stock management activities
    - Urgent demands can be managed without much issues
    - Representatives feel engaged and derive job satisfaction
    - Numerous operations complete in a solitary cell
5. An industrial flexible manufacturing system (FMS) comprises of robots, computer-controlled machines, numerical controlled machines, instrumentation gadgets, PCs, sensors, and other independent tools, for example such as, assessment machines.
6. There are different approaches to the flexible manufacturing system and their meanings as explained below:
    (a) Manufacturing:
    - The ability of delivering diverse parts without major re arrangements of tools
    - An idea of how swiftly the organization changes over its procedures from manufacturing old line of production to new technology
    - The capacity to reframe a production plan, to alter a section, or to deal with different parts

    (b) Operational: The capacity to effectively create exceptionally modified and remarkable items

    (c) Customer: The capacity to utilize different types of speed of transport

    (d) Strategic: The capacity of an organization to supply a large assortment of items to its clients

    (e) Capacity: The capacity to quickly increase or reduce production capacity or to changeover rapidly starting with one item or administration then onto the next
7. Automated production system can be characterized into three fundamental parts:
    - Fixed Automation,
    - Programmable Computerization, and
    - Flexible Mechanization.
8. The fundamental components that differentiate flexible automation from programmed automation are:

    (a) The ability to change program parts with no lost production duration; and the capacity to changeover the physical framework, again with control on production loss.

    (b) The automated production system enhances production without the downtime between groups that is normal for programmable automation. Changing the part programs is by and large achieved by setting up the projects off-line on a PC framework and electronically transmitting the projects to the automated production system.

(c) The utilization of pallet installations that hold the parts and move them at the correct place at the work place is one method for actualizing this approach. For the method to be effective, the assortment of parts that can be produced on a flexible automation generation framework is comparatively constrained than a framework controlled by programmable automation.

9. Broadly, Robotic Process Automation is 'automated' programming that companies utilize to decipher the activities of existing applications utilized in different business forms. When RPA programming is trained to comprehend particular procedures, it would then be able to naturally process exchanges, control information, trigger reactions, and connect with different system.

10. The attributes of RPA programming are as follows:
    - Code-Free: RPA requires no programming abilities. Business operations representatives who are individuals with process and topic skill however with no programing knowledge, however, can be prepared to single-handedly computerize sections utilizing RPA devices within 30 days.
    - Non-problematic: The basic difficulty of customary IT organizations is that the change/shift of current frameworks is intricate and unsafe. Accordingly, numerous associations are hesitant to shift over, supplant or even to improve existing frameworks through the formation of new IT interfaces (or APIs). Thus, the reasoning behind RPA is to maintain a strategic distance from the multifaceted nature and danger of these changes even when they are not justified.
    - RPA instruments are based on "light" IT prerequisites and don't change fundamental PC frameworks. The robots uses client PC frameworks precisely as a human does - by means of the UI with a built up control instrument (e.g. logon ID and pass word) - so no fundamental system programming is required. This is a vital point in light of the fact that, from a security, quality and information integrity viewpoint, the UI of numerous applications involves numerous prerequisites, testing for mistake handling action, information integrity and security control.
    - Business adaptability: RPA's convenience and low need for specialized help is the reason why adoption commonly starts inside business operations and not inside Information Technology (IT) offices.

11. Quality assurance is a method for preventing failures or imperfections in produced items and avoiding issues while providing goods or administrations to clients, which ISO 9000 characterizes as 'a major aspect of value administration based on giving certainty that quality prerequisites will be satisfied'.

12. The extensive quality approach is based on four standards:-
    - Elements, for example, controls, work administration, satisfactory procedures, execution, reliability criteria and maintenance of records
    - Competences, for example, such as learning, aptitudes, skills, capabilities.
    - Soft skill components, for example, work force integrity, confidence, hierarchical culture, motivation, and cooperation and quality connections.
    - Infrastructure which allows or rejects the implementation of quality assurance policies and methods.

**NOTES**

13. SPC was spearheaded by William A. Shewhart at Bell Laboratories in the mid-1920s. Shewhart built up the control diagram in 1924 and the idea of a condition of factual control. Shewhart counselled with Colonel Leslie E. Simon in the use of control graphs to weapons production at the Army's Picatinny Arsenal in 1934. That effective utilisation helped the utilization of factual QC within its sections and temporary workers at the starting of World War II.
14. The use of SPC includes three principle periods of action:
    i. Understanding the process and communicating the same.
    ii. Reducing sources of variation, with the goal that the procedure is steady.
    iii. Evaluating the continuous production process, by the utilization of control diagrams, to recognize critical changes of mean or variation.
15. Process planning involves determining the most appropriate manufacturing and assembly processes and the sequence in which they should be accomplished to produce a given part or product according to specifications set forth in the product design documentation. On the other hand, concurrent engineering or CE is an approach underlining the parallelization of errands (i.e. processing errands simultaneously), which is, at times, called simultaneous engineering or integrated product development (IPD) utilizing an integrated product group approach.
16. The components of concurrent design are:
    - Cross-utilitarian groups: Cross-utilitarian groups incorporate individuals from various territory of the work environment that are together engaged with a specific procedure, including manufacturing, equipment and programming configuration, advertising, etc.
    - Concurrent item acknowledgment: Doing a few things without a moment's delay, for example, outlining different subsystems concurrently, is basic to reducing plan duration and is the core of concurrent design.
    - Incremental data sharing: Incremental data sharing limits the possibility that Concurrent design will lead to shocks. "Incremental" implying that when new data is accessible, it is shared and incorporated into the plan. Cross-functional groups are vital to the successful sharing of data in an honest manner.
    - Integrated Project Management: Coordinated task administration guarantees that somebody is in charge of the whole venture, and that duty is not finished once one part of the work is finished.
17. Production planning is a part of control management based on fundamental ideas of what to deliver, when to manufacture, the amount to deliver, and so on. It includes long-term view of production planning.
18. Production planning and control are fundamental elements for accomplishment of target of an operation unit. The advantages are as follows:
    - It guarantees that stock level are ideal at optimum point which means there is no extra stocks or less stocks.
    - It additionally guarantees that production time is kept at ideal level and as a result to ensure that the output is produced and transported within defined time frame.

- Since it controls all level of production, quality of final item is constantly monitored and kept up maintained.
- It guarantees that ideal use of production limit is accomplished, by legitimate regularly scheduling of the machines which diminishes the idle time as well as extra pressure.

19. Lean production is an assembling approach that aims at limiting expenses. It implies that there should be limited expenses in purchase of raw materials and maintenance of inventory. It is based on a demand-based production cycle. It is driven by an attitude that there is opportunity to improve, and it regularly evaluates how well offices, materials, and time are being used.
20. Both lean and agile manufacturing are suited for present day managers who want to build business sustainability and income. Both are intended to keep organizations focused. They both should be settled right on time in the manufacturing process, as they influence all parts of the procedure. Both depend on measurable examination and open correspondence between all the supervisor and managers. Lean manufacturing centres on reducing costs, enabling organizations towards value adaptability. Agile manufacturing centres on reacting rapidly to sudden client demands, enabling organizations to gain by the manufacturing according to maximum sale opportunity.
21. Storage management activities are similar to capacity utilization, deduplication and pressure, and enable organizations to better use their current storage. The advantages of these methodologies incorporate less expenses - both the one-time capital costs related with capacity gadgets and the regular operational expenses for maintaining those gadgets. Storage administration is firmly identified with Storage Resource Management (SRM). SRM frequently alludes especially to programming used to manage capacity systems and gadgets.
22. AIDC, also referred to as "Programmed Identification," "Auto-ID," and "Programmed Data Capture," is the procedure or method for getting outer information, especially through examination of pictures, sounds or recordings. To capture information, a transducer is utilized which records the genuine picture or voice into a computerized document. The record is then put away and at a later situation it may be investigated by a PC, or contrasted and different documents in a database to check character or to give approval to enter a secured framework.

## 2.19 QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

### Short-Answer Questions

1. Discuss group technology and its functions.
2. What role does robotics plays in manufacturing systems? Are manual labourers insecure due to the introduction of robotics?
3. How does quality assurance benefit manufacturing process?
4. How does statistical process control help the manufacturing process?

5. Why is production planning and control necessary?
6. List the various methods for automated data capture.

### Long-Answer Questions



1. What is single-station manufacturing cells? Discuss their modes and designs.
2. Analyse the concept of FMS. Discuss its various advantages and disadvantages.
3. Discuss concurrent engineering. Enumerate on the difficulties and limitations of concurrent design.
4. Discuss programmable computerization and its various elements.
5. Write a comprehensive note on statistical process control strategies.
6. Explain storage management and its implementation.

# UNIT 3 NATURE AND NEEDS OF MAINTENANCE

NOTES

**Structure**



## 3.0 INTRODUCTION

An effective maintenance policy influences the productivity and profitability of a manufacturing process. The idea of maintenance is very old. In the early days, a machine was used as long as it worked. When it stopped working, it was either repaired or discarded. However, discarding machines and bringing in new ones was costly. Here the idea of maintenance came in in an effort to increase the life of machines. A high cost sophisticated machines needs to be properly maintained during their entire life cycle for maximizing their availability. Maintenance is not a cost-centric, but a profit generating function. The ultimate goal of maintenance is to provide optimal reliability which meets the business needs of the company. The development of mechanization and automation of production systems and associated equipment, with the accompanying development of services and safety requirements, has made it mandatory for engineers to think about proper maintenance of equipment.

The objectives of maintenance should be formulated within the framework of the overall organizational setup so that finally the goals of the organization are accomplished. The responsibility of the maintenance function should, therefore, be to ensure that production equipment /facilities are available for use for maximum time at minimum cost over a stipulated time period such that the minimum standard of performance and safety of personal and machines are not sacrificed. These days therefore, separate departments are formed in industrial organizations to look after the maintenance requirements of equipment and machines.

NOTES

There are various types and models of maintenance. Planning and implementation through several options especially preventive maintenance practice or reliability centred maintenance (RCM) may look a costly affair because it involves the replacement of damaged parts/components during inspection. However, the higher cost of maintenance usually gets compensated by the prolonged operational life of the equipment. This unit discusses the importance of maintenance in production environment. The various approaches, types and models of maintenance are comprehensively explained.

## 3.1 UNIT OBJECTIVES

After going through this unit, you will be able to:

- Understand the nature and need for maintenance
- Explain the different types and approaches of maintenance
- Enumerate on the different maintenance models
- Discuss planned and unplanned maintenance
- Explain the role of maintenance techniques and systems
- Explain maintenance planning and scheduling

## 3.2 NATURE AND NEED FOR MAINTENANCE

Normally, plant and equipment perform at their best achievable limits. However, after some time, due to wear and tear, their output is reduced. If appropriate and consistent maintenance is followed, the production limit can be maintained at certain level. Maintenance requires substitution choices. Replacement is a substitution of present resource with another item, which may upgrade performing capacity. The requirement for substitution may emerge as a result of regular use, obsolescence, early service failure, decimation, and so on.

### Maintenance Approach, Types and Models

Maintenance is characterized as a procedure in which functioning state of plant or equipment is kept up at the ideal level to produce highest output. It is performed through repair, fractional substitution and aggregate substitution.

The advantages of the maintenance approach are:

- Maintenance approach guarantees that supplies are dependably available in advance and solid condition. This guarantees that organization is capable to react to any popular trend.
- Maintenance approach guarantees that equipment are constantly refreshed to give great quality items and competitive edge. This guarantees no sudden and continuous breakdowns and reduced manufacturing of faulty items.
- Maintenance approach guarantees that expenses are constantly controlled.
- Maintenance arrangement is especially imperative in capital-based enterprises.
- Maintenance approach guarantees that there are no real breakdowns. This ensures that there is no loss of stock of the overall industry for organizations following JIT logic.

NOTES

When organizations are not ready to execute a maintenance approach, the results will be:

- Full limit utilization cannot be accomplished.
- Increase unit cost as settled work cost can't be diminished.
- Increase in maintenance expense as extra items are required.
- Reduction in item quality and increment in wastage.
- Safety of labourers and administrators in peril.

### Types of Maintenance

Normally, five types of maintenance have been recognized, which include the following:

1. **Corrective Maintenance**: The task is arranged in a manner that the deformities are reduced and failure is conveyed to the maintenance office by workers of similar equipment.
2. **Preventive Maintenance**: Its central goal is to maintain a level of certain service on equipment, and programming the intercessions of their necessity in the most perfect time. It is utilized to make sure that the equipment is assessed regardless of the possibility that it has not led to any problems before.
3. **Predictive Maintenance**: It seeks after continuous study and report of the status and operational limit of the installations by evaluating the estimations of specific factors, which depend on the machine's state and operational capacity. To formalise this maintenance, it is important to recognize physical factors (temperature, vibration, control utilization, and so forth.) which can be the root cause of issues that might be showing up on the equipment. This maintenance is totally specialized, since it requires specialized assets, and regular solid scientific, physical and/or specialized information.
4. **Zero Hour Maintenance**: This comes in as the arrangement of tasks whose objective is to audit the equipment at regular interims predicting any failure, only when the reliability of the equipment has diminished significantly and it is unsafe to generate production limit. This audit depends on letting the equipment to be free for zero hours of operation, that is, similar to the situation when the equipment was latest. These surveys will supplant or repair all things subject to wear. The point is to guarantee with evaluation of a perfect working condition.

**Zero hour maintenance:** It is a set of tasks whose goal is to review the equipment at scheduled intervals before appearing any failure, either when the reliability of the equipment has decreased considerably so it is risky to make forecasts of production capacity.

5. **Periodic Maintenance** (**Time-Based Maintenance or TBM**): It is the essential maintenance of equipment performed by the engineers. It comprises of use of old style tasks (information accumulations, visual reviews, cleaning, lubrication, retightening screws, etc.) for which no broad preparation is necessary and only a short preparation is required. This kind of maintenance is the part of TPM (Total Productive Maintenance).

### Maintenance Models

All of the models displayed underneath incorporate a few of the past types of maintenance. In addition, every one of them carries two exercises: visual examinations and lubrication. This is based on the assumption that these tasks service in any equipment is productive, even in the simplest model (Corrective Model), in which for all intents and purposes, the equipment is left without anyone else and firms don't manage it until

the point when a fault happens. Visual examinations have no expenses (these assessments will be incorporated into a range where it's necessary to observe other close-by equipment, so this means that no extra assets are required particularly for this capacity).

NOTES

This investigation enables us to recognize faults in the starting and its determination will be less expensive when identified. Lubrication is constantly gainful. Despite the fact that it involves a cost (lubrication and work), it is so low that it is more than justified. This is done keeping in mind that a glitch because of an absence of oil will be costlier than oil application. Some of maintenance models are explained below. These are as follows:

a. **Corrective Model:** This is the most important model, and incorporates visual assessments and pre-planned lubrication, and breakdown repair. It is connected to equipment with the minimal level of criticality, which is not an issue, financially or actually. This kind of equipment is not productive to add more assets and profits.

b. **Conditional Model**: It incorporates the exercises of the past model, and furthermore, this model does a progression of tests which will decide an ensuing activity. In the event that after testing we found an irregularity, we will plan an observation; if everything is right, we won't follow up on the equipment.

c. **Systematic Model:** This model incorporates an arrangement of tasks regarding the state of the equipment. It also derives few estimations and tests to choose whether to do different tasks or not. Lastly, it repairs the faults that emerge. It is a model generally utilized as a part of equipment of medium accessibility, of some significance in the production system whose failures cause some disturbance. Note that equipment subjected to a system maintenance model does not need to have every one of its maintenance procedure with a settled timetable. Only an equipment with this model of maintenance has planned tasks that are completed irrespective of duration required to complete them or condition of the components on which it performs. This is in contrast with the other two models in which to perform a maintenance task, there should be some indication of failure.

d. **High Availability Maintenance Model**: It is the most demanding and tiring model of them. It is connected to equipment that by no means endure a breakdown or glitch. These are equipment which require high amounts of accessibility i.e. over 90%. The purpose behind such high state of accessibility is by and large because of the high cost associated with a fault. With a demand so sudden, there is no opportunity to pause the equipment if the maintenance requires it (remedial, preventive, and predictive). To maintain this equipment, it is important to utilize predictive maintenance procedures that enable us to know the status of the equipment. It also includes planned shutdowns which require regular updates, annually or monthly.

   This model will replace all parts subject to wear or failure throughout the years (parts with a lifetime under two years). These audits are arranged in advance. In this model, the corrective maintenance is excluded, that is, the point ought to be zero breakdowns on this equipment. Normally, there is no opportunity to legitimately solve the issues that happen, the focus is not on

temporary repairs that will keep up the equipment functioning till the following upgrade. Thus, the annual survey must incorporate the determination of each one of those temporary repairs that must be done consistently.

When planning the maintenance plan, two imperative contemplations influencing some equipment should be considered. Initially, some equipment are related to legitimate guidelines that control their maintenance, constraining them to perform specific exercises with a set up recurrence. Furthermore, a portion of the maintenance exercises may not be performed with the regular maintenance equipment (either their own or enlisted) in light of the fact that it requires information and/or particular assets which are to be procured by maker, wholesaler or an authority group.

There are other types of maintenance which need to be taken into account. These are:

NOTES

**a. Legal Maintenance**

Some equipment are subjected to tenets or controls by the management. Most importantly, there are equipment that are risky to individuals or environment. The service requires a progression of tasks, tests and assessments, and some of them must be performed by organizations. These tasks should essentially be joined into the maintenance plan of the equipment, on any model.

The equipment subjected to this sort of maintenance are:

- Equipment and gadgets for measuring weight
- Installation of high and medium voltage
- Cooling towers
- Certain lifts: services or individuals
- Vehicles
- Fire prevention facilities
- Storage tanks of specific chemicals

**b. Subcontracted Maintenance to a Specialist**

When we discuss a specialist, we refer to a manager or an organization having considerable authority in a specific equipment. The specialist might be the equipment maker, merchant's specialized service, or an organization that has had some expertise in a specific kind of intercession. In the event of these conditions, a few or all of maintenance work should be outsourced to specific organizations. The subcontracted maintenance to an expert is normally the most costly option, as the organization offering it has no control over the process. The costs are not market costs, but rather implementation of business model costs. The most sensible approach to stay away from this expense is the regular maintenance and upgradation approach.

**Check Your Progress**

1. What is the idea of maintenance?
2. What do you understand by the maintenance approach?
3. List the types of maintenance.
4. What is the corrective maintenance model?

## 3.3 MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT FOR PRODUCTIVITY

Maintenance management is a process where accessible assets are directed in a way that plant and equipment can function at particular levels. Maintenance service includes planning, scheduling and execution of maintenance-related exercises.

**NOTES**

The principal targets of maintenance management are as follows:

1. Least production failure and least frequency of breakdown.
2. Least wastage.
3. Optimum use of maintenance equipment and work force.
4. Quality of item is consistent.

**Planning and Scheduling**

The maintenance office is responsible for planning and planning of maintenance in accordance with the prerequisites and desire of the organization. Planning and planning needs guarantee that the same old procedure is not implemented.

The accompanying key focuses to design maintenance are:

1. Evaluate the equipment for maintenance and method for support.
2. Categorize maintenance into schedule, need and crisis.
3. Plan maintenance considering cost, time, space and so forth
4. Material arrangements requirement for maintenance.
5. Budget, time and cash prerequisites.

The necessity to plan maintenance can be best depicted as:

- To streamline use of plant, apparatus and devices.
- To streamline use of labour in maintenance.
- To guarantee smooth production flow.

From the above factors, it may be securely presumed that it is extremely vital for an organization to have a powerful maintenance and repair strategy.

**Significance and Objectives of Maintenance Management**

Maintenance is a vital factor in quality assurance, which is separate reason for the competitive edge. Irregularities in equipment prompt fluctuation in item attributes and result in deficient parts that neglect to meet the output. By simply anticipating breakdowns, it is easy to keep equipment working details (i.e. process ability) that will deliver high state of value. Maintenance service is critical for the organization's expense control. As organizations use automation to end up noticeably more focused, they progressively depend on equipment to create prominent level of production. The cost of idle time is higher as equipment turns out to be more costly

Trustworthiness of service is one of the performance factors by which an organization can separate itself from rest. To set up a focused edge and to give great client benefit, organizations must have dependable equipment that will react to client requests when required. Equipment should be kept in solid condition without high work stoppage and down time because of repairs and if the organization is to stay profitable and aggressive.

Many assembling associations, especially those with JIT (Just-In-Time) programs are working with minimum inventories. They offer no assurance in case of a long equipment failure. Apart from the expense of idle equipment, and lost time that can occur because of a breakdown, there is a risk of losing to organizations which are more dependable.

**Just-in-Time:** It is an inventory strategy companies employ to increase efficiency and decrease waste by receiving goods only as they are needed in the production process, thereby reducing inventory costs.

**Effect of Poor Maintenance**

Maintenance operations incorporate all endeavours to keep production offices and types of equipment in a satisfactory working condition. Failure of machines and types of equipment in assembling and service enterprises directly affect the accompanying:

NOTES

1. Production limit: Machines lingered by breakdowns can't produce. In this manner the limit of the system is lessened.
2. Production costs: Work cost per unit increases due to idle work because of machine breakdowns. At the point when machine breakdowns result in wastage, unit work and material costs increase. Moreover, cost of maintenance which incorporates expenses of repair offices, repair groups, preventive maintenance investigations, spare parts and machines will increment the production.
3. Item and service quality: Inadequately kept equipment create low quality items. Types of equipment that are not been appropriately kept up have frequent breakdowns and can't give satisfactory service to clients. For instance, aircraft, railroad and street transport services not kept up well can bring about poor service to clients.
4. Worker or client safety: Exhausted equipment is probably going to fail at any minute and these failures can hurt the labourers, and those working at those types of equipment.
5. Consumer satisfaction: At the point when production supplies stops, items may not be delivered by the production plants, because of work stoppages. This will lead to postponing of delivery of items to the clients.

**Goals of Maintenance Management**

The accompanying goals of maintenance service are as follows:

- Reducing the loss of beneficial time due to equipment failure. Reducing the repair duration and repair expenses.
- Reducing the failure because of production stoppages.
- Productive utilization of maintenance faculty and types of equipment.
- Increase in the life of capital resources by reducing the rate of wear and tear.
- To keep every gainful resource in great working form.
- To expand proficiency and economy through ideal utilization of units.
- To limit mishaps through general review and repair of security gadgets.
- To limit the aggregate maintenance cost which incorporates the expense of repair, cost of preventive maintenance and stock transport costs

## 3.4 QUALITY AND COMPETITIVENESS

Quality influences an organization in an assortment of tasks, from efficiency and productivity to consumer satisfaction. Quality also influences the general working expenses of an organization. Concentrating on quality ensures strength in all ranges. It also influences the various aspects of organization. These include:

**Check Your Progress**

5. What is maintenance management?
6. List some of the goals of maintenance management.

NOTES

1. **Profitability:** Low quality costs an organization as far as efficiency issues are concerned. In the event that an organization utilizes low-quality parts, systems, paying little attention to any special parts, low-quality parts can cause mechanical breakdowns, and also incur logjams or even stoppages.
2. **Gainfulness:** Quality builds gainfulness. At the point when representatives are occupied with a workplace in which cooperation is underlined and where quality items are the objective, the workplace flows more easily than the one in which quality is an unplanned process.
3. **Consumer loyalty:** Quality has an immediate bearing on consumer loyalty. The chance is that when an organization delivers a quality item, satisfied clients will rank that organization higher in overviews than organizations that neglect to give quality items or services. What's more, disappointed clients are more open in their reactions of an organization with quality issues. Different sites will rank distinctive organizations as per consumer loyalty and quality items. Poor organizations might get an underlying offer of an item or service yet it won't make permanent clients.
4. **Expenses:** Quality specifically influences costs in a business. While utilizing more affordable parts and equipment may reduce costs in the short-term, the long-term impacts may be costlier. For instance, utilizing certain product that has less expense may spare an organization's cash temporarily, yet that product may stop working at a later stage. Taking into consideration all these, representatives will take more time to see how to utilize the product. In addition, if an issue emerges with the product, the absence of client satisfaction implies it takes more time to achieve the occupation, in this way costing the organization more cash than a costlier, and higher quality programming item.
5. **What businesses can perform:** Concentrating on quality can enable a business to keep up a satisfied client base. Thus, this implies the business may keep receiving a benefit. In the event that a business is not gainful, looking at the nature of the item or service is an essential to find an answer. When concentrating on quality, it should be a collaboration, with everybody inside the organization focused on executing any quality changes manager's' command. In spite of the fact that the underlying expense may appear to be costly, the general expenses of guaranteeing delivery of value items and services may turn out to be more profitable.

## 3.5 TYPES OF MAINTENANCE SYSTEMS

Let us begin by discussing planned and unplanned maintenance.

### 3.5.1 Planned and Unplanned Maintenance

Unplanned maintenance may be characterized as a maintenance performed to distinguish, confine, and redress a fault so that the equipment, machine, or resource can be re-established to an operational condition inside the resistances or points of confinement built up for in-benefit operations. Remedial maintenance is a maintenance

which is completed after failure of recognition and is used for re-establishing a resource for a situation in which it may perform up to its planned capacity.

Planned maintenance or PM has the following implications:

1. The service and care by qualified managers with the end goal of keeping up equipment and offices in acceptable working condition by accommodating orderly assessment, location, and amendment of failures either before they happen or before they form into significant deformities.
2. Maintenance, including tests, estimations, changes, and parts substitution, performed particularly to stop failure.

NOTES

**Differences between Planned and Unplanned Maintenance**

The primary idea of predictive maintenance or planned maintenance is to permit advantageous planning of remedial maintenance, and to counteract surprising equipment failures. The key is 'the correct data in the ideal duration'. By knowing which equipment needs support, work may be better arranged (spare parts, individuals and so forth.) What might have been "unplanned stops" are changed to shorter and less "arranged stops", subsequently expanding plant accessibility. Different focal points incorporate expanded equipment lifetime, expanded plant safety, and enhanced spare parts handling. Additionally, the planned maintenance of equipment will help enhance equipment life and keep away from any sudden maintenance movement. An effective preventive maintenance program is reliant on considerable number of factors. Maintenance experts depend on the information, thoughts, and commitments of all the maintenance faculty at the property.

Here are other advantages of an appropriately designed preventive maintenance program:

- Production limit is expanded and the quantity of repairs are diminished
- Better protection of benefits and expanded advantages, thus wiping out untimely substitution of apparatus and equipment
- Reduced time expenses and more efficient utilization of maintenance labourers because of working at a planned premise rather than a crisis premise to repair breakdowns
- On-time, routine repairs are less expensive than scale repairs
- Improved safety and quality conditions for everybody

### 3.5.2 Corrective Maintenance/Breakdown Maintenance

Utilizing corrective maintenance enhances plant reliability. Preventive maintenance incorporates both condition-checking and life-expanding tasks which are planned at standard interims. A few tasks, for example, temperature and vibration estimations, should be performed while the equipment is working and others, for example, interior cleaning, should be done while the equipment is closed down.

There is another, frequently ignored, preventive maintenance assessment which cannot be planned at consistent interims. These examinations should be possible in conjunction with remedial support. Remedial maintenance is characterized as maintenance work which includes the repair or substitution of segments which have failed or separated. For failure modes subjected to condition monitoring, restorative

maintenance ought to be the result of a standard investigation which recognizes the failure in time for remedial maintenance to be arranged and planned, and immediately performed amid a normal plant breakdown.

NOTES

At the point, when corrective maintenance is done, the equipment should be examined to recognize the reason behind the failure and to reduce the recurrence of future comparative failures. These investigations ought to be incorporated into the work design. Incorporating observations that specifically identify failures into corrective maintenance work designs is a capable method to enhance plant quality.

Although entrepreneurial maintenance procedures are generally utilized for multi-part systems, all maintenance methodologies only consider monetary reliance and don't consider structure reliance. A perfect maintenance technique is introduced for a multi-segment system that involves both structural dependence and monetary dependence. The cost connection and time connection among segments in view of basic reliance are created.

The maintenance methodology for every part of a multi-segment system includes one of five maintenance activities, in particular, no-maintenance, a negligible maintenance activity, a limited maintenance activity, an immaculate maintenance activity, and a substitution activity. The result uncovers that the base maintenance cost with a methodology that considers structural dependence is not as much as that with a system that only considers monetary dependence. The accessibility with a system that considers structural dependence is more prominent than a methodology that does not consider structural reliance under similar conditions.

### 3.5.3 Preventive Maintenance/Routine Maintenance/Cyclical Maintenance

Preventive maintenance endeavours to control any plausible failures/breakdowns leading to production stoppages. Preventive maintenance refers to maintenance activity performed to keep or hold a machine/equipment or resource in an acceptable working condition through occasional reviews, lubrication, adjustment, substitutions and upgrades.

Preventive maintenance involves the following activities:

- Periodic assessment of equipment/apparatus to reveal condition that prompt production breakdown and destructive deterioration. Maintenances of plant apparatus while they are still new.
- The way to all great preventive maintenance programs is investigation.
- Regular cleaning, lubricating and oiling of moving parts.
- Replacement of exhausted parts that are not working
- Periodic upgrading of the whole machine.

#### Features of Preventive Maintenance

A perfect preventive maintenance program ought to have the following highlights. These are as follows:

- Proper proof of all things to be incorporated into the maintenance program
- Adequate records of volume of work, related expenses and so forth

- Inspection according to timetable
- Use of agendas by reviewers
- An assessment recurrence plan
- A team of qualified controllers with competency of basic repairs as and when little problem is noticed
- Administrative methods which give essential satisfaction and additionally, follow up on program

NOTES

### Goals of Preventive Maintenance

The objectives of preventive maintenance are as follows:

- To limit possibility of unexpected production interference or real breakdown by revealing any condition which may prompt it
- To make plant, equipment and apparatus constantly accessible and prepared for production
- To keep the estimation of equipment and apparatus by intermittent investigations, repairs, updates and so on.
- To maintain the ideal proficiency of the plant equipment.
- To maintain the operational cost of the plant equipment.
- To accomplish greatest production at least repair expenses.
- To guarantee safety of life and well-being of the labourers alongside plant equipment, machines and so forth.

**Preventive maintenance:** It is the maintenance that is regularly performed on a piece of equipment to lessen the likelihood of it failing.

### Technique of Preventive Maintenance

There is no pre-defined, preventive maintenance strategy for any industry or endeavour associated with assembling exercises. Even as all enterprises vary in measure, area, design, construction, assets, apparatus and its age in order to suit the prerequisites of an individual modern plant, the preventive maintenance programs are accordingly framed.

### Necessities for a Sound Preventive Maintenance

For the implementation of preventive maintenance, we require additional labour, maintenance offices, testing equipment's spare parts and so on to start maintenance which gives a considerable measure of advantages due to reduced failures, down time, repair costs and so on. Subsequently, the basic necessities for a sound preventive maintenance can be listed as:

- ***Proper ID of machines/equipment's and instruments:*** Each item must be distinguished by a noticeable serial/personality number.
- ***Adequate previous data:*** It must be accessible for all equipment's being used. It ought to have insights with regards to past maintenance operations/exercises.
- ***Breakdown/Failures Data:*** Adequate breakdown data with respect to criticality and recurrence of failures must be accessible for all machines. This would be required with the end goal of failure distinguishing proof, failure diagnostics, investigation and in addition, the last amendment.

NOTES

- ***Secondary information:*** Experience-based information for comparative equipment being used.
- ***Manufacturer's preference:*** As to utilization of a specific machine and step by step instructions to use and provide preventive maintenance.
- Service manuals, guideline and maintenance sheets.
- Replaceable parts/segments ought to be accessible whenever required.
- Availability of skilled labour such as engineers, investigators and professionals.
- Availability/arrangement of test fixes/equipment i.e., test rigs, sensors and so on.
- Clear directions with a check list with regards to preventive and restorative measures should be accessible to guarantee legitimate working of the system.
- ***Users' criticism and collaboration:*** The client of the equipment/machine must give input to the maker with respect to working of the equipment.
- ***Management Support:*** For building a preventive maintenance system, the dedication of stakeholders is of utmost importance for the usage of preventive maintenance strategy of the association.

### Uses of Preventive Maintenance

Some of the uses of preventive maintenance are as follows:

1. This arrangement of maintenance is relevant for computerized production process e.g., steel factories, chemical plants and automobile ventures.
2. In certain pragmatic circumstances, the expense of waste production because of a failure/breakdown can be really high. In addition, such substantial cost of failures, the breakdowns might be absolutely dangerous in nature i.e., the failure of a little equipment may prompt total breakdown of the system. Subsequently, preventive maintenance system is fundamental in such circumstances to guarantee nonstop and failure-free plant operation.
3. Repeated failure of equipment such as boilers, turbines, vessels and lifting gadgets may lead to dangerous outcomes. Along these lines, keeping in mind the end goal to stay away from any loss of personnel and safety hazards, an appropriate preventive maintenance system must be embraced.

### Classification of Preventive Maintenance

Preventive maintenance is subdivided into following two classes

1. Running
2. Shut down

Running maintenance implies that maintenance work is completed when machine or equipment is working, while shut down maintenance is conducted when the machine/ equipment is not in function.

### Advantages of Preventive Maintenance

There are numerous advantages of preventive maintenance. These are as follows:

1. Minimum failure duration and breakdown.

2. Reduces the sudden repairs and extra effort of maintenance staff.
3. Reduced amount of expensive and monotonous repairs.
4. Enhanced security to work because of decreased breakdowns.
5. The work timetable of the maintenance staff may be legitimately arranged.
6. It enhances the accessibility of offices.
7. Optimum productivity can be accomplished by utilizing preventive maintenance.
8. Regular arranged service and modification maintain high state of plant production, better equipment execution and better item quality.
9. Healthy, clean, safe and a failure free workplace can be accomplished with the use of logical preventive support. This would advance good relations since workers don't feel any kind of motivating force because of breakdowns or mishaps.

**Difficulties in Implementing Preventive Maintenance**

Some of the difficulties in implementing preventive maintenance are as follows:

1. When the focus is on minimizing the maintenance cost, the process of preventive maintenance is expensive.
2. This type of maintenance requires additional offices and infrastructure.
3. For small scale production units which have limited employment and bulk production, the preventive maintenance system is not feasible and financially suitable.

## 3.6 PREDICTIVE MAINTENANCE

It is intended to help decide the condition of in-service equipment with a specific goal to anticipate when maintenance should be performed. This approach guarantees cost investment funds over routine or time-based preventive maintenance, since assignments are performed when justified.

The fundamental role of predictive maintenance is to permit planning of restorative support, and to counteract sudden equipment failures. The key is to retrieve 'the correct data in the opportune time'. By understanding which equipment needs maintenance, maintenance work may be better arranged and what might have been 'unplanned stops' are changed to shorter and less 'arranged stops', thus expanding plant accessibility. Other potential focal points incorporate expanded equipment lifetime, expanded plant security, less failures with negative effect on system, and improved spare parts handling. Predictive maintenance differs from preventive maintenance since it depends on the genuine state of equipment, instead of normal or expected life insights, to anticipate when maintenance will be necessary.

Predictive maintenance assesses the state of equipment by performing intermittent equipment condition tests. A definitive objective of predictive maintenance is to perform maintenance at a planned situation when the maintenance action is most financially efficient and before the equipment loses execution. This is as opposed to time- and

NOTES

**Check Your Progress**

7. Explain planned and unplanned maintenance.
8. Enumerate corrective maintenance.
9. What is preventive maintenance?
10. List some advantages of preventive maintenance.

NOTES

operation-based maintenance, where a part of equipment gets maintenance whether it requires the same or not.

The predictive part of predictive maintenance originates from the objective of foreseeing the future pattern of the equipment's condition. This approach utilizes standards of measurable process control to decide when later maintenance exercises will be necessary.

Most predictive maintenance reviews are performed while equipment is in function, in this manner reducing interruption of ordinary system operations. Selection of predictive maintenance can bring about considerable cost savings and higher system dependability.

Reliability centred maintenance (RCM) accentuates the utilization of predictive maintenance methods without including customary preventive measures. At the point, when properly executed, RCM furnishes organizations with an apparatus for accomplishing least resource Net Present Costs (NPC) for a given level of execution and safety hazard.

## 3.7 CONDITION-BASED MAINTENANCE/ OPPORTUNISTIC MAINTENANCE

Condition-based maintenance is maintenance that is undertaken when its requirement emerges. This maintenance is executed after at least one manager demonstrates that equipment will fail or that equipment execution is inappropriate. This idea is appropriate to mission-based systems that consolidate consistency and fault recognition. It is additionally relevant to non-mission based systems that need evaluation and fault detailing.

Condition-based maintenance was developed as an attempt to maintain the right equipment at the perfect time. CBM depends on utilizing recent information to organize and advance maintenance assets. Watching the condition of the system is known as condition observing. This system will decide the equipment's safety, and act just when maintenance is really important. Advancements, as of late, have permitted broad instrumentation of equipment, and along with better devices for breaking down condition information, the maintenance staff of today are, like never before, ready to choose the opportune time to execute maintenance on some part of equipment. In a perfect world, condition-based maintenance will enable the maintenance work force to do the correct things, reducing spare parts expense, system downtime and time spent on maintenance.

### Difficulties and Challenges in the Use of CBM

In spite of its effectiveness, there are a few difficulties to the utilization of CBM. To start with, the most imperative of all is that the underlying expense of CBM may be high. It requires enhanced instrumentation of the equipment. Regularly, the cost of adequate instruments can be very huge, particularly on equipment that is recently introduced. Remote systems have diminished the underlying expense. Subsequently, it is imperative for the installer to analyse the significance of the venture before adding CBM to all equipment.

Also, implementing CBM will conjure a noteworthy change in the way maintenance is performed, and conceivably to the entire maintenance association in an organization. Authoritative changes are always troublesome.

Regardless of the possibility that a few types of equipment can be seen by measuring simple value as vibration (removal or speeding up), temperature or weight, it is significant to transform this deliberate information into significant knowledge about the strength of the equipment.

Organizations face numerous challenges to enable CBM. These are as follows:

- The introductory expense to monitor the installation of equipment can be restrictive. The expense of extra instrumentation is really important for the frim if the activity it performs is worth. Likewise, the instruments are currently extra resources that should be maintained.
- Since CBM depends on observing conditions continuously, it is by definition responsive and calculative. This brings a component of irregularity into the maintenance operations, work force needs and expenses. For instance, equipment stores are adding stock keeping in mind the end goal to react to eccentric requirements for certain basic parts.
- The specialized parts of CBM may be testing—it can be difficult to transform measured information into significant learning.
- As CBM changes how maintenance is conducted in your association, it can be problematic to your maintenance office as well as to your whole operation.

### CBM's Value Potential

As systems become more expensive, and instrumentation and data systems wind up noticeably less expensive and more solid, CBM acts as an essential apparatus for functioning of a plant or manufacturing plant in an ideal way. Improved operations will prompt lower production cost and lower utilization of assets. For example, a more sensible situation where value can be generated is by checking the safety of your car engine. Instead of changing parts at predefined interims, the car itself can indicate you when something should be changed on simple instrumentation.

CBM has a few focal points:

1. Improved system quality
2. Reduction in maintenance costs
3. Reduction of maintenance operations causes a decrease of human mistake.

Its negative points are:

1. High establishment expenses, for minor equipment items, usually more than the estimation of the equipment
2. Unpredictable maintenance periods make costs difficult to calculate.
3. Increased in the number of parts (the CBM equipment itself) that require maintenance and checking

Today, because of its cost, CBM is not utilized for less vital parts of equipment in spite of its clear points of interest. It may be utilised when quality and safety is necessary, and thus in future it will be implemented more broadly. Condition-based maintenance procedure depends on the basic guideline of 'in the event that it isn't

broke, don't fix it.' After all, a CBM methodology depends on performing maintenance just when the need emerges, when at least one worker demonstrates that equipment execution is falling apart or that the equipment is going to fail.

**NOTES**

CBM utilizes instrumentation to screen equipment execution continuously. At the point, when utilized viably, CBM enables your maintenance work force to evaluate the state of your equipment, foresee failures, and perform maintenance exercises to settle them when vital and thus face no more sudden failures.

### Benefits of CBM in the Organization

CBM may benefit your organisation in various ways:

- When contrasted with an arranged or preventive maintenance (PM) approach, CBM enhances equipment reliability by finding failures in advance, diminishes maintenance costs by ensuring parts are not overworked before the finish of their valuable life, and decreases human mistake as less maintenance exercises are performed.
- When contrasted with an entirely receptive maintenance approach, CBM reduces sudden downtime because of equipment failure, reduces the requirement for expensive crisis of parts and work and anticipates significant failures that prompt safety, security, and environmental cleanliness.
- CBM advances the trade-off between expenses of maintenance and the expenses of equipment execution by reducing lengthy maintenance exercises while expanding accessibility and dependability.

### CBM in the Present Scenario

An energizing pattern in the realm of Computerized Maintenance Management System or CMMS is the expanding advancement of condition-based maintenance that merchants and maintenance experts utilize. CBM, is a type of proactive, preventive or predictive support, and can be characterized essentially as maintenance on the premise of a benefit's condition. Physical properties or patterns are observed on an intermittent or consistent basis. CBM is another option to failure dependent maintenance when resources are limited, and condition-based maintenance is performed by time or meter readings.

Sellers have consolidated CBM into their CMMS offerings in various ways. The least difficult involvement permits manual contribution of information, for example, condition readings for activating PM schedules. The more refined CMMS programming interfaces online to PLCs or other shop-floor gadgets for robotized information accumulation. The product at that point breaks down ensuring that patterns are on target and inside client defined control limits. At the point, when information goes outside limits, the product starts a work request or makes some other move. It tracks change from focus and additionally, the most difficult and best readings.

In spite of the fact that condition observing is superior to sitting idle for a breakdown, CBM isn't the perfect arrangement. For instance, assume a basic bit of equipment is checked persistently to guarantee that temperature is inside a satisfactory range. If the temperature transcends as far as possible, a control circle can enact a fan to cool the overheated zone until the point that the temperature comes back to a

satisfactory range. This is definitely better than a condition-observing system that just warns that the temperature was too high. It's up to the worker to change condition successfully and effectively.

In such cases, it isn't generally conceivable to decide the underlying driver of a change naturally. Nor is it generally conceivable to make programmed move. In such cases, human intercession is important, preferring a condition-observing system over a robotized control system.

For instance, when a sensor identifies a machine vibration level above the control limit prescribed by a client for a specific sum for a stipulated period, it can generate an alert. A worker is necessary to decide the numerous conceivable underlying drivers of inordinate vibration such as administrator mistake, raw material issues, and machine's wear and tear. A human may likewise be required to decide the best maintenance activity. There are numerous stages and mixes to assess how to choose and organize the conditions to screen, the frequency, prompting the activities. Many organizations have invested energy and money on interior and outside assets to reach these conclusions, and some are disappointed to the point of forsaking the activity.

To make the procedure less burdensome, organize the advantages for which CBM may serve well in light of what takes place when a benefit or segment falls flat. In the event that the results of failure are huge (expansive loss of production, real danger), at that point CBM may be proper. Look at the expense of failure with CBM for a given resource, and calculate estimation of the advantage using CBM resources.

## 3.8 DESIGN-OUT MAINTENANCE (DM): AN OVERVIEW

If the maintenance cost or downtime expense of equipment is high, at that point the Design-out Maintenance or the DM procedure can be a useful maintenance approach. This technique differs from all other maintenance methods in a way that it is an irregular task, rather than a tedious action intended to avert failure. Design-out Maintenance intends to update the parts of the equipment which consume high level of maintenance efforts, extra cost or have high failure probability.

The high maintenance expenses may be caused by various variables. These are:

1. Inappropriate maintenance
2. Operation of equipment without the plan detail
3. A poor introductory plan

The design-out maintenance methodology can be executed adequately if high maintenance expense items can be recognized and the reasons behind the high cost can be found. It is regularly the best procedure to follow when breakdowns are excessively continuous or repair is too expensive. Design-out maintenance is basically the maintenance strategy in which changes or adjustments are performed to the equipment to expel a failure cause, or to enable other maintenance methodologies to be appropriate in dealing with the failure.

To deal with the results of failure is simply an adjustment in maintenance system as well as working procedure for those activities that bring down maintenance costs. At the end of the day, one has to make changes to the maintenance as well as working

**NOTES**

**Check Your Progress**

11. What is the fundamental role of predictive maintenance?
12. What is condition-based maintenance?
13. List the difficulties and challenges in the use of CBM.

practices and techniques to reduce failure in equipment parts. Whenever one reduces attention in equipment and equipment parts it will increase the opportunity of segment's failure.

NOTES

All things considered, the meaning of Design-out Maintenance is: The removal of a reason for failure from a part by a reliability building configuration change. Design-out is utilized to design high quality parts into machines, plant and equipment in light of the fact that the dangers related with the failure are excessively costly, making it impossible to foresee.

In Reliability Centred Maintenance (RCM), Design out is an important last arrangement when maintenance as well as working methodology is ineffectual and are ineffective in adequately decreasing the risk. In RCM, design out is the time required when parts are re-designed to keep a failure free mode. 'Design out' truly implies unwavering quality change by configuration change, and does exclude in its importance an adjustment in maintenance or working system.

### Design-out and Design for Reliability

Proactive reliability-creating, Design-out arrangements incorporate several things like: Failure Mode Effects Analysis (FMEA), Highly Accelerated Stress Screening (HASS), Physics of Failure Analysis (POFA), Highly Accelerated Life Testing (HALT) and others. In these plan out systems, firms remove open doors for failure through part configuration changes. In another plan, firms model it and influence it to fail, while searching for failure modes to design out. In a current plan, firm re-designs the same to ensure less failure modes when in use.

There is a Finite Element Analysis (FEA) which is a helpful software device to prototype designs. Before utilising the part one has to demonstrate it carefully and apply software tools to it. The burdens reproduce what may occur in service and one may see the part's shortcomings as it fails due to virtual loads and powers. Firm should likewise make a genuine part and place it in a machine and pass it through failure testing trials to recognize failure modes.

## 3.9 TOTAL PRODUCTIVE MAINTENANCE (TPM)

In business, total productive maintenance (TPM) is an arrangement of keeping up and enhancing the production and quality systems through the machines, equipment, procedures, and employees which increase the value of an organization. TPM concentrates on keeping all machines in best working condition to control breakdowns and delays in assembling procedures.

### Goals and Objectives of TPM

The basic aim of TPM is to expand the efficiency of a manufacturing up to quality service (TQM) and aggregate profitable maintenance. TPM is regarded as the key operational exercise of the quality service system. The full help of the aggregate workforce is necessary to help achieving the objective of TPM: 'Improve the volume of the production, worker assurance and employment satisfaction.'

The primary target of TPM is to expand the Overall Effectiveness of Equipment (OEE) in the organization. TPM addresses the causes for accelerated reaction while at the same time making the right condition between administrators and equipment to create proprietorship.

OEE has three components which are increased to give one measure called OEE

Execution x Availability x Quality = OEE

Each factor has two related losses making six altogether. These six losses are as follows:

i. Running at decreased speed
ii. Minor Stops
iii. Breakdowns
iv. Product changeover
v. Start-up rejects
vi. Running rejects

The goal in the long term is to recognize, organize and reduce the reasons for the failure. This is achieved without anyone else's input by teams/groups that solve problem. Employing experts and advisors to implement this culture is normal practice.

**Principles and Standards of TPM**

The eight pillars of TPM are generally centred on proactive and preventive strategies for enhancing equipment quality. With the assistance of these pillars, a firm can build efficiency. These are as follows:

1. Focused Development
2. Single-handed Maintenance
3. Planned Maintenance
4. Service quality
5. Early service
6. Office TQM
7. Training and Education
8. Safe and Healthy environment

**Implementation of TPM in an Organization**

The following is the process followed for the use of TPM in an organization:

1. Initial assessment of TPM level
2. Introduction Education and Propaganda (IEP) for TPM
3. Establishment of TPM advisory group
4. Development of perfect strategy for TPM usage
5. Preparing the representatives and partners on each of the eight mainstays of TPM

6. Implementation process
7. Implementing the TPM approaches, objectives and establishment of a guide for TPM execution

**NOTES**

Created in the 1950s, Total Productive Maintenance is a program for expanding effectiveness of machines and procedures which utilises 5S (Sort, Set in Order, Shine, Standardize, and Sustain) for implementation. 5S comprises of five essential steps:

1. Sorting each one of the things in the work environment and evacuating everything that is an extra and does not add to the making of significant worth for the client
2. Setting in order everything in a composed way with the end goal to discover items and raw materials. This lessens holding up and seeking time in the process improving the flow of significant value all through the value chain
3. Shining (Cleaning) is a method for making variations from the norm obvious too guaranteeing that nature of the last item is of an elevated requirement. It has been watched that a spotless and sorted out working environment positively affects labourer confidence, and it additionally instils a sense of belongingness – all of which affects general profitability
4. Standardizing guarantees that the enhancements made are recorded for further use and additionally filling in as a reason to facilitate changes and training.
5. Sustaining the upgrades through planned reviews is a method for balancing out the system by guaranteeing that the concurred norms are being followed. Reviews provides a measure of the adequacy of the set up models – input that can be utilized to decide if the norms require amendment or change.

The 5S program sets the pace for the establishment of Total Productive Maintenance and must be completely developed before any endeavours are made to execute different parts of the system. 5S is exceptionally powerful in enhancing the value of the organization and has been used to expand profitability and quality.

Here is a brief explanation of the above-mentioned eight methods through which TPM is introduced in an organisation. These are:

1. **Autonomous Maintenance** places the obligation of essential support exercises on the workers and leaves the maintenance staff with more opportunity to take care of more perplex maintenance tasks.
2. **Planned Maintenance** is the scheduling of maintenance exercises in view of observation of conduct of machines, for example, failure rates and breakdowns. By scheduling these exercises around such measurements, the cycle of breakdowns and failure is broken, in this way adding to life of machines
3. **Quality Maintenance** tends to the issue of value by guaranteeing that an equipment can distinguish and control failure during production. By recognizing mistakes, forms end up sufficiently solid to create the correct detail for the first run through. The quality part of maintenance is imperative since it helps in keeping failures from reducing the value which just leads to a great deal of rework.
4. **Focussed Improvement:** Cross-functional groups are formed with the primary observation of risky equipment and planning improvement strategies.

The utilization of cross-functional groups is critical in order to have a vast and changed number of workers included to bring distinctive experience and different perspectives to the table.

5. **Early Equipment Maintenance** utilizes the experience assembled from past maintenance exercises to guarantee that new hardware achieves its ideal execution from the installation itself.
6. **Education and Training:** Guaranteeing that workers are prepared for TPM gives the association a solid pool of educated staff that can drive the activity. TPM instruction and training is an all-inclusive activity that includes representative unit. All levels in the association – from the administrators to senior supervisors – get engaged with the TPM preparation.
7. **Health, Safety & Environment:** Guarantees that all labourers are given a situation that is safe and that all conditions that are unsafe to their prosperity are dispensed with. While the objective of any association is to deliver goods for the client in a proficient and beneficial way, this ought to be done in a way that is does not causes risk to the security of labourers. It is in this manner it is imperative that any arrangements which are established should consider the well-being of the worker.
8. **TPM in Office Functions:** Taking TPM to the regulatory capacities is the next sensible step in the aggregate profitable maintenance program to have the entire association working at a similar angle. As these are steady capacities, influencing them to comprehend and apply the standards of lean in their own particular operations makes it simple for them to give productive support of the principle value making forms

### TPM vs. TQM

TPM and TQM are frequently used interchangeably. Though TQM and TPM have a great deal of similitudes, they are considered as two diverse methodologies. TQM endeavours to build the nature of products, services and consumer satisfaction by bringing issues in light of value over the association. TQM depends on five foundations: The item, the procedure that enables the item to be produced, the association that gives the correct condition for the procedure to implement, the authority that aides the association, and sense of duty regarding implementation throughout the association.

Overall, TQM concentrates on the nature of the item, while TPM concentrates on the equipment necessary to create the items by counteracting equipment, enhancing the nature of the equipment and by institutionalizing the equipment (brings about less fluctuation, and thus consistent quality), the nature of the items increments. TQM and TPM may both lead to expansion of value. TPM can be viewed as an approach to help accomplishing the objective of TQM.

**Check Your Progress**

14. What is design-out maintenance?
15. What is the significance of total productive maintenance?
16. What are the eight pillars of TPM?

## 3.10 SELECTION OF MAINTENANCE SYSTEMS

The Equipment Maintenance Plan, or EMP, is a record in an organization that is utilized when building up the work expected to properly look after office, plant or process equipment. The EMP helps perform the individual or people development required maintenance assignments by guaranteeing that the improvement is done reliably for all

equipment. Each EMP should incorporate at least one maintenance tasks intended to guarantee the proper operation and maintenance of an equipment, process or system. Each of the tasks has the following attributes:

1. A title for every maintenance task to be performed
2. A recurrence relegated for performing of each task
3. Assignment of a particular specialty or workgroup and the number of each skill or workgroup necessary to perform the assignment
4. Equipment condition necessary for execution of the task (i.e. running or close down)
5. Type of Work – Preventive Maintenance (PM), Predictive Maintenance (PDM), Corrective Maintenance (CM), Situational Maintenance (SIT), and so forth.
6. Procedure rank – Unique identifier for the task, or record name if connected to another archive that gives the individual assignment guidelines
7. Duration necessary to perform the task
8. Special devices, materials and equipment necessary to complete the task

The EMP can likewise give the accompanying planning data if established properly in a spreadsheet:

1. Total hours in a year for performing the task
2. Total hours in a year for closure of the equipment amid execution of the assignment
3. Total duration required for execution of the task by production department

**NOTES**

**Equipment maintenance plan:** An EMP is a document, in table format, that is used when developing the tasks needed to properly maintain facility, plant or process equipment.

### EMP Sections

Each EMP consists the following sections. These are:

- **Equipment Type:** This distinguishes the equipment type or class to which the maintenance apply, i.e. fans, diffusive pumps, belt transports, and so forth.
- **Description:** This distinguishes the particular equipment that is secured by the EMP, normally the equipment number and depiction, as recorded in the CMMS is utilized here.
- **Location:** Number recognizes the location of the equipment inside the plant or office
- **Documentation:** Number records what specialized documentation is accessible and where it is kept.
- **Approval:** This region requires a ‘yes’ or ‘no’ sign of regardless of whether the equipment nameplate information has been approved.

### Maintenance Task Description

- **Item number:** It recognizes each of the maintenance job recorded on the EMP, providing each a separate number.
- **Maintenance task description:** This range is the place where the concise description of the task to be performed is entered.

- **Frequency:** It recognizes the recurrence at which the maintenance task is to be performed, i.e. weekly, monthly, yearly and so forth. Generally days are utilized, as opposed to week, month, quarter, and so forth. Meter-based frequencies can likewise be utilized, i.e., 100 Hrs, 500 Hrs, and so on. Situational frequencies in light of assessment results can also be incorporated.

**Managing Maintenance Information**

- Skills: It distinguishes the sort of specialty or ability required to perform the maintenance task, i.e. MECH, ELECT, CONTR, and so forth.
- Staff required: It shows the number of specialists required to perform the maintenance.
- Equipment condition: It demonstrates whether the equipment must be running or closed when certain maintenance work is being performed
- Type: The kind of maintenance task is entered here, i.e., PM, PDM, CM, and so on.
- Procedure/Task number: The system or task number is entered here; normally this will be the special identifier utilized as a part of a CMMS or a document name.
- Duration: This is the place the assessed time to finish the task is entered. This is an information standard in view of past understanding or set up assessing guidelines.
- Special instruments/Materials/Remarks: It recognizes any special device not found conveyed in a skilled worker's tool compartment, i.e., torques, man-lifts, steps, or a perilous waste holder, individual defensive equipment, and any extra comments that apply particularly to maintenance.

**Planning/Budgeting Section**

- Annually, time necessary to ascertain the aggregate yearly hours required to perform every particular maintenance assignment
- Annually, time necessary to add all the yearly hours required to perform all the maintenance tasks recorded on the EMP
- Annually, time required to compute the required hours of shutdown expected to perform all the maintenance tasks recorded on the EMP
- Annually, time required to compute the aggregate hours of service time expected to perform the maintenance tasks recorded on the EMP
- Annually, time required to compute the aggregate hours of repair time expected to perform the maintenance tasks recorded on the EMP
- Annually, time required to compute the aggregate hours of circuit tester time expected to perform the maintenance tasks recorded on the EMP
- Annual duration to compute the aggregate hours of temporary worker time expected to perform the maintenance tasks recorded on the EMP.

NOTES

### Building up an EMP

A firm may build up an EMP for every equipment, kind of equipment or system. It is best to build up the EMP for each sort or class of equipment and afterward apply the distinguished maintenance to all the equipment which is of a similar sort or class. For similar kind of equipment, in various working situations, an organization might need to create different EMPs for every one of them and apply diverse frequencies, worker hours and special apparatuses/materials to each. The EMP is an extremely adaptable record and may be utilized to suit any requirement for maintenance improvement. Utilize it the way it best fits your necessities and particular prerequisites.

While creating EMPs the firm analyses the assignments or systems and all related data required for maintenance of equipment. Firm should first figure out what equipment it needs to incorporate into the maintenance program and create EMPs for those equipment. Consider the technical specifications of equipment before firm begins and create EMPs for the most basic equipment first.

When a firm comprehends the equipment which it will be incorporating into the maintenance program it has to assemble the required data to build up the required support and assemble the equipment data which it wants to incorporate into maintenance records. This incorporates the equipment nameplate information, including maker, display number, serial number, electrical attributes, details, working parameters, and so on. It is important for data to be simple, for example, the equipment nameplate as could reasonably be expected in light of the fact that merchant manuals, equipment illustrations, and so on don’t provide all the useable data and it is not exact.

Next, firm has to accumulate the documentation accessible for the equipment. This includes merchant operation and maintenance manuals, list cuts, shop illustrations, development illustrations, P&IDs, parts records. The company require these to create the equipment specific maintenance assignments, and exceptional devices and materials list. It is good to consider the maker’s prescribed maintenance for equipment. However, firm should also consider the equipment working condition and the recurrence of maintenance operation.

After the company has decided the maintenance tasks that should be performed, the next thing to incorporate on the EMP is the skilled workmen required to for the maintenance. These specialties or abilities are similar as those utilized at the office or plant. It is not easy, however, to incorporate maintenance tasks that require skills, which are not accessible in the firm, should be outsourced.

The number of experts required is additionally imperative. In case more than one individual is required, it must be recognized and included so the worker hours computed for the year will calculated for the additional staff. Few tasks must be multi-skilled, every maintenance assignment cannot be performed with a particular skill. Distinguish and incorporate the ‘Sort’ segment for the kind of support, for instance, preventive (PM), condition based (CM), predictive (PDM) and situational (SIT) (in light of working hours, investigation results, special occasions, and so forth.)

In the event that a firm is giving technique/task codes or numbers to every maintenance strategy, the primary thing to choose is the organization for these numbers or codes. It is critical to just utilize codes that may be acknowledged by automated maintenance management system or work system. Regardless of the possibility that

there is no need to meet the criteria for a software program, it is essential to utilize a reliable and coherent number or code that is effectively formulated. An expected duration necessary to perform the maintenance task is utilized to figure out what the yearly man-hour prerequisite will be for planning and training. This assessed time ought to incorporate the aggregate time it will take to conduct the maintenance. Just enter the time it would take for one individual to complete a task. If the firm is utilizing a spreadsheet to build up the EMP, and the formulas are set up effectively, the duration will be multiplied by the quantity of specialists to decide the annual worker hours.

The planning and scheduling segment of the EMP ought to incorporate the correct data for maintenance tasks recorded on the particular EMP. For instance, it would be preferred not to list yearly administrator's hours in this segment unless one has specialised. It is additionally imperative to change formulas important if the firm is utilizing them for programmed counts in a spreadsheet application.

### Selecting the Maintenance Technique

The key maintenance strategy includes choosing the correct care and repair techniques that augment equipment life and execution for minimal expense to the client. To have the capacity to settle on effective maintenance service technique decisions, firm should see how equipment fails. When the equipment's shortcomings and qualities are found firm should observe them legitimately and get most extreme service from it in any cost.

The following aspects need to be taken into account while selecting the maintenance technique. These are:

a. **How Equipment Fails:** The present equipment failure can either be mechanical or electrical. Equipment fails since its physical substance and structure can't bolster the last obligation expected of it. At the end of the day, a last occurrence devastates it since it is not physically ready to face that incident. Now and again, the end of an equipment's life is momentary and all of a sudden. Normally, there is a slow failure that can be recognized.

b. **Why Equipment Fails:** Firm should realize that anything strong can be broken or will break down. Equipment fails since some piece of it has broken or disintegrated. The inquiry is – "What may cause an equipment part to break or weaken?" There are generally many reasons that can influence a part of equipment to fail or damage.

c. **Over-burden on Components:** When the equipment is overworked, it is meant to fail. All the equipment have a duration in which it works best if that time is exceeded and it is forced to perform more it will fail sooner or later. Some basic cases are over-burdening, ending up excessively hot and setting a thing under fluctuating powers prompting weakness.

d. **Physical Attack:** This is where environment around the equipment really harms the equipment. At the point when ecological assault gets excessively serious the equipment fails, as it doesn't have the quality or ability to deal with its task

e. **Blunder or Mistake:** Equipment can fail because of the wrong function being performed, or a wrong decision being made in ignorance. Failure by blunder can begin in the planning phase. It can be because of a manager or worker committing an error. A few cases are installation of equipment

when not completely revamped, neglecting to place oil in an equipment box, using incongruent chemicals and doing the wrong direction arrangement.

**NOTES**

f. **Poor Design Choices as well as Poor Manufacturing/Assembly Quality:** At times a section is made inaccurately, fabricated by error or its plan is not able to withstand the forced service tasks. System mistakes incorporate choosing undersized equipment, wrongly indicated parts and presenting dangers. Assembling blunders like poor welding, poor casting, mistakenly situated gaps and out of resistance machining are genuine potential outcomes

g. **Absence of Maintenance and Care:** At the point, when equipment is composed the engineer makes the presumption that it should be treated with sensible care and it will experience a basic necessary maintenance. Whenever care and maintenance is not given to equipment for a broadened timeframe, aggregated issues emerge which in the long run lead to failure.

h. **Unforeseen Incidents:** Every now and then unforeseen incident happens that decimates equipment. These include lightning and rain for example. Incorporated into this category are unforeseen preventable occasions that are an outcome of a system. For example, a jolt falls into a machine amid a repair and is not taken note of. On start-up the jolt is stuck into the working parts and causes a breakdown. Another illustration is careless conduct, for example, backing forklifts into working plant or vehicles running into equipment.

i. **At the point when equipment fails:** Equipment failure is characterized as the moment that the equipment can never again perform the base obligation expected of it. It may not stop working, but rather it is not ready to perform the required service. The real time of failure relies upon when the reason for the failure matches with the items' capacity to suit the failure component. This implies the failure occurs at the time the item can never again work as necessary. This point in time can be controlled by the choice of the correct maintenance techniques. Equipment failure may even be completely counteracted with suitable maintenance technique.

j. **Accessible Maintenance Strategies:** There are a few maintenance systems accessible. They run from pre-emptive techniques that expel the requirement for maintenance. These involve approaches to maintain and failure examination strategies for expelling existing failures.

k. **Pre-emptive Detection and Elimination:** Key maintenance should begin in the planning phase. An equipment requires the maintenance for its execution. There is no escape from the method in which the plan indicates the maintenance necessities. Unless the fundamental maintenance is done equipment will fail. If the plant needs less maintenance, it should start with proper outline decisions that lessen the measure of support. The strategies used to introduce chances to decrease maintenance, depend on failure mode and investigation. A basic approach to understand is to consider it as a progression of answers to 'imagine a scenario in which' questions utilized on each piece of the equipment. For instance, 'imagine a scenario

in which' the pole bearing has lost oil. The bearing would run dry, warm up and will fail. To forestall such a failure, s firm has to use maintenance that guarantees the bearing is consistently lubricated.

l. **Quality Control and Assurance:** This procedure began in the assembling ventures and applies similarly to maintenance work. It is the best possible approach as equipment is manufactured absolutely as it was composed, with right and exact parts. It includes substantiating and demonstrating that every part meets its plan necessities and that it is assembled into the equipment accurately. Ordinarily this includes following indicated composed systems on how the task is finished. It incorporates test and ventures to affirm consistence and archived verification that the technique was followed as a standard. At the point, when equipment is precisely and legitimately assembled utilizing the correct parts, it works longer and has a more mean time between failure (MTBF). It additionally runs better and delivers more steady production. Embracing a Quality Control and Assurance maintenance procedure enhances the quality and precision of parts and workmanship. This converts into better functioning equipment with longer interims between failures.

m. **Preventative Maintenance:** A preventative maintenance procedure was one of the first and it is still exceptionally compelling. It is based on 2 structures – 1) assessment and perception and 2) mediation and substitution. The primary Preventative Maintenance frame is utilized for equipment and parts that are old and close to failure. It includes examining and taking note of the state of equipment and its parts and adjusting it all the time, for example, changing old ointment.

   While the adjusting is conducted it is a perfect time to search for failures in basic and working parts. If failure cause is discovered, the part is exchanged for new quickly or at the most advantageous time before breakage. A Preventative Maintenance technique controls failures at the very beginning. The plant may expect a well-run and constantly performed-on-time PM system to stop failures by up to 90%. This will reduce the measure of maintenance and will stop majority of the breakdown failures. Its advantages will be found in the primary month or two.

n. **Shutdown Over term Maintenance:** The second PM form is to automatically replace the parts known to experience age and utilize related debasement on a set recurrence between failures. Doing this ought to keep a sudden failure at control and gives greatest production time. Such work is ordinarily performed as upgrade when the entire equipment is expelled from operation amid a shutdown and taken to the workshop to be stripped down to its segment parts and remade as new. Utilization of shutdown over term maintenance system guarantee continuous production for a particular timeframe. When equipment is re-designed to producer's measures, firm can expect as new execution. The firm would perform best, in the event that it utilizes a shutdown maintenance strategy, with a sound and strong quality control and assurance strategy with great observation and control strategies.

NOTES

o. **Predictive Maintenance:** Predictive Maintenance (PDM) is an effective maintenance system. It includes monitoring for confirmation of changed conditions inside the equipment. The measure of progress and the rate of progress are followed and utilized for anticipating the reason of failure. PDM depends on the acknowledgment that numerous failures reduce profits. Ordinarily there is a beginning, a slow start, and in the long run a point where the thing can't perform its obligation. Finally there is a situation when it breaks and absolutely fails. If it is conceivable to distinguish beginning of the failure at that point there is enough time to deal with the equipment deliberately and proceed with operation until the point when a substitution is really required. When firm utilizes a predictive maintenance management technique it will find failure promptly and can follow up on them before a failure happens that close the operation down.

p. **Over-Design Selection:** For firms, it is usually valuable to choose more powerful equipment than what seems essential. This is a vital maintenance decision that is proposed to assure longer times of equipment operation between failures. It includes selecting equipment with more grounded, harder, safer parts, utilizing longer enduring segments, applying enhanced assurance against the outer condition and so forth. There perhaps is a higher buy cost however it is balanced with increased production over the equipment life. The firm will have quick advantages through less stoppages and will observe value in the principal year or two.

q. **Enhanced Technologies:** New developments and inventive outlines mostly happen in light of existing issues. It is a substantial maintenance procedure to regularly search for new advancements that lessen equipment working issues. At the point, when a possibly helpful innovation is discovered, test it in a controlled and observed environment to demonstrate its value in circumstance. The primary long-term answer for the requirement for maintenance is to design equipment that does not require it. This implies finding new advances that don't fail, or that endlessly increment the interim between failures. Firms must effectively search for such advancements since they will profit operations. Make it an engineer's task to invest energy every month looking for enhanced innovation that reduces the need for maintenance or that improves quality. When the firm changes to another innovation that tackles a maintenance issue it instantly pick up the advantage of enhanced production. This advantage continues all through the equipment's life.

r. **Underlying driver Elimination and Design-Out:** An organisation requires a maintenance technique that tackles problems and constantly enhances plant and equipment execution. This is a vital maintenance step, which if not performed, leads to long-term weakening in plant execution. If that working issues are not dealt by pointing them out, gradually the issues will aggregate to the level where production fails since equipment constantly fails. By expelling the main driver, the issue would not reoccur and the firm has enhanced its working execution! The advantages of removal of issue are quick as the plant is safe from the reason of failure. The issue vanishes from rest of the equipment's life.

NOTES

s. **Proactive Education and Training:** Individuals can change their conduct and contemplations when they discover better approaches to work and think. Once a man recognizes what is the right track to perform, they will undoubtedly do it. Proactiveness is very costly. A standout amongst other maintenance systems is to instruct the plan prerequisites of the equipment to the administrators and maintainers who will work on it and observe it. This is a vital step since it implies that key information is exchanged with the clients of the equipment. Learned workers will take insightful decisions and redress failure activities. The proper operation and maintenance of plant and equipment lead to failure-free operation and expanded production. A proactive training program includes training for 10 working days annually for every worker of specialized, security and building training on the outline and operation of the equipment and systems utilized as a part of operation. Incorporated into the training is normal prologue to new data and consistent modification of the important factors that deliver long term and dependable operation of equipment. Training and education plays a significant role in planning the future. Constant change requires regular learning. Engineers if trained well will bring advantages to the operation within half year. In particular, they will consider new thoughts and bring developments into the organisation which gives competitive edge.

## 3.11 MAINTENANCE PLANNING AND SCHEDULING

This is a key maintenance planning move. It depends on the rule that pre-planning will enhance the real execution and it is also the reason that world class organizations don't feel contented till they are prepared for the occasion. They realize that unless they plan maintenance, they won't succeed. It is precisely the same with operations and maintenance, both should be completely planned and sorted out before the beginning. In the event that plant does maintenance planning and development and implements it properly, it will gradually decrease maintenance group observation by 25% within two year duration. Plant will observe labour effectiveness change within six months. Another conviction planning system is used to ensure that the corrective maintenance is performed on time. This will result in reduction in breakdowns within three months.

### Getting the Right Mix of Strategic Maintenance Management

There is no maintenance approach which is applicable to all circumstances and all organizations. It is necessary to use mix of maintenance service procedures that are appropriate for the operation and for the age of equipment. A plant will surely require a measure of preventive maintenance, and additionally a measure of predictive maintenance when equipment ages, along with reasonable investigation to wipe out non-arbitrary failures. This includes fitting, preparing, periodic redesign shutdowns, replacing of old methods with new, etc.

The decision of the fitting maintenance systems is something on which key maintenance planning is based. Key maintenance planning ought to also perceive when it is necessary to change maintenance system mix. The most effective method to reach world class dependability and benefits include the use of appropriate strategies which

**Check Your Progress**

17. What is an Equipment Maintenance Plan?
18. List the different EMP sections.

achieve global resource dependability, most extreme uptime, and minimum maintenance costs in business.

**Training and Development**

NOTES

The planning and scheduling functions are the key responsibility of the planning department. This is where the methods of execution can be implemented and followed up. In some bigger associations, these are only part of the task, permitting sufficient assets for other activities.

The role of the organizer is to cover the full scope of the work system, from contribution to coding, prioritization and a level of self-governance in execution. In that capacity, these jobs and functions should be performed by talented and flexible individuals. The difference between planning and development should be clear inside each organization. These are different territories utilising different estimations and change activities.

a. **Planning:** It can happen at any phase during the life of a plant. An electronic code in the planning systems should have the capacity to distinguish the status of planning. In this way, work orders needs parts, techniques, records, abilities or equipment to complete effectively. A work plan cannot be considered as planned until these have been considered. Also attention should be given to:
   - No assets
   - No price estimates
   - Incorrect coding

b. **Scheduling:** Scheduling is the capacity of planning the majority of calculated problems with respect to their execution duration. This may also reveal few areas of planning insufficiency which should be found as early as possible. Planning is best done in a capacity scheduling way where the problems are scheduled well in advance. Most present day systems have the ability to lay down production information in spreadsheets or software. This is the place where most of the planning work should be performed.
   - Overhead work hours, for example, security and tool gatherings, break times and preparing times are to be calculated, along with holidays for future examination of these in the total maintenance task hours.
   - Hours for PM work to be deduced from information in the CMMS. This spotlights on guaranteeing that the equipment is kept up to its perfect levels.
   - There should be an addition of restorative and approved change activities as directed by the prioritization system and operations design. These are to be arranged as per the planning. A guide may be the numbers of work orders with relation to demand.
   - The blend of corrective, preventive and predictive maintenance needs complete levels laid down for planned/schedule work. Despite the fact that this constitutes the best utilization of work and assets, there are other favourable circumstances to arranged/unscheduled works. A workable level is 70%-80% in the underlying stages.

NOTES

For instance, an arranged works request might be completed amid advantageous maintenance periods because of absence of significant failure or operations reasons. In this occasion, the advantages of pre-planning are visible. However, one should not rush to repair equipment in a perfect way only due to the fact that it is accessible. If there are higher priority work plans then this needs to wait till that core job is performed.

The weekly audit thus should concentrate on executed works. In this way, re-planned works, while critical however hard to completely evaluate, can be found within hour by observation. By setting a level of 70%, for instance, firm will realize that the timetable was estimated to reach that level. Arranged/Scheduled work orders should also comply with the same.

Unplanned and unscheduled work is a major reason of breakdowns. However, present day systems do contain layout work orders. Concentrating on remedial activities can create a 'planned' breakdown work plan. Work plan layouts should contain all arranged data including parts and assets prerequisites. These may reduce a great deal of the work from the planning function with the goal that it will aim for change. Estimation fluctuations, extra tips or guidelines, enhancing the sheltered working practices and looking into the stores re-credits may provide opportunity of enhancing work plan formats. Finally, this will compose a more effective and precise instrument for planning and execution.

Re-established formats can likewise be utilized to store investigating guides for particular manifestations/fault modes. OEM information and procedure survey data is best to provide these details. Like all other maintenance activities, this should be implanted by means of scope of activities. These incorporate training, directed reports for practical purposes and combination of KPI estimation with every day schedules. This can be used as a major aspect of meeting structures, signs and images and in addition fulfil compensation desires. Although successful, these practices should be regularly followed.

World-class associations can never have the competitive edge without executing a proficient and compelling planning and scheduling process. It's one of those foundation that can change association into "Best-in-competition."

**Problems and Complications with Planners/Schedulers**

Here are certain problems with respect to the organization of Planners/Schedulers (Planners) which can stop plants from reaching its aim:

1. **Selecting wrong planner:** The planner's position is the most important position in the whole maintenance program. Selecting the ideal individual in this position with the correct abilities is fundamental to the accomplishment of the production output. The planner is in charge of calculating the use rate of the whole equipment. By what method would this be possible to achieve with the wrong individual? The best in the organisation ought to be selected for this place. He or she ought to have a large group of capacities which are proved in the past before the decision is made.
2. **Inadequate planner training:** Once you've chosen the best people, with the best possible qualities and capacities for the planner position, despite everything they still have many things to understand. They have to know how to utilize the

NOTES

CMMS legitimately. They have to understand how to process function demands and plan them efficiently. They have to know how to extract information from the CMMS and produce reports. They have to comprehend the planning and organizing process. They have to understand to sort—it shouldn't take entire day to embed one employment design into the system. By providing training to the planners it helps them to be both productive and compelling in their occupation. Training is important to ensure that the maintenance specialty unit is viable and productive, and it also expands the plant effectiveness.

3. **Planner for relief work:** The greatest mistake in industry is to say that Planners truly aren't managers. Rather, they might be Planners/Supervisors/Parts Expeditors/and so on. Planner can't and should not be considered as a help position of any sort, or be entrusted with different employment obligations. Without a doubt, present scenario are competitive for industry and everybody is accomplishing more with less but the planner should only be restricted to the job that he/she was hired to perform. Assuming, a Planner is performing everything he/she should be doing, this individual won't have sufficient energy to be multi-tasking for different positions.

4. **Planners for emergency management:** Similarly, as planners should not be utilized for help, they should not be relied on for crisis or unscheduled work. Many organizations enable their planners to be taking care of 'reducing fires'. They understand the parts and the instruments, and can assemble everything rapidly to help make them run. This is a mistake. There is a chance to prepare the best possible team in the best way to be both successful and effective in taking care of crisis work yet planners shouldn't be performing it. For whatever length of time that plant keeps them involved into receptive world, rather than giving them a chance to get ready for future task more proficiently and adequately, plant will never escape a responsive state.

5. **Planning from a work area:** Another trap for the planners is their overconfidence. Planners need to understand that there will dependably be things in the machine that they may not recall or know about and, subsequently, would not have the capacity to get ready for a safety issue.

6. **Improperly allotting assets and material:** This is one of the planner's most vital tasks (and one of the harder ones). The aim for good planning is productivity and adequacy. One hardly finds specialists sitting tight for another person to complete a task before they may begin their relegated work tasks. Employment sequencing should be a necessary piece of a planner's occupation to help reduce waste. Therefore, engineers will now be working at the correct things, at the ideal time, with the correct devices, materials, and everything is expected to carry out the occupation effectively will finally increase productivity.

7. **Inadequate occupation directions:** Planners must guarantee that mechanics have enough data to perform the task without looking for extra data. What's sufficient? Planners ought to give a level of data with the goal that another repairman has similar capacity of performing the work as a prepared workman. The new list requires detail like which experienced individual should utilize as an agenda. If everything is arranged appropriately, maintenance work force have no need to scan for everything. This incorporates maintenance data.

8. **No feedback**: When the work is finished, appropriate input must be provided to express the work which was finished. The planner should have arranged the work, scheduling assessed assignments to be performed example the duration time the occupation should take, instruments and materials necessary, and so forth. Post-work input will record the actual data/time utilised to perform the occupation, in this manner helping the planner learn and get ready for future task. Firms are additionally ignoring equipment history with poor information. Organisation uses inappropriate information into system. Under these conditions, a firm cannot ensure development and cannot recognize the underperformers.
9. **No scheduling and planning:** Planners ought to prepare everything expected to finish the job, without any machine breakdown. Some portion of this 'planning task' is parts and materials. As planners build up work's charge of materials, the disbursement should be prepared by the inventory specialist. By only providing the instruction to the representative it doesn't mean that the planner is done. Once the unit is assembled, it must be tested for accuracy. Planners are not helpers. Once scheduled, recognize where the unit will be assembled. Is the organizing region secured? Are methodology set up to guarantee that exclusive approved staff may enter the organizing zone? If a planner by mistake sets up an unsecured organizing range, units will be ripped apart by everybody. If everything is arranged properly, maintenance work force should have no need to look for anything. Keep in mind that insufficient coordination of items may result in false starts, delays, or temporary repairs. Planners should not place employments in "prepared for plan" without having maximum materials and parts in their ownership. Nor should planners depend on seller transport, which is not dependable.
10. **Not implementing planning suggestions:** The significance of good criticism lies in increased effectiveness. A typical difficulty for planners is identified with input on PM work orders. The planner converses with the mechanics and persuades them regarding the necessity to give great input on work orders while finishing their task. Particularly, they persuade them to do alterations, cancellations and increments to the tasks on the PMs with a specific end goal to make them more successful later on. It is difficult to persuade the mechanics to provide for the first run through.
11. **No cooperation from operations:** A planner may develop the best occupation designs and frame great timetable together to get the work fulfilled. In any case, if this work is done in a maintenance division vacuum, it won't be effective. The Planner should form the required associations with operations or he/she will face refusal and conceivably fail.

    Additionally, poor planning is a problem. It can prompt equipment shutdown, leading to unplanned downtime. At the point, when a planner is wearing his/her scheduler's cap, everything conceivable must be performed along with operations in order to build up a timetable to which everybody concurs. Failure to do this will result in mechanics appearing for work and leaving without completing the task, which reduces the mechanics work rate.
12. **Inadequate backlog planning:** Planners should keep the excess of "prepared to-go" work in control to remain effective and anticipate problems. They should

NOTES

not permit an excess of open work requests to stop work on a machinery which has been assembled recently or is new e.g. the work was finished, however the printed material was not handed over, and so forth. Permitting these unnecessary work requests to destroy strategy will lead to many issues while attempting search for the correct work to be finished amid the planning procedure. In spite of keeping it clean, excess reports can cause problem in the event that they are not arranged for audit. Planners ought to gather work by equipment, and sort it on the basis of need. Planning by need initially can prompt inconvenience, managers should observe the need of work, report the same and manage employments on a similar equipment. If the tasks were observed well in the past, less important tasks could have been planned for conjunction with the high-need repair keeping in mind the end goal to limit the machine failure in numerous circumstances.

13. **Metrics:** Measurements should be utilized to plan the schedule and help with discovering strategies for development. An excessive number of measurements are unnecessary and difficult to manage Firm should choose the ones that guide basic leadership process on the most proficient method to legitimately maintain the specialty unit. Planners should know that their supervisors don't have the entire day to analyses a 10 page report. Data should be given in realistic configuration.

Avoiding above-mentioned mistakes will extraordinarily enhance the adequacy and proficiency of planning process. This paves the way for well-handled machinery that create ideal levels of best quality item in a secure environment. Eventually, this enables an association to be more aggressive in the worldwide market.

### Purpose of Maintenance Planning and Scheduling

The motivation behind planning and the reason for scheduling are both significantly ignored in business. Both maintenance planning and scheduling can enhance plant execution, yet most plants actualize them inadequately and leave the strategies required to transfer them into noticeably incredible plants. Understanding the motivation behind the two procedures is basic to their prosperity.

Many plants believe that the reason for maintenance planning is to have planners make work designs with the goal that workers face less problems on job. This reasoning is right, however not complete. Most plants twist this thought of planning by expecting that people with expertise should solve the maximum problems sitting on their desk and not visiting the job site. Finally, the result is that workmen complain to the planners when services have issues as if it were the planners' fault.

Secondly when the planners have an opportunity to come back to planning exercises, they invest excessive energy to make every arrangement impeccable to avoid future complaints about occupation designs. This circumstance leads to planners losing the strength and capacity to design all the work. Thus, considerably more occupations have no advance planning and workmen request that planners help on more services.

The significant motivation behind planning is to organise maintenance, and to recognise problems. Indeed, planners give work designs. However, workers must

implement these designs for the achievement of bigger objectives. We need to position planners as 'designer students of history' to gather criticism which makes workers reveal planning ideas for next time when they deal with a similar equipment. Indeed, planners should have specialised knowledge to use their aptitudes, however, no organizer will be that intelligent as the total number of planners. We need the planners to implement this learning into plant documents and consistently enhance existing occupation designs. So the perfect idea is that the specialties people should not complain about defective occupation designs, but rather persistently enable the organizer to enhance them throughout the years.

Executing maintenance planning and scheduling where planners design the best designs that they may, while also planning the total work without is most important. Considering that issues are not adequate implies that specialties people stay away from, as opposed to report, mistakes. Clearly, this rationality is less demanding to document than to implement.

Appropriate planning is not exclusive about running a cycle of change, planning additionally underpins scheduling by providing skill training and evaluated hours. Shockingly, planning also faces issues at most organisations that misjudge the reason for scheduling. There are different time periods in scheduling. The yearly timetable is related with planning, the month to month scheduling is related with staying aware of PM work, and the day by day plan is related with distributing the work to specialties people. It is the week after week plan that faces major issues.

Many plants wind up in an implicit rationality where the motivation behind the week by week plan is to finish the timetable. Intensifying this issue is imagination that the perfect calendars are the most appropriate plans. These plants confirm that if the week after week plan demonstrates correct hours and work force assignments in advance, it will also help in coordination with operations and in this way achieve better efficiency. Shockingly, this approach eventually prompts reduced work than that of working ng with a specific end goal. It also helps to accomplish service commanded plan consistence and really demonstrates efficiency.

What is the motivation behind week by week planning? It is to enhance profitability. Normally if a maintenance group begins with a small amount of work that matches its "normal" work duration for the following week, the team will have more work, as they thought that it is "alright" to ditch the calendar. It is generally the means by which objective framing works. A man that is charged to reach a specific objective will perpetually make the objective so less that it can simply be accomplished.

### WIIFM of Planning and Scheduling

What is the value and use of maintenance planning: why firm ought to do it? Why must an individual need to do maintenance planning? Why should a chief or organization need to execute an additional program? Furthermore, why should the operations group need the maintenance power to do maintenance planning and scheduling instead of what is already available to them no matter what?

As a matter of importance, maintenance planning and scheduling produces an incentive for the workers. The organizer is working for the craftsmen giving an occupation head start and recovery of lessons adapted, without a moment to spare as the following specialties individual needs the data.

NOTES

Besides, the maintenance planning authorizes the directors to support the teams in the field and concentrate on the job which is currently in progress. The boss gives the planners a chance to stress over occupations to understand the outcome of criticism. The director gives the scheduler a chance to solve the maintenance issue with the previous information available.

Thirdly, maintenance planning gives the supervisor the strategy to oversee efficiency. This strategy questions what function should we have the capacity to perform with the workers that we have? Though it sounds simple but the basic amount of work gives the vital standard to the supervisor.

Fourth, the organization strongly profits by maintenance planning in light of the fact that the 35% torque duration of a decent maintenance drive is a reality. This demonstrates that an organization has the capacity for extraordinarily expanding its plant execution through finishing more proactive job and settling on better designing and buying choices

Lastly, administrators implement maintenance planning and planning since they need better performing resources. A legitimate maintenance planning and scheduling system diminishes the impression of a "gap of support" and urges administrators not to hold up until the point that something breaks before they report a side effect of a generating issue. It urges them to compose low need, proactive solicitations when maintenance specialists have the profitability to finish them.

The conclusion is that the reason for planning is to regulate and apply information to help engineering and purchasing choices. It additionally liberates managers from pre- and post- work in order administration. The reason for planning is to expand profitability through objective setting. It likewise liberates managers from build-up audit work which is now the responsibility of teams to regulate them. Plant should keep these reasons for maintenance planning in mind when actualizing such incredible projects.

In a nutshell, arranged maintenance needs an arrangement as a top priority. Creating preventive maintenance jobs or techniques for factory or office without a strong arrangement will result in conflicting and temperamental systems. Since it is imperative to record the advancement procedure, a plant should work in consistency, and build up a decent understanding of expected outcomes.

## 3.12 ITEMS TO BE MAINTAINED AND THEIR CHARACTERS

The first item that we will discuss that needs to be maintained is heavy machinery.

### Heavy Machinery

Heavy machinery, particularly mining, industrial or farming equipment, requires consistent support to keep it in great working condition. Alternately, ineffectively maintained extensive apparatus hardware runs really slow. Breakdowns are expensive and maintenance is additionally an essential thought. Here are five best tips for heavy machinery maintenance. These are as follows:

**Check Your Progress**

19. What is the purpose of maintenance planning and scheduling?
20. Whose responsibility is the planning and scheduling functions of an organization?

**1. Importance of administrator planning**

Many sorts of heavy equipment have different administrators. One of the continuing assessments on any agenda should be choosing the right operation for the hardware. A heavy machine ought to be investigated when it is bought. Administrator preparing is typically done at that point, yet maintenance should be regular. Administrator manuals can be changed as per work requirement. The language of the manual should be simple. A short manual can be given to every administrator for simple reference. If the plant works in a paperless situation, it can utilize various software which are the most current adaptation of every manual. Other practice is to distinguish best practices, which can then be connected to different offices or geographic areas. The information analysed by the plant about how to keep up equipment can turn out to be very profitable.

**NOTES**

**2. Include and test lubrication**

Lubrication decreases erosion around any moving part. Timely lubrication of machine parts broadens the life of big hardware gear and parts. Oil is one of the first and most critical of maintenance checks. Plants check for indications of abundance oil or oil accumulation on cylinders, for spills around oil seals, utilization of the correct lubrication, etc. There are particular types of oil for each segment. Getting the oils checked is an approach to determine issues of huge hardware. Specialists break down particles in the utilized oil. The structure of any contaminants will show which part might be experiencing wear or breakdown.

**Lubrication:** It is the action of applying a substance such as oil or grease to an engine or component so as to minimize friction and allow smooth movement.

**3. Check for indications of wear**

Vibration, pressure, high temperatures, grinding and age, all add to the breakdown of parts in big machinery. Vibration can originate from riggings and belts that are twisted. Stoppage can originate from mishandling and poor administrator procedure.

High temperatures can originate from over utilization, erosion, poor lubrication and worn parts, among different reasons Age influences many key segments. After some time, belts will twist. Seals will be dry and break. Jolts will release and loose shape. Age is a factor to screen gear.

**4. Keep hardware clean**

There are many seals and channels set up on big apparatus to make sure that the working parts are spotless and free of defilement. Seals ought to be reviewed frequently to ensure they are in great condition. Channels ought to be examined and changed regularly.

Extensive hardware ought to be kept in a shed or other building if at all conceivable. Wind and climate can prompt rust and decay. The apparatus ought to be run intermittently in the event that it is not being used.

**5. Records and timetable**

Maintain a proper record of the last time when the machinery was checked, lubricated, used, broke down. This timetable will help the engineers to manage the maintenance program in the best possible way. The engineers should visit the job site and do a regular inspection using a checklist of all the task that have been completed at a set

duration, which can be every three day or once a week. A big gap between inspections may lead to small faults being ignored and eventually turning into a huge one.

### Spare Parts

NOTES

Assembling systems that organizations utilises require more than oil and maintenance. They also require spare parts. Most assembling and production organizations keep a stock of extra parts. Independent ventures ought to likewise consider maintaining an extra parts stock as well.

There are a few reasons why an organization using equipment ought to have a spare parts stock. This incorporates everything from the parts for an office printer to the maintenance hardware sufficiently substantial to fill a distribution centre space.

a. **Effectiveness:** Having parts available enables organizations to recover their operations while in process, even after a noteworthy breakdown. This avoids lost time and wages while waiting for parts.
b. **Cost:** Spare parts are an extensive cost at the time of investment, yet their expenses are minutely contrasted with the expenses of a breakdown without having spare parts. Contingent upon the parts required, the influenced machines are closed down while waiting for new parts. Indispensable parts may require a whole plant shutdown. Workers and managers accordingly stop while the part is requested, potentially manufactured, bundled, and transported. This procedure could take days or even a long time to finish. In the meantime, the costs mount for the plant that is inactive until the point when the part arrives. Missed production due dates could even cost the organization profitable customer connections.
c. **Legitimate Repair:** Organization workers, sometimes with an end goal to stop shutdown, perform a 'fix work' on the hardware. The outcomes are additionally harming to the apparatus or the machine, because it influences item quality. Making the parts accessible voids the requirement for such alternate routes.

Modern equipment workers follow the following procedure:

1. Read specialized manuals to comprehend hardware and controls
2. De-assemble hardware and gear when there is an issue
3. Exchange broken or failing parts
4. Perform tests and run introductory batches to ensure that the machine is running easily
5. Adjust and align gear and hardware to ideal details

Hardware maintenance specialists commonly do the following:

1. Detect minor issues by performing essential tests
2. Clean and lubricate gear or hardware
3. Check the execution of apparatus
4. Test breaking down hardware to decide if real repairs are required
5. Adjust gear and reset or align sensors and controls

Modern hardware mechanics, also called support engineers, keep machines in great condition. For this, they should have the capacity to identify and remedy blunders

before the machine or the items it produces are harmed. Modern apparatus mechanics utilize specialized manuals, their comprehension of mechanical hardware, and cautious perception to decide the reason for an issue. For instance, in the event of hearing a vibration from a machine, they should choose whether it is the consequence of worn belts, frail engine handling, or some other issue. These mechanics frequently require a very long time of training and experience to have the capacity to analyse issues they find in their work. They may utilize modernized frameworks and vibration investigation methods to recognise the root cause of issues. Cases of machines they may work with are mechanical welding arms, vehicle sequential construction system transport lines, and water driven lifts.

Subsequent to diagnosing an issue, the modern hardware workman may dismantle the gear to repair or change the vital parts. Mechanics utilize their insight into hardware and PC programming to repair modern gear. Once a repair is completed, mechanics will test a machine to guarantee that it is running easily. Modern apparatus mechanics additionally do preventive support. Working with hand instruments, mechanics normally utilize machines, processors, or penetrate presses. Equipment maintenance labourers do essential support and repairs on machines. They clean and lubricate apparatus, perform essential tests, check the execution of the machine, and test harmed machine parts to decide if real repairs are fundamental.

Hardware support specialists must observe machine functions and accordingly prepare maintenance plans. They perform minor repairs, mostly leaving real repairs to apparatus mechanics. All support workers utilize an assortment of apparatuses to do repairs and preventive maintenance. For instance, they may utilize a screwdriver or attachment wrenches to alter an engine's arrangement, or they may utilize a crane to lift a big printing press off the ground.

## 3.13 SUMMARY

Some of the important concepts discussed in this unit are:

- Normally, plant and equipment perform at their best achievable limits. However, after some time, due to wear and tear, their output is reduced. If appropriate and consistent maintenance is followed, the production limit can be maintained at certain level.
- Maintenance is characterized as a procedure in which functioning state of plant or equipment is kept up at the ideal level to produce highest output. It is performed through repair, fractional substitution and aggregate substitution.
- Preventive maintenance's central goal is to maintain a level of certain service on equipment and programming the intercessions of their necessity in the most perfect time. It is utilized to make sure that the equipment is assessed regardless of the possibility that it has not led to any problems before.
- Maintenance management is process where accessible assets are directed in a way that plant and apparatus can function at particular levels. Maintenance service includes planning, scheduling and execution of maintenance-related exercises.

**NOTES**

**Check Your Progress**

21. Why is timely lubrication of machine parts important?
22. What things hardware maintenance specialists commonly do?

NOTES

- Maintenance operations incorporate all endeavours to keep production offices and types of equipment in a satisfactory working condition. Failure of machines and types of equipment in assembling and service enterprises directly affect the overall productivity.
- Unplanned maintenance may be characterized as a maintenance performed to distinguish, confine, and redress a fault so that the equipment, machine, or resource can be re-established to an operational condition inside the resistances or points of confinement built up for in-benefit operations.
- The primary idea of predictive maintenance is to permit advantageous planning of remedial maintenance, and to counteract surprising equipment failures.
- The maintenance methodology for every part of a multi-segment system includes one of five maintenance activities, in particular, no-maintenance, a negligible maintenance activity, a limited maintenance activity, an immaculate maintenance activity, and a substitution activity.
- Condition-based maintenance is a maintenance when requirement emerges. This maintenance is executed after at least one manager demonstrates that equipment will fail or that equipment execution is inappropriate.
- The basic aim of TPM is to expand the efficiency of a manufacturing up to quality service (TQM) and aggregate profitable maintenance. TPM is regarded as the key operational exercises of the quality service system.
- Key maintenance strategy includes choosing the correct care and repair techniques that augment equipment life and execution for minimal expense to the client. To have the capacity to settle on effective maintenance service technique decisions, firm should see how equipment fails.
- The motivation behind planning and the reason for scheduling are both significantly ignored in business. Both maintenance planning and scheduling can enhance plant execution, yet most plants actualize them inadequately and leave the strategies required to transfer them into noticeably incredible plants. Understanding the motivation behind the two procedures is basic to their prosperity.
- Modern hardware mechanics, also called support engineers, keep machines in great condition. For this, they should have the capacity to identify and remedy blunders before the machine or the items they produce are harmed.

## 3.14 ANSWERS TO 'CHECK YOUR PROGRESS'

1. The idea of maintenance is very old and was introduced along with inception of the machine. In the early days, a machine was used as long as it worked. When it stopped working, it was either repaired or discarded. High cost sophisticated machines need to be properly maintained during their entire life cycle for maximizing their availability.
2. The maintenance approach guarantees that equipment are constantly refreshed to give great quality items and competitive edge. This guarantees no sudden and continuous breakdowns and reduced manufacturing of faulty items.

NOTES

3. Customarily, five types of maintenance have been recognized which include the following:
   i. Corrective Maintenance
   ii. Preventive Maintenance
   iii. Predictive Maintenance:
   iv. Zero Hours Maintenance
   v. Periodic Maintenance
4. The corrective maintenance model is the most important model, and incorporates visual assessments and pre-planned lubrication, and breakdown repair.
5. Maintenance management is process where accessible assets are directed in a way that plant and apparatus can function at particular levels. Maintenance service includes planning, scheduling and execution of maintenance-related exercises.
6. The accompanying goals of maintenance service are as follows:
   - Reducing the loss of beneficial time due to equipment failure. Reducing the repair duration and repair expenses.
   - Reducing the failure because of production stoppages.
   - Productive utilization of maintenance faculty and types of equipment.
   - Increase in the life of capital resources by reducing the rate of wear and tear.
   - To keep every gainful resource in great working form.
   - To expand proficiency and economy through ideal utilization of units.
   - To limit mishaps through general review and repair of security gadgets.
7. Unplanned maintenance may be characterized as a maintenance performed to distinguish, confine, and redress a fault so that the equipment, machine, or resource can be re-established to an operational condition inside the resistances or points of confinement built up for in-benefit operations. Remedial maintenance is a maintenance which is completed after failure of recognition and is used for re-establishing a resource for a situation in which it may perform up to its planned capacity.
8. Utilizing corrective maintenance enhances plant reliability. Preventive maintenance incorporates both condition-checking and life-expanding tasks which are planned at standard interims. A few assignments, for example, temperature and vibration estimations, should be performed while the equipment is working and others, for example, interior cleaning, should be done while the equipment is closed down.
9. Preventive maintenance endeavours to control any plausible failures/breakdowns leading to production stoppages. Preventive maintenance refers to maintenance activity performed to keep or hold a machine/equipment or resource in an acceptable working condition through occasional reviews, lubrication, adjustment, substitutions and upgrades.
10. There are numerous advantages of Preventive Maintenance. These are as follows:
    (i) Minimum failure duration and breakdown.
    (ii) Reduces the sudden repairs and extra effort of maintenance staff.

NOTES

(iii) Reduced amount of expensive and monotonous repairs.
(iv) Enhanced security to work because of decreased breakdowns.
(v) The work timetable of the maintenance staff may be legitimately arranged.
(vi) It enhances the accessibility of offices.
(vii) Optimum productivity can be accomplished by utilizing preventive maintenance

11. The fundamental role of predictive maintenance is to permit planning of restorative support, and to counteract sudden equipment failures. The key is to retrieve the correct data in the opportune time. By understanding which equipment needs maintenance, maintenance work may be better arranged and what might have been unplanned stops are changed to shorter and less arranged stops, thus expanding plant accessibility.
12. Condition-based maintenance is the maintenance that is undertaken when its requirement emerges. This maintenance is executed after at least one manager demonstrates that equipment will fail or that equipment execution is inappropriate. This idea is appropriate to mission-based systems that consolidate consistency and fault recognition. It is additionally relevant to non-mission based systems that need evaluation and fault detailing.
13. Organizations face numerous challenges to enable CBM. Some of these are as follows:
    - The introductory expense to monitor the installation of equipment can be restrictive. The expense of extra instrumentation is really important for the frim if the activity it performs is worth. Likewise, the instruments are currently extra resources that should be maintained.
    - Because CBM depends on observing conditions continuously, it is by definition responsive and calculative. This brings a component of irregularity into the maintenance operations, work force needs and expenses. For instance, equipment stores are adding stock keeping in mind the end goal to react to eccentric requirements for certain basic parts.
    - The specialized parts of CBM may be testing—it can be difficult to transform measured information into significant learning.
    - As CBM changes how maintenance is conducted in your association, it can be problematic to your maintenance office as well as to your whole operation.
14. Design-out maintenance is the maintenance tactic whereby changes or modifications are done to the equipment to remove a failure cause, or to allow other maintenance strategies to be applicable in managing the consequence of the failure.
15. In business, total productive maintenance (TPM) is an arrangement of keeping up and enhancing the production and quality systems through the machines, equipment, procedures, and employees which increase the value of an organization. TPM concentrates on keeping all machines in best working condition to control breakdowns and delays in assembling forms.

16. The eight pillars of TPM are generally centred on proactive and preventive strategies for enhancing equipment quality. With the assistance of these pillars, a firm can build efficiency. These are as follows:
    (i) Focused Development
    (ii) Single-handed Maintenance
    (iii) Planned Maintenance
    (iv) Service quality
    (v) Early service
    (vi) Office TQM
    (vii) Training and Education
    (viii) Safe and Healthy environment
17. The Equipment Maintenance Plan or EMP is a record in an organization that is utilized to properly look after office, plant or process equipment. The EMP helps perform the individual or people development required maintenance assignments by guaranteeing that the improvement is done reliably for all equipment. Each EMP should incorporate at least one maintenance task intended to guarantee the proper operation and maintenance of an equipment, process or system.
18. Each EMP consists the following sections. These are:
    - Equipment Type: This distinguishes the equipment type or class to which the maintenance apply, i.e. fans, diffusive pumps, belt transports, and so forth.
    - Description: This distinguishes the particular equipment that is secured by the EMP, normally the equipment number and depiction, as recorded in the CMMS is utilized here
    - Location: Number recognizes the location of the equipment inside the plant or office
    - Documentation: Number records what specialized documentation is accessible and where it is kept.
    - Approval: This region requires a "yes" or "no" sign of regardless of whether the equipment nameplate information has been approved.
19. The motivation behind planning and the reason for scheduling are both significantly ignored in business. Both maintenance planning and scheduling can enhance plant execution, yet most plants actualize them inadequately and leave the strategies required to transfer them into noticeably incredible plants. Understanding the motivation behind the two procedures is basic to their prosperity.
20. The planning and scheduling functions are the key responsibility of the planning department.
21. Lubrication decreases erosion around any moving part. Timely lubrication of machine parts broadens the life of big hardware gear and parts.
22. Hardware maintenance specialists commonly do the following:
    - Detect minor issues by performing essential tests
    - Clean and lubricate gear or hardware

- Check the execution of apparatus
- Test breaking down hardware to decide if real repairs are required
- Adjust gear and reset or align sensors and controls

NOTES

## 3.15 QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

**Short-Answer Questions**

1. Discuss the nature and need of maintenance.
2. List in brief the different types and models of maintenance.
3. Write a brief note on the significance and objectives of maintenance management
4. List the different types of maintenance systems.
5. Write a brief note on breakdown maintenance.
6. Briefly enumerate on the necessities for a sound preventive maintenance.
7. Discuss the scope of condition-based maintenance (CBM).
8. List the objectives of TPM.

**Long-Answer Questions**

1. Explain the various maintenance systems in brief and evaluate them with an example from a manufacturing firm?
2. What is the difference between predictive maintenance and preventive maintenance? Discuss in detail.
3. Discuss the implications of planned maintenance in an organization.
4. Elaborate the scope of an equipment maintenance plan.
5. Write a comprehensive note on maintenance management for productivity.
6. Discuss in detail the selection of maintenance techniques.
7. Explain the purposes of maintenance planning and scheduling.
8. Elaborate on the procedure the modern equipment workers follows in the maintenance of heavy equipment.

# UNIT 4 ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS OF MAINTENANCE

NOTES

**Structure**



## 4.0 INTRODUCTION

The way in which the various parts of an organization are formally arranged is known as the organization structure. Organizing is the process of arranging resources (people, materials, technology etc.) together to achieve the organization's strategies and goals. It is characterized by task assignments, workflow, reporting relationships, and communication channels that link together the work of diverse individuals and groups. Any structure must allocate tasks through a division of labour and facilitate the coordination of the performance results.

In the past, maintenance was carried out in an unplanned reactive way and for a long time it had lagged behind other areas of industrial management in the application of formal techniques. With the realization of the impact of poor maintenance on an enterprises' profitability, many managers have revised the organization of maintenance and developed new approaches that foster effective maintenance in an organization.

Maintenance cost can be a significant factor in an organization's profitability. So, contemporary management considers maintenance as an integral function in achieving productive operations and high-quality products, while maintaining satisfactory equipment and machines reliability as demanded by today's manufacturing systems. In

designing the maintenance organization there are important factors that must be considered. These include the capacity of maintenance, centralization vs decentralization and in-house maintenance vs outsourcing. A number of criteria can be used to design the maintenance organization. The criteria include clear roles and responsibilities, effective span of control, facilitation of good supervision and effective reporting, and minimization of costs.

Organizations must have the capabilities to create a division of labour for maintenance tasks to be performed and then coordinate results to achieve a common purpose. Solving performance problems and capitalizing on opportunities could be attained through selection of the right persons, with the appropriate capabilities, supported by continuous training and good incentive schemes, in order to achieve organization success in terms of performance effectiveness and efficiency.

This unit covers various types of organizations and organizational structure of maintenance activities and discusses maintenance procedure and guidelines.

## 4.1 UNIT OBJECTIVES

After going through this unit, you will be able to:

- Discuss the organization of maintenance
- Explain the various types of organizations
- Describe the training of maintenance personnel
- Explain the significance of maintenance control
- Understand maintenance procedure
- Explain the role of planning and scheduling during shutdown
- Evaluate the performance of maintenance

## 4.2 MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATION

Maintenance is not a temporary process. Organisations require it continuously for the whole year. As capacity in the following six key territories develops, the organization aims at managing the operational resources uninterruptedly and providing the best cost to the customers through expanding various maintenance functions. These key territories are:

1. **Fix**: Corrective work to re-establish a failed resource again for utilization. The range where numerous maintenance associations concentrate all or the majority of their efforts.
2. **Tackle**: The considerably harder method is used when the situation of failure arises and there are no more options left.
3. **Create**: Using the critical thinking above to grow new maintenance assignments or working strategies that diminish the probability, or the effect of, future failure.
4. **Calendar**: Making sure that the correct aptitudes, apparatuses, spares and resources are accessible throughout the year for utilization, to finish any planned maintenance work.

5. **Execute**: Implementation of every single task to guarantee right time of the maintenance project.
6. **Survey**: Take the feedback to make sure that the implementation of the idea is in accordance with the perception. Also to make it sure that it has achieved the benefit that it was meant to.

The fact is there is no such thing as the 'right' maintenance organization; it relies upon an excessive number of elements which are novel to every association and production office and do not reduce the capacity of the general workers in the association. Common issues impacting maintenance are:

a. Regular Organizational Challenges: A few difficulties will seem to be normal with any maintenance proficient, regardless of the possibility of advantages of a high performing maintenance group.

b. Maintenance Execution: Execution is low with poor planning, an indication of failed attempts to incorporate preventive maintenance with poor supervision and management of maintenance staff. Distinctive maintenance exercises not lined up with one another or the inappropriate production plan are the major reasons for the failure of maintenance plan.

c. Focus and aptitude: High importance on breakdown maintenance, with preventive action being negligible are the major reasons for emergency. No equipment based 'specialization' and absence of critical thinking, lack of comprehension of the control condition to basic automation issues could lead to larger breakdowns.

d. Important Maintenance Role Deliverables: All together, for a maintenance association to be viable, there should be clear capacity in various specific areas.

e. Resource administrator: Resource administrator should be at the core of the maintenance work, as he is utilizing the advantage for benefits. Operational operators have no enthusiasm for the maintenance for the benefit and no comprehension of the maintenance system set up. This is typically followed by maintenance experts neglecting to convey the procedure viably. The resource administrator characterizes:
   - The prerequisites of the advantage for production: what volume is necessary for what timeframe?
   - The resources accessible to nurture the benefit: money related and individuals;
   - The basic cause for resource failure: It's alright for a packaging line to stop; it's not alright for a plane to drop out of the sky.

**Some Important Aspects of Maintenance**

1. **Self-ruling maintenance**: This is the administrator executed movement that decreases resource scarcity and gives an early cautioning for unavoidable disintegration. Ordinarily, it comprises of cleaning, grease, review and fixing movement and requires a comprehension of the necessary standards. There are different advantages to getting to a phase where routine maintenance may be executed by the client: Better comprehension of the advantage and increased level of proprietorship maintenance performed at lower expenses. Quicker

**NOTES**

identification of disintegration from the standard. It liberates the experts from more normal movement, enabling them to concentrate on failure disposal.

2. **Restorative maintenance execution**: Very frequently, the maintenance cycle stops and workers concentrate on settling manifestations not concentrating on underlying drivers. The remedial maintenance specialist should be an expert, in the present day production resources; he will require a decent comprehension of the control condition and the automation frameworks set up.
3. **Preventive maintenance execution**: Once the resources are set up, the firm moves gradually from responsive to proactive in terms on maintenance. Specialists should see past reasons that prompt manifestation of a failure, and the fundamental issues which might have led to a genuine or potential failure. The maintenance group should be accessible when the firm is not planned to run. Where association attempts to convey this movement with on-move resource, this action is conveyed seriously, and the association never goes out of the receptive cycle.
4. **Maintenance Planning**: A significantly underestimated part by individuals who don't comprehend maintenance. This is the part that guarantees that each one of the resources is working to top proficiency, and is not affected by an absence of spares, instruments, resources and so forth. The maintenance planner does not invest his energy sitting before the Computerized Maintenance Management System (CMMS); he guarantees arrangement with operations and ensures all the necessary projects and resources are accessible to limit the time the plant is closed down for planned work, boosting its accessibility to earn profits.
5. **Maintenance Development**: The correct maintenance technique is used, considering its criticality, conceivable failure modes, resource accessibility and the proprietor's state of mind towards chance. This part characterizes the correct adjustment of preventive, cyclical, planned investigation and condition-based checking to guarantee that the probability of a maintenance failure is diminished as is monetary, and that the effect of any maintenance-related failure is limited. This is the part that characterizes and builds up the maintenance system.
6. **Maintenance support**: There is a wide scope of movement required to help the maintenance work.
7. The following are the changes that are performed to help support:
    - Building library and resource documentation
    - Control of progress and minor adjustments including programming form control
    - Temporary worker management
    - Authoritative control, assessment and documentation

**Computerized maintenance management system:** CMMS is a software package that maintains a computer database of information about an organization's maintenance operations.

There is no such thing as a flawless maintenance association or a perfect structure. The efforts of the organisation are incorporated with the obligations of particular parts inside the group. A firm with all the resources on move will stay out of a receptive culture. In the same way, a firm that cannot viably plan and timetable its maintenance resource will never convey a financially effective maintenance work. Above all, a maintenance group that does not put the benefit proprietor at the core of the maintenance technique will not be genuinely adjusted to the associations system and will at last fail.

The resource based view (RBV) is a method for reviewing the organisation and moving towards procedure. On a very basic level, this hypothesis considers the organization to be a heap of resources. It is these resources and how they are consolidated, which make organisations unique in relation to each other. It is regarded as adopting a back to front strategy while breaking down the firm. This implies that the beginning stage of the investigation is the inward condition of the association.

## 4.3 RESOURCE CHARACTERISTICS

Resources of the firm can incorporate all benefits, abilities, authoritative procedures, organisation traits, data and learning. In short, resources may be considered as information sources that encourage the association to perform its exercises. All resources that an association has might not have key importance. Just certain resources are fit for contribution to a production procedure which gives the organization competitive edge. A firm's resource ought to have four credits to give the possibility of competitive edge. The critical highlights for a resource to be deliberately imperative are as below:

1. **Profitable:** When resources can convey an incentive to the organisation they may be profitable.
2. **Uncommon**: Resources need to convey a one of a kind procedure to give a competitive edge to the organisation when contrasted with the contending firms. Consider the situation where a resource is profitable yet it exists in the contender firms also. Such a resource is not uncommon to give competitive edge
3. **Matchless:** Resources may be sources of maintenance's competitive edge if contending firms can't get them. For example, in a situation where a resource is profitable and uncommon yet the contending associations can duplicate them effectively. Such resources likewise can't be sources of competitive edge.
4. **Non-substitutable**: Resources should not have the capacity to be supplanted by some other identical significant resources. If the two resources can be used independently to actualize a similar methodology then they are deliberately identical. Such resources are substitutable and are not sources of competitive edge.

### 4.3.1 Resource Structure

Let us now discuss the planning of resource breakdown structure.

**Planning Resource Breakdown Structures**

Planning resource breakdown structure is a process of proper planning resource positions that is accessible for monetary, venture planning and control. A resource set up is a chain of importance of up to three resource types. Before setting up resource breakdown structures, it's necessary to set up the following:

1. Attributes for the predefined resource, equipment, material things, and money related resources.
2. Inventory things, and their cost.

**Check Your Progress**

1. What do you understand by organization?
2. List the key territories of maintenance organization.
3. What do you understand by resource based view?

3. Resource components such as types of need, consumption classifications, use sorts, employments, associations, individuals, income classifications, parts, and suppliers.

NOTES

Setting up planning resource breakdown structures is a three level guided process. The means to establish resource breakdown structures incorporate the following:

1. Define planning resource structure's points of interest
2. Select resource positions
3. Add planning resources

### Resource Breakdown Structure Details

Planning resource breakdown structure points of interest incorporate the accompanying qualities:

1. Duration during which this planning resource breakdown structure is accessible to ventures
2. Project unit
3. Indicator that determines whether resource changes are permitted at the project level.

In the event that resource changes are not permitted at the project level, all tasks with a similar planning resource breakdown structure share a similar arrangement of resources, and it is unrealistic to characterize extra resources with regards to an individual venture. For instance, new resources and resource plans which are accumulated with a planning resource breakdown structure for one time are accessible to all activities with this planning resource breakdown structure. The resource changes are permitted at the project level, at that point, a firm can include resources for an individual venture which are not accessible to different tasks with a similar planning resource breakdown structure. Resource groups are not shared between the projects.

***Resource orders:*** Firm selects resource configurations to add to the planning resource breakdown structure. The resource breakdown structure comprises of at least one chain of importance of resource components. A component is a resource type, for example, an association or work, or a blend of resource type.

***Planning resources:*** Firm may add planning resources to any level of the resource system. You are not required to add resources to each level. For instance, firm's resource breakdown structure has a resource plan with three progressive levels. The best level is association, the 2nd level is use based classification, and the 3rd level is named individual. Firm may add an association resource to the principal level, a use class resource to the second level, and named individual to the third level. Then again, you may add a named individual to the third level only, and not add planning resources to the initial two levels. After firm adds on planning resources to the resource breakdown structure, you may see exchange relationship to discover where real exchange sums would be mapped in the project design, spending plan, or figure.

Firm refreshes the resource mappings with these planning resources for the planning resource breakdown structures which are utilized on the venture design and in venture conjectures. When firm refreshes the mappings, the project execution information are synchronized with the planning resource breakdown structure.

***Essential resource breakdown structure:*** Firm should assign one planning resource breakdown structure as the essential structure on a venture. The essential planning resource breakdown structure is utilized for venture planning.

**Billing Resource Breakdown Structures**

Firms utilize a Billing Resource Breakdown Structure to oversee billing controls. Firm requires just a solitary level billing resource breakdown structures to make billing controls.

Predefined Billing Resource Breakdown Structures: Oracle Fusion Projects gives the accompanying two predefined Billing resource breakdown structures:

1. Control Billing: It gives a list of resources one may refer while making Billing controls on normal contracts.
2. Control Intercompany Billing: Provides a list of resources you can refer while making Billing controls on intercompany and inter project contracts.

Firm can't make or erase these billing resource breakdown structures. Firm may alter the resource orders and determine the related billing resources to address the issues of venture.

Resource Orders and Resource Classes: The resources firm may use for planning and billing resource breakdown structures are dictated by a blend of predefined resource classes and the resource systems firm selects for use.

**Resource Format and Resource Order Hierarchies**

Before making planning or billing resources, a firm should choose the resource organizations and resource design development systems it needs to utilize on resource breakdown structure. For instance, firm needs to anticipate venture related costs, for example, air fare, at that point, organisation should choose resource plan systems utilizing the resource of expenditure type.

Likewise, as resource format chains of importance rise up to three levels, choosing from the accessible orders empowers the firm to decide the granularity with which resources are made. For instance, for planning resource breakdown structures utilized for high level or preparatory planning, firm may choose to empower just the Resource Class resource plan. Firm would then be able to make and utilize planning resources on the bases of to the four resource classes: Labour, Equipment, Material Items, and Financial Resources.

To design in detail, the firm can choose to utilize a two-level resource order chain of command, for example, Resource Class: Job: Named Person. You would then be able to make a resource, for example, Labour: Electrical Engineer or Labour: Electrical Engineer

Choosing more granular resource orders naturally requires resource plan higher up inside a similar order. For instance, if the firm selects the resource order Expenditure Type: person name: Job, at that point the resource groups Expenditure Type: person name and Expenditure Type are naturally chosen for use.

a. Resource Classes: Resource classes impact the making of planning and billing resources in the following ways:

NOTES

- Resource class as a resource order: As said earlier, Resource Class is a resource sort that is accessible for use inside resource design orders on planning and billing resource breakdown structures.
- Predefined relationship with resource groups: For every resource design, firm makes planning or billing resources in light of certain resource classes. For instance, if the resource plan contains Job, at that point, the main accessible resource category is Labour. If the resource order is Expenditure Category, firm can choose any of the resource classes (Labour, item, equipment and Financial Resources) while finalizing a resource.

b. Resource Order Hierarchies: Resource groups comprise of one resource type or a chain of importance of up to three resource types. In advance of the process where firm adds planning resources to a planning or Billing resource breakdown structure, firm should choose the resource positions it need to utilize. For instance, firm can include the resource designs Job, Job: Organization, and Job: Organization: Named Person to resource breakdown structure.

   The resource organizations and resource order chain of command decide how planning sums move up and are shown when firm plans monetary and venture designs by resource structure. Along these lines, every resource format hierarchy is based on a different structure. For instance, the resource design chains of importance Job: Expenditure Type: Organization and Organization: Expenditure Type: Job are distinct.

c. Resource Mapping: The Update Mapping process is similar to genuine expenses and income to the most recent, spared planning resources for venture planning and anticipating. Total genuine expenses and income are summed again for venture execution detailing.

### How Resource Mapping is Calculated

Firm may track the cost effect of each resource which has been allocated to a venture assignment and utilize the resource breakdown structure to see the breakdown of these expenses. Oracle Fusion Projects relates the expenses of the resources utilized for assignments with branches and tiers in the resource breakdown structure. The procedure for deciding the right affiliation is based on priority.

Oracle Fusion Projects utilizes the accompanying guidelines to relate cost with resources:

1. Select the most minimal level in the resource breakdown structure to which a transaction can delineate.
2. In case, there is just a single level up to what the transaction maps, the cost sums are mapped up to that level.
3. In case, the transaction maps to more than one level, Oracle Fusion Projects aggregates the priority numbers for all resource sorts in the branch, and offers priority to the resource component in the branch with the most priority.
4. In case, there are more than single branch has the most minimal priority considered at the least level, the application utilizes the priority number of the following level.

5. In case, the entire priority digit is the same for more than one branch, priority is given to the section with the least digit at the most reduced level.
6. In case, one branch contains a client characterized resource type, priority is given to the section which does not have a client characterized resource sort.

NOTES

### Types of Resources

All planning resource breakdown structures may be utilized for detailing. A firm should select the resource type and determine the related resource for every level of the chain of command. Firm can make up to ten different levels in a resource breakdown structure. This is unique in relation to planning resource breakdown structures that can have up to three levels. The user defined resource type empowers firm to characterize its own batch of resources. It should choose the user defined resource type, enter a label of the bulk, and afterward make progressive levels that connect the real resource sorts and resources.

Cost Allocations: Empower the Use for Allocations alternative if the firm needs to reduce expenses with this resource breakdown structure. In the event, the firm empowers this alternative, it can choose resource breakdown structure when characterizing source and target points of interest for an allotment. In this circumstance, the resource breakdown structure should be allocated to all types of ventures.

## 4.4 ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE

Hierarchical structure is a framework which is used to characterize a dynamic system inside an organization. It recognizes each task, its capacity and the time it utilizes inside the association. This structure is produced to set up how an association works and helps an association in getting its objectives while taking into account its future development. The structure is represented utilizing a hierarchical outline.

### Types of Hierarchical Structure

A few types of hierarchical structures are characterized to address the issues of organizations that work in an unexpected way. Types of hierarchical structure incorporate divisional, functional, geographical and matrix. A ***divisional*** structure is meant for associations with particular specialty units, whereas a ***geographical*** structure gives a chain of command to associations that work at a different areas globally. A ***functional*** hierarchical structure depends on obligations. A ***matrix*** structure, which has two or more managers for each task to answer to, is the most difficult but essential for vast associations with numerous areas and functional territories. The salient features of this structure are:

a. **Centralization:** In spite of the fact that a variety of authoritative structures are created to address every association's issues, every one of them gives a progressive system. The highest positioning individual from an authoritative outline is regarded as the president, CEO or head.
b. **Sets of responsibilities:** At the point when an authoritative structure is planned, sets of expectations can be created to meet an association's objectives as well

**Check Your Progress**

4. What is Billing Resource Breakdown Structure?
5. List the Oracle Fusion Projects guidelines.

NOTES

as to take into account hierarchical and representative development. Value and worker maintenance are the solution for effective operations. Enrolment is additionally one of the ventures for associations, so guaranteeing workers have limited time openings and professional stability can help decreasing enlistment costs.

c. **Compensation:** Hierarchical structure is likewise a crucial centre to develop pay structures for an association. When the structure is built up, pay extents can be made for each employment in the association. By and large, each employment is adjusted to a compensation review, and each review has a predefined pay run. This enables an association to match the monetary objectives and guaranteed compensations are conveyed appropriately.

d. **Expansion**: In the event that an association extends, the hierarchical structure permits space for development. This can incorporate extra layers of management, new divisions, growing one or a few useful ranges or delegating best officials. At the point where structure is reformed for extension, it gives the establishment time to alter compensations and sets of responsibilities rapidly and proficiently with negligible interruption to an association's operations.

e. **Organizational Structures**: A hierarchical structure characterizes how employments and tasks are formally separated, assembled and composed. The kind of hierarchical structure would rely on the sort of association itself and its operations.

**Foundation of Proper Organizational Structure**

The foundation of a proper organizational structure encompasses the following points:

1. Work Specialization: Extent to which job is subdivided into independent tasks?
2. Departmentalization: On what premise tasks will be assembled?
3. Line of Command: To whom will people and groups report?
4. Span of Control: Up to what number of people can an administrator effectively regulate?
5. Centralization versus Decentralization: Who is going to be decision maker among choices?
6. Formalization: To what degree will there be guidelines and controls to coordinate workers and managers?

**The Common Organization Structure**

The most well-known organization structures are:

**1. Line Organization**

A line organization is the least complex type of association and is the most common among small organizations. The expertise is used in the various levelled structure and streams in an immediate line from the highest point of the administrative chain of importance down to various levels of managers and juniors and to the level of agent specialists. It distinguishes expertise, duty and responsibility at each level.

These relationships in the chain of importance interface the position and assignments of every level with those above and blow it. There is simple solidarity of charge with the goal that the individual at each level is free from some other individuals at a similar level and is answerable just to the individual above him. The line staff are specifically associated with accomplishing the aim of the organization.

As the organisation is small, the line structure is straightforward and the expert and duty are effectively assignable and traceable. It is not difficult to build up a feeling of having a place with the association, correspondence is quick and simple and criticism from the representatives can be followed up on quicker.

The discipline among representatives can be maintained effortlessly and control may be effectively worked out. If the president and different bosses are considerate in nature, at that point, the employees have a tendency to consider the association as a family and be close to everyone that is profoundly gainful to the association.

Then again, it is an unbending type of association and there is a propensity for line specialist to end up being disliked by the workers. Likewise, no arrangements are made for masters and specialization which is basic for development and streamlining and thus to grow organizations, typical line structure winds up plainly ineffectual.

The line organization can be a perfect line type or departmental line type. In the typical line type set-up, every comparative movement is done at a selected level. Each group of exercises is independent and is independent of different units and can perform the appointed obligations without the help of others. In a departmental line type of association, otherwise called practical structure, the individual workers and managers are collected on a useful premise, for example, production and promoting, etc.

**2. Line and Staff Organization**

In this type of organisation, the useful authorities are added to the line, subsequently providing the line the benefits of experts. This kind of association is most normal in the business economy and particularly among extensive organisations. Staff is fundamentally consultative in nature. The staff comprises of two sorts:

a. **General Staff**: This type has a general foundation that is typically like officials and fills in as aides to top management. They aren't specialists and have no authority given to them. They are called assistants, assistant manager or in a school setting as delegate chairpersons.

b. **Particular Staff:** In comparison to the general staff which for the most part help just a single line official, the specific staff gives master staff counsel and management to all representatives on an expansive premise.

This group has a particular role in some functional region and it may serve in the following capacities:

a. **Advisory Capacity:** The main role of this group is to provide particular advice and help to management when required. Some normal regions secured by advisory staff are advertising and economic development.

b. **Service Capacity**: This group gives service to management that is helpful to the association and not simply to a particular division or capacity. An illustration is the work force office serving the venture by acquiring the required faculty for

**NOTES**

all offices. Different territories of management incorporate innovative work, obtaining, factual investigation, protection issues etc.

c. **Control Capacity**: It incorporates quality control staff which may be the specialist to control the quality and maintain standards. The line and staff type of organization utilizes the experts without weakening the solidarity of order. With the counsel of these masters, the line managers turn out to be more logical and have a tendency to conduct target examination of business issues.

The line and staff type of association is generally utilized and is beneficial to the degree that it enhances the nature of choices bringing about operational financial aspects. Likewise, since line directors are involved with their everyday operations, they don't have schedule for the foundation for future planning and approach detailing. Staff authorities are thoughtfully situated towards looking forward and have schedule for vital planning and analyse the conceivable impacts of foreseen occasions.

The primary disadvantage is the conflict that emerges among line and staff, the large scale expense which is related with procuring experts and the propensity of staff faculty to manufacture on their own.

### 3. Functional Organization

**Functional organization:** It is a type of organizational structure that uses the principle of specialization based on function or role.

The disadvantage of the line association is that the line manager needs specialization. Moreover, a line director cannot be a master in all zones. In the line and staff kind of association, the staff expert do not have the expertise to uphold his suggestions. The idea started with Fredrick W. Taylor and it allows an expert in an offered territory to uphold his mandate inside the extent of his power.

A functional manager can settle on choices and issue requests to the people in divisions different than his self, with a privilege to authorize his recommendation. Some cases of experts who are provided with functional freedom in a few associations are in the ranges of value control, safety and work relations.

The functional organization highlights isolate chains of importance for each capacity making a bigger scale of practical offices. Practical departmentalization is the reason for group employments that identify with a solitary authoritative capacity or specific ability, for example, marketing, finance production, etc. The levels of leadership in each capacity lead to a functional head who directly reports to the supervisor.

The functional outline upgrades operational effectiveness and quality of the item as a result of authorities being associated with each useful zone and furthermore, in light of the fact that resources are assigned by work as opposed to being diffused all through the association .

The basic principle detriments of the functional plan is that it reduces limit specialization as opposed to general management abilities with the goal that the useful supervisors are not very much arranged for top official positions. Additionally, functional units might be worried about their own particular territories that they might be less receptive to general hierarchical requirements.

### 4. Divisional Organization

The divisional or departmental association includes group of individuals or exercises with comparative attributes into a solitary office or unit. Otherwise called independent

structures, these offices work as though these were little associations under a substantial hierarchical umbrella, meeting divisional objectives as endorsed by authoritative strategies and plans.

The choices are decentralized with the goal that the divisions direct their own exercises. This encourages correspondence, coordination and control, therefore adding to the authoritative achievement. Likewise, in light of the fact that the units are free and self-sufficient, it gives satisfaction to the managers which enhances proficiency and viability.

This division and grouping of related exercises into incorporated units is planned on the following basis:

- Departmentalization based on product
- Departmentalization based on customers
- Departmentalization based on area
- Departmentalization based on time

**5. Task Organization**

These are transitory authoritative structures organised for particular activities for a particular timeframe and when the objective is accomplished, these are disassembled. For instance, the objective of an association might be to build up another vehicle. For this task, the experts from various useful offices will cooperate. These useful offices are production, building, quality control advertising research, and so on. At the point, when the project is finished, these authorities go back to their separate obligations. These specialists are essentially chosen on the premise of task related aptitudes and specialized kills instead of basic leadership experience or planning capacity.

These structures are exceptionally valuable when:

- The project is unmistakably defined regarding its aim to be accomplished and the deadline for the venture is set. A case is venture of building another airplane terminal.
- The task is particular and one of a kind and not a piece of the everyday schedule of the association.
- There should be diverse types of activities that require aptitudes and specialization and these should be facilitated to accomplish the objective.
- The task must be transitory in nature and should not interfere in other related projects.

**6. Matrix Organization**

A matrix structure is, it might be said, a combination and interaction of task and functional structures and is recommended to overcome the issues related with venture and functional structures independently. The key highlights of a matrix structure is that the functional and task lines of specialist are coordinated with one another and are shared by both functional and project supervisors.

The project supervisors are responsible for direction and integration of activities and resources identified with the project. They are in charge of achieving deal plan and expenditure plan. They are likewise in charge of coordinating the endeavours of every single useful administrator to achieve the project, and coordinating and assessing venture

NOTES

action. The functional managers are worried about the operational parts of the venture. The functional structure is fundamentally responsible for:

1. Giving specialized direction to the project.
2. Giving functional staff members who are skilled and specialised
3. Finishing the task in accordance to recommended specialized details.

Matrix hierarchical plan is most helpful when there is necessity for shared resources. For instance, an organization may require eight item groups, yet possess the resources just to employ four authorities. The framework gives an advantageous route to the eight groups to share the expertise of the four experts.

Every matrix contains three connections: (a) the top administrator or chief executive officer as the head and balances the double levels of leadership; (b) the supervisors of functional and venture (or item) divisions who share subordinates; and (c) the experts who answer to both level of functional manager and project manager. An essential part of the matrix structure is that every individual dealing with the venture has two operators – the project supervisor and the functional manager.

## 4.5 TRAINING OF MAINTENANCE PERSONNEL

A properly created maintenance skill appraisal and training program is necessary. The preparation should be done as fast as it could be expected under the circumstances in order to achieve the plant's long term objectives. An organization and its work force must be focused on a maintenance aptitudes training program with the goal that it should be successful. Organizations that may have been fruitful in maintenance abilities have both financial responsibility and persistence from their higher level of management.

Maintenance training, created and actualized appropriately, can enable organizations to save cash, raise item's quality, and enhance representative confidence. There are issues that a maintenance training project might be effective just from a preparation viewpoint and not really cause the progressions required in the plant.

Aptitude builds which are not used legitimately will bring about no progressions. At the time, when an individual is prepared in an expertise, he should be furnished with the duration and devices to perform this ability and should be considered responsible for his activities.

### Issues of Maintenance Skills

A firm should have a chance to acknowledge the issues of maintenance skills:

1. Most organizations don't have a completely skilled maintenance work force.
2. Firm can't fire everybody that is not skilled.
3. Procuring skilled maintenance staff is troublesome and expensive.
4. Most difficult equipment issues that cost organizations enormous money in a year are an immediate consequence of ability insufficiencies.
5. Frequently maintenance staff are trained on account of skill insufficiency, not in view of an absence of concern or duty.

**Check Your Progress**

6. What is an organizational hierarchical structure?
7. List some of the well-known organization structures.

6. Individuals end up being pushed when they don't have the idea about the best possible approach to complete a particular assignment.
7. Organizations burn a huge scale of money annually on maintenance training without respect to the outcomes anticipated from it or without a method for measuring the results.

The improvement and usage of a maintenance aptitudes training program should be a piece of an all-around organised system. To begin with, it is necessary to comprehend that each plant is distinctive in hardware, work force, social atmosphere, and aptitude levels.

**Essentials of Successful Training Programme**

The essentials of a successful training programme are:

1. Acquire responsibility from production, plant and maintenance management. They should all comprehend that this procedure does not give overnight outcomes. They should likewise understand that they should add to the accomplishment of the program. Some example of some designated personnel are:
   - Plant Manager: The expenses on the preparation program (extra minutes - work cost, or derive cost, trainer cost, material cost).
   - Production Manager: Increased downtime to repair machines appropriately.
   - Maintenance Manager: Managing failures, planning work and training with staff.

   They should likewise comprehend the benefits of the program:
   - Plant Manager: Less downtime, diminished maintenance cost, expanded worker spirit.
   - Production Manager: Increased production capacity and equipment proficiency.
   - Maintenance Manager: Reduced breakdowns, less issues, less anxiety, better worker spirit.
2. Set up baselines with a specific end goal to check if the preparation is fruitful or not. A standard should come from a zone that has been followed for a time of no less than a year with a specific end goal to be used as a legitimate strategy for advancement. The benchmark firm strategies should be followed by all maintenance faculty. A change is visible only after six months. The distinctive region baselines that may be built up are:
   - Maintenance time
   - Maintenance parts and supply cost
   - Downtime or Uptime
3. Training evaluation. The training of maintenance staff must be aimed at specific end goal to secure everybody's interest and to peruse and understand the preparation program. The evaluation of a training program is again associated with the level of benefits it has achieved for the organisation and the extent to which it has satisfied the working force with the maintenance techniques and programs.

4. Perform a FOG file. This is one of numerous approaches to decide the manual a man is reading is helpful keeping in mind the end goal to perform their task. Commonly this includes taking examples of the material in a particular employment and recognizing the quantity of different words and the length of sentences. This data is required with a specific end goal to recognize the education necessities of a maintenance individual's task.
5. Perform project investigation. This recognizes precisely what is the expertise and information for a particular ability zone. The analysis is done with the utilization of the maintenance work force and is finally approved by management.
6. Skill assessment. It ought to be based on the basic task in a project examination. Every ability range ought to have three segments:
   - Composed: This recognizes the learning necessary for a particular expertise.
   - Identification: This range evaluates information in particular expertise zones.
   - Execution: This zone evaluates the basic aptitudes required.
7. Perform skill evaluation. The skill appraisal ought to be done by evaluators keeping in mind the end goal. One ought to have an outside organization to control the evaluation.
8. Distinguish the educational modules. Management and trainer ought to decide the preparation of educational modules in light of the outcome of the appraisal. Regularly, trainer takes a look at the normal scores of the people in every zone and start training in the ranges with the least midpoints first.
9. Audit the appraisal results. An outsider should survey the evaluation results with every individual secretly and privately. This individual should concentrate on the qualities a man has and afterward the zones they have to enhance in.
10. Give the maintenance staff the preparation plan. This arrangement ought to incorporate the following:
    - Training Curriculum
    - Training hours
    - Parts and obligations of every individual
    - How the preparation will be conveyed. i.e., 10% classroom, 90% practical
11. Training ought to be created on the task examination and should be based on competency.
12. Anybody not meeting a competency ought to be given therapeutic training.
13. Work force ought to be considered responsible to utilize their abilities to the competency.

### Training Methods

Let us now examine some of the training methods.

1. **Specialized Schools and Colleges:** Technical Schools and Colleges are great resources to give the maintenance training required. An organization must guarantee that a school gives them the preparation they require.
2. **Contract Training:** Hiring a preparation firm to furnish an organization with the maintenance skill training works extremely well. While looking into an

organization to give maintenance skill training, trainers request references and go to the plant where the preparation has been set up for no less than a year. An organization that is devoted to maintenance skill training ought to have the capacity to determine the majority issues, as they will have the experience and information to actualize an extremely effective training program. Commonly a preparation firm is neglected in view of cost, yet the cost of having training executed inappropriately is significantly more expensive than paying somebody to perform in the first place. The principle standpoint of a training firm is that they should be effective or they won't be ready to go long-term. The vast majority of organizations don't have the right material to actualize their own projects.

3. **Vendor Training:** There are two types of merchant training. One includes the utilization of a nearby merchant to give free courses on their item. This type of training may be useful for item survey. This type of training is required in light of the fact that there are items that can be utilized by maintenance work force and in the event that they are not used legitimately, difficult issues may arise. The second type of merchant training is given by hardware makers. This training is critical to the maintenance of any new equipment. If the firm intends to utilize hardware training then it must recognize the essential abilities including how to investigate and maintain an equipment. Next, an equipment seller must give the course diagram and goals. This guarantees the preparation will be proficient.
4. **Workshops:** Workshops are great training options when they are custom fitted customized to address an organization's issues. Setting a workshop to a particular plant guarantees that participants possess superior possibility of gaining information and expertise from the workshop. Workshops which are not custom made can be helpful if the goals meet the participant's needs. A maintenance worker should have the essential learning and expertise for a particular workshop to build their insight and ability in a particular range.
5. **Different Methods:** There are numerous different strategies an organization may utilize which will give a fruitful training program. A type of these techniques are peer mentors/training, in-house training, self-instructional, and so on. A mix of these projects works extremely well contingent on an organization's particular needs. The important idea is that each plant and circumstance might be unique and need a custom-made program to address their issues.

Taking everything into account, an organization that looks for a fruitful maintenance training program must comprehend that to create and execute a program requires some serious energy and money, yet the prizes are huge compared to the cost related to them.

Training for maintenance staff should cover not just specialized methods such as investigating, diagnosing and repairing equipment, but also address human elements. Subjects in human elements training for maintenance staff concentrate on staying away from human mistakes to guarantee security, and incorporate social research, human execution and confinements, tiredness, weariness, substance mishandling, physical diversions, and group building. General maintenance and repair specialists need to recognize the human parts of hardware maintenance keeping in mind the goal to keep up security and profitability.

**NOTES**

There are other aspects that also need to be analysed. These are:

a Human Error: Training for maintenance faculty normally incorporates the idea of regular human mistakes. This includes lack of concern, decision making ability, and components that prompt oversights in a specific industry. A set of mistakes comprises of operational pieces of information such as inability to stay to plans, undocumented techniques, shift from methods, and infringement of principles, in addition to human signs like poor correspondence, uncertain bearing, uncertain issues, and lack of satisfaction. All of them can add to mistake. Weariness and tiredness additionally are a part of mistakes. Perceiving how human mistakes can happen helps maintenance labourers to repair equipment, machines and structures.

b. Maintaining Productive Work Environment: To control mistakes at work, training for maintenance staff commonly portrays how to build up a protected, gainful physical condition, and furthermore focuses on the requirement to limit diversions and intrusions while performing maintenance assignments. Subjects include the requirement for limiting noise, fumes and rise in temperature. Training additionally prepares members on the most proficient method to analyse, investigate and check diagrams and repair manuals to guarantee safety. At the point, when workers know the best possible methods to finish assignments, mistakes related to human elements lessen.

c. Building Effective Teams: Maintenance workers regularly work at equipment, performing regular preventive maintenance to guarantee that it runs appropriately. They likewise need interface with hardware clients and providers to ensure things run easily, so training for maintenance work force commonly incorporates enhancing human cooperation. By including guideline and role plays, training gives chances to maintenance work force to work on polished skill, uprightness and moral duty. This leads to enhanced efficiency, safety for the individuals who repair hardware and apparatus in areas such as processing plants, hospitals, stores and workplaces.

d. Giving Governance: Permitting prerequisites for maintenance faculty in capacity. Labourers should be authorized for complex projects such as plumbing, electrical or warming work. Other security necessities are set by building up strong arrangements and techniques intended to forestall human mistakes.

## 4.6 MAINTENANCE CONTROL

Maintenance organizers and maintenance managers should give customary status reports to management. The managers can thus establish a control over the process of maintenance and ensure that no loopholes are found.

### Vital Maintenance Management Insights

The following are the points that are to be taken into consideration while formulating a maintenance control policy:

1. **Work request build-up**: The first and the foremost consideration is the backlog of maintenance task on the employees. It is regularly measured on hourly or

**Check Your Progress**

8. How is maintenance training helpful?
9. What are some of the issues of maintenance skill?

weekly basis. The maintenance backlog is maintenance work which is not yet finished. It is normally precaution maintenance work that has been postponed. This is often because of time and cost limitations and at times, because of absence of extra parts. After some time, the reduction in backlog will be easily visible.

2. **Total Duration to finish work orders**: The normal time of the distinction between work order completion date and planned date for each work order. This implies the maintenance design ought to be observed. It may be due to the fact that tasks are taking additional time than assessed. It may be the case that firm has booking clashes that should be settled. Cases of such clashes are: excessively numerous assignments planned in the meantime, maintenance experts not accessible et cetera.
3. **Work order completion rate**: This is the percent of work order in a period that has been finished. Firm wants high percent of finished work orders. A low percent of finished work orders brings about a maintenance backlog.
4. **Equipment downtime**: Firm has to reduce hardware downtime. For instance, the hardware downtime ranges from, say, hundred hours to two hundred hours. In any case, firm may simply observe a little percent drop in hardware accessibility in the event that firm has numerous equipment. Likewise, work order time (span) is not similar to equipment downtime. The hardware can be down for longer time than the work order takes to settle it.
5. **Preventive versus Breakdown**: This is the duration spent on preventive maintenance versus breakdown maintenance. A low proportion implies that remedial or breakdown maintenance rules the maintenance plan. This is the most expensive maintenance. It additionally causes a great deal of dissatisfaction among clients.
6. **Equipment with most preventive maintenance time/cost**: This is valuable to distinguish which equipment needs the highest maintenance. Sudden changes will be less after some time as compared to regular changes. This is on the grounds that preventive maintenance is scheduled well ahead of time.
7. **Equipment with highest breakdown**: Identify hardware that takes most time or cash to settle in case of breakdowns. This may help to setup rectification designs and preventive maintenance which can diminish this.
8. **Task evaluating accuracy**: This is the proportion of time required to take the necessary order versus the evaluated time spent on taking the order. Low esteems imply that work orders are setting aside opportunity to finish than assessed. It might imply that some project strides are left incomplete by maintenance work force. High esteems imply that work orders are using more opportunity to finish than assessed. Insufficient time may have been planned for the task or the ability level of maintenance faculty is low and they are taking additional time than anticipated to finish employments.

The major issue that management strategies and techniques should solve is: "Should we consider to use formal versus informal documentation?" Finding the appropriate response might be no little assignment. Counselling a qualified data management merchant for guidance on building up records format to decide the distinction may make the procedure simpler. At that point, it's an ideal opportunity to

apply the proper maintenance time frames to every single record. Utilizing a computerized record is a brilliant methodology.

### The Virtues of Version Control

NOTES

Maintenance and repair documentation should be refreshed as often as possible to reflect hardware redesigns, innovation progresses, and additionally changes in security measures. Hence, following past documentation is another important thought. An incredible case of the estimation of rendition originates from the energy business. This part confronts huge data management challenges, since investigation into new energy sources and the real production of vitality are the two information forms. Likewise, energy organizations are probably required to hold, file and give access to data systems, advances, and safety for a considerable length of time. Accordingly, energy organizations collect huge amounts of documentation. These organizations must store this information and give speedy access so as to keep up every day operations and react to administrative issues.

Any organization that keeps its maintenance and repair documentation ought to guarantee its capacity to:

- Search, access, and offer resource information in its venture and with managers and controllers
- Combine physical and advanced capacity to diminish costs
- Quick change in documentation and maintenance/repair records to the configuration that's suitable for expected use and methods for dissemination.
- Enhance the safety, security, and life span of high-esteem documentation and maintenance/repair records by organizing legitimate systems for capacity, management, handling, and pulverization.

### Steps to Greater Maintenance Repair Operations Efficiency

There are five steps that have been suggested by experts for greater maintenance repair operations efficiency. These are as follows:

1. Efficient procedures. Organise, list, and file the past data and the highest number of past forms of records as can be expected. Solidify physical and computerized capacity to diminish their related expenses. Change over legacy information for most appropriate to its proposed use and methods for dissemination.
2. Make access to basic data in crisis of high need.
3. Increase the capacity to inquiry, access, and offer resource information crosswise over worldwide associations and with accomplices. The more computerization, the better.
4. Apply accepted procedures. Among other moves, concentrate on proper forming and date stamping, keeping up Chain-of-Custody controls on secure records, and controlling access to delicate records.
5. Consult with specialists. Ideal documentation and maintenance/repair records management can be testing, yet there's no compelling reason to forget it. Advisors can develop better records management and physical stockpiling while implementing powerful system that allows record access.

**Check Your Progress**

10. What do you mean by maintenance control?
11. What is the first and foremost consideration of maintenance control?

## 4.7 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURE

NOTES

A maintenance program is similar to estimation information. Poor information might be worse than no information at all since poor information may prompt the wrong examination, leading to maintenance on an incorrect item. A standout among other approaches to help guarantee great information group is to have carefully composed methods for managing the information. Plants regularly neglect to see the significance of having composed methods for most assignments and particularly for projects apparently as basic as information group.

A standard maintenance system is a point by point detail of steps that depicts how to perform a maintenance task and is additionally an archived standard to which the task or assignment should be performed. All dreary maintenance assignments ought to be secured by SMPs, paying little respect to who performs those tasks, craftsmen, temporary workers or operators.

Standard maintenance systems are the basis of powerful and proficient maintenance work.

### Standard Maintenance Control Systems

There are numerous reasons why standard maintenance control systems are important. These are as follows:

- To secure the safety and security of representatives.
- To help guarantee that everybody performs task to a similar level of accuracy.
- To spare time when performing a task.
- To help guarantee that measures and controls are met.
- To limit the impacts of faculty turnover.
- To increment hardware reliability.
- To fill in preparation report.
- To help report the equipment management methodology.
- To give a premise to failure examination.

The data that should to be available in a standard maintenance methodology includes:

- Formal title and archive number.
- A proclamation perusing: “Read the majority of the means in this standard maintenance strategy before starting work.”
- Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) required to carry out the task.
- All safety and ecological problems that might emerge while performing the task.
- A list of ventures performing task.
- A list of apparatuses and materials for performing the task.
- References to different archives required to perform the job.
- Photos and diagrams to clarify work steps.
- Measurements, guidelines and resistances in the standard maintenance methodology

- Any other essential data that may enable the labourer to finish the project in an acceptable way.
- Skills required for performing the task.
- Duration required to perform the task.
- Number of individuals required to perform the task.
- Required recurrence for performing the task.
- Preparation and update dates.
- Signature of approval.
- Space to give criticism with regards to the accuracy and viability of the standard maintenance method.

Input is basic to the accomplishment of Standard Maintenance Programs (SMPs). With the goal for SMPs to be compelling and precise, a formal input instrument ought to be provided to the worker. The SMP should be refreshed when input uncovers mix-ups or more powerful approaches to perform the task. Inadequately composed SMPs are dangerous and generally insufficient.

**Standard Maintenance Procedures**

When composing a SMP, there will be an exchange off between large and small detail. An excessive amount of detail will squander resources in composing the SMP. Keep in mind that there is no flawless SMP and paying little heed to each level of detail is important. Lesser the detail and the employment might be performed in an unsuitable or risky way. The correct measure of detail will accommodate a prepared craftsperson (or an administrator prepared in maintenance aptitudes identified with the employment) to perform the task, regardless of the possibility that that individual has not performed the task any time recently.

**Who ought to compose standard maintenance techniques?**

- An individual who helps in composing SMPs and who knows his or her organization's SMP composing method.
- An individual educated about the security and environmental risks included.
- The author of the SMP should look for contribution from the task performer or topic specialists while utilizing the SMPs.

**Rules for composing standard maintenance methods**

The following the rules for composing standard maintenance methods:

- The responsibility of composed correspondence is on the writer not reader. The objective is to serve the client.
- The first written work is an unfinished version and should be checked on and attempted before being distributed.
- Use numbered line things and stay away from sections (one thing for every progression).
- Keep the wording short and exact.

NOTES

- List ventures in appropriate sequence.
- Use step check-offs where valuable.
- Worker should enter quantitative values.
- Target basic review perusing level (fourth or fifth grade) if conceivable, based on the idea of the strategy being composed. A perusing aptitude equivalent to the base capabilities for performing the task itself is expected.
- Use illustrations where expected to elucidate implications. A photo is better than a thousand words.
- If employments include excessively numerous means, break the task into areas

**Maintain safety procedures**

- Though the safety hazards are recorded toward the start of a SMP, the notices should be developed for each hazard.
- Use "Cautioning" to secure against manual harm and "Alert" to ensure against equipment harm.

**Utilizing Standard Maintenance Procedures**

It is easy to design great SMPs, yet very difficult to inspire individuals to utilize them. Many organizations bear extensive cost to create SMPs, just to have them buried in a file organizer or put away on a PC which are unapproachable to job performer. In these cases, the SMPs are helpful to demonstrate the inspectors when they come in to evaluate that they exist. With a little effort and training, the SMPs may be put to genuine use, enhancing the capacity of the organization. In the event that it is necessary to have individuals to utilize the SMPs, require their utilization and make them simple to approach.

## 4.8 GUIDELINES FOR COORDINATING SYSTEM TO ITEMS

Firm may have numerous methodologies for everything. For instance, a meeting room should be vacuumed day by day, get cleaned daily at regular intervals, and get painted once per year. Along these lines, this room would have three maintenance methodology relegated to it

A firm may allot different strategies to numerous equipment at one time. For instance, a firm might need to choose at one time all equipment things that have channels, and after that assign the channel evolving method. From the location, a firm can choose various areas for the method. The method incorporates choices for the whole building, the whole floor, or for singular rooms. For systems that influence all rooms, assign the technique to all rooms by choosing the floor.

This can be done by keeping in mind the following guidelines:

1. Load the 'Assign Procedures to Equipment or Location' task. In the left sheet, a firm will have the capacity to flip between a list of hardware and areas (structures, floors, and rooms) in the office, and in the right sheet, it will characterize techniques for these things.

**Check Your Progress**

12. Why is poor information worse than no information?
13. List the reasons why standard maintenance control systems are important.

NOTES

2. An organisation may wish to first channel list of things with the goal, which will require a similar maintenance method.
    - In certain cases, a firm might need to apply a similar maintenance technique to all hardware or rooms situated on a similar floor or all equipment of a similar standard.
    - A firm may wish to check items to which maintenance systems have still not been relegated. For instance, firm may be having new rooms or equipment to which it has to assign methods. Firm may list down just things that don't have allocated maintenance techniques
3. The framework shows the areas or equipment that match firm's store. Any area or hardware that has no less than one assigned technique should be presented in strong textual style.
4. To audit maintenance assignments for single task at any given moment, the room or hardware whose maintenance methodology to be surveyed should be selected.
    - In the first section, the basis should be 'Appointed maintenance Procedures for the Item', the framework records the methodology assigned to this thing.
    - Utilizing the details to audit the points of interest of the technique.
    - Utilizing the schedule to audit the timetable for implementing this technique on the equipment or area. Firm may alter the maintenance calendar (if required).

    To survey maintenance assignments for different hardware, select an arrangement of things; or, select all equipment things. This can be done in the following ways:
    - In the section, 'Relegated maintenance Procedures implemented for all Equipment/Locations', the framework records the methodology that are appointed to every single thing.
    - A firm may have circumstances in which it chooses the maintenance equipment and related techniques. For this situation, the best method will enlist the techniques basic to the things, and 'Accessible Procedures' will feature in intense methods that are not assigned to everything.

**Making New Assignments**

All the items on which maintenance procedure was conducted are to be matched with the list that defines the varied maintenance procedures. This match is of utmost importance as it clarifies whether all the maintenance techniques are properly utilized and whether there is any lapse in the process.

The list to match the items with the maintenance procedure should be framed as under:

1. Use the 'Appoint maintenance Procedures to Equipment or Location' assignment, set a channel, and then one can flip between a list of maintenance equipment and areas in office.
    - The manager should make sure that any maintenance area or hardware that has no less than one allocated system is visible.

- Firm may wish to see things to which maintenance methodology is still not been relegated. For instance, firm may have new rooms or hardware to which firm has to allot maintenance techniques. If the manager wants to list just things that don't have allocated techniques, he should pick the No Procedure method.

2. Choose a maintenance arrangement of equipment to which a manager needs to allot a similar arrangement of methodology.
3. To assign to a solitary or numerous areas, use Locations. The areas manager should choose section to which the wish to assign to the maintenance strategy. Manager can choose a building, a floor, or individual rooms.
4. Choose one or more systems from the existing. It is possible in the event that manager would first be able to survey every maintenance method's points of interest utilizing the Details.
5. The best edge, the framework records these strategies as being appointed to the chosen things.

**Erasing Procedure Assignments**

Firm can erase numerous methods for an area which are double, and erase various strategies for different hardware things which are double.

1. The 'Assign maintenance Procedures to Equipment or Location' may help establish relation between a list of maintenance equipment and areas in office.
2. For areas that have allocated techniques, the basis is area record. For hardware that has assigned techniques, the list should be specified.
3. In the section, 'Assigned out maintenance Procedures Common to All Equipment/Locations', the framework records the techniques that are appointed to everything.
4. Choose one or more methods from the best strategies available. At times, it is important that that trainer would first be able to survey every strategy's subtle elements utilizing the Details for further maintenance.
5. The framework will be based on these assignments and show these techniques in the Available Maintenance Procedures Outline.

**Matching Procedures with Equipment Standards**

Firm may want to connect maintenance techniques with maintenance equipment guidelines. To perform the focus should be on Equipment Standard, choose all records, and after that frame strategy task. This is a helpful approach to make "mass assignments."

Firm should make sure that the framework follows up on just records in the list, and not all records of the maintenance equipment's. For instance, if there are 250 bits of hardware of a specific equipment standard and possible maintenance level is 200, at that point, the framework will allocate this maintenance technique to just the 200 bits of equipment showed in the list. To allocate the system to the next hardware of this equipment standard, manager has to set an alternate channel that demonstrates the rest of the hardware.

Lastly, with the general maintenance method assigned to hardware and areas, engineer would now be able to set the calendar for implementing these strategies on the individual items.

NOTES

## 4.9 UNIVERSAL MAINTENANCE PROCEDURE

Maintenance activities are connected with repair, substitution and management of parts or some recognisable group of segments in an assembling plant so that it might keep on operating at a predefined 'accessibility' for a predetermined period. In this way, maintenance management is related with the association of different resources to manage the accessibility and execution of the mechanical unit to some predefined level.

Subsequently, maintenance management deals with remedial capacity of production management which is endowed with the project of keeping hardware/ machines and plant benefits always accessible and in proper working condition. Maintenance management helps an organisation work smoothly. Maintenance management is the way toward supervising maintenance of resources with the goal that the association does not encounter downtime from broken equipment or waste money on wasteful maintenance methodology. Maintenance management programming projects may help with the procedure. The essential goals of maintenance management are to plan work effectively, reduce costs and guarantee administrative consistence.

### Significance of Maintenance Management

**Maintenance management:** It is the process of overseeing maintenance resources so that the organization does not experience downtime from broken equipment or waste money on inefficient maintenance procedures.

Maintenance management is fundamental to the achievement of any association on the grounds that an inadequately sorted out maintenance program may bring the whole organization to an end. For example, if maintenance workers are working on a broken scanner rather than a fundamental bit of production hardware, a processing plant will stop delivering anything. In the event that the maintenance manager cannot comprehend organization forms all around to realize what is most imperative. This kind of planning issue turns out to be more probable. In the event that the maintenance administrator plans four workers when just a single is required, the organization will lose cash. If materials, for example, chemicals are not discarded legitimately, the organization could have legal issues.

Some features of maintenance management are as follows:

1. **Scheduling:** To accomplish the objective of productive scheduling, the maintenance director must see how the organization functions and acknowledge the relative need of various equipment. For example, in a paper supply stockroom, the forklift and conveyance truck could need maintenance in the meantime. Without the forklift, workers can't shift paper boxes around the distribution centre; without the conveyance truck, they can't deliver paper requests to clients. The maintenance administrator has to know which project has the maximum need and which one can bear to hold up a little.
2. **Cost Control:** Controlling expenses is a critical target. However, this is not under the control of the maintenance administrator. The financial plan of the maintenance office is generally established by the organization, and the maintenance director needs to work with whatever available. For example, a

section expected to keep up a specific equipment may be accessible from more than one supplier. The maintenance manager may need to settle least cost part which may deteriorate all the rapidly, or a more dependable but more expensive part.

3. **Consistence:** Maintenance directors must guarantee that all maintenance projects are led in consistence with local, state and government laws and controls. For example, it may be less demanding and more reasonable to plan only one worker to take a look at a hardware. However, in the event that there is a safety control requiring two representatives to do the assignment then the maintenance administrator could bring about a fine for the organization by neglecting to notice the direction. Some portion of the task of the maintenance manager is to remain acquainted with every significant control and ensure they are followed.

A Standard Maintenance Procedure, or SMP, is a composed arrangement of guidelines that indicates how a maintenance methodology is to be completed. It ought to be particular and sufficient so a skilled maintenance expert who has never performed the task can do as such effectively by perusing and following the guidelines mentioned in it.

Carrying benchmarks, estimations and particular systems, the focal thought behind a SMP is that there is just a single approach to complete any project. Or in other words: There is just a single most secure, most productive and best approach to perform any given project. This idea remains constant whether driving an auto, getting a plane, performing heart surgery or executing a maintenance technique.

### Maintenance Methodology

There are two types of maintenance methodology which are set under the SMP umbrella. They will contrast to some degree in scope. These are:

### 1. Creating routine SMPs

Routine maintenance methodology, for example, a grease application is performed again and again all the time. The requirement for a Standard Maintenance Procedure with this sort of task is self-evident. If the firm deals with our small points of interest effectively and reliably, bigger capacities and procedures will generally deal with themselves.

To compose a SMP for standard techniques, a firm should first choose which of them will give the best starting advantage. To start with, focus should be on the most performed assignments in the plant. Several cases of this sort of system incorporate bearing grease, equipment box oil, drive belt tightening, arrangements, bearing establishment, drive chain substitution, water driven hose development and substitution, wear segment substitution and clean oil method.

When the firm has decided the regular routine tasks, it should choose the standard to which they should be performed. If the firm has a reliability engineer, he/she will be costly. By counselling OEM specs, maintenance specialists and machine operators, the reliability engineer can build up an arrangement of norms and directions for those methods that should be reliably performed to a similar level of magnificence each time, regardless of who is taking the necessary steps.

NOTES

The "schedule" SMP should incorporate safety concerns, apparatus records, parts records and well-planned directions and method that these task ought to be performed. These directions must incorporate particulars, estimations, readings and oil and oil sorts. Moreover, in this period of computerized cameras, it may be moderately simple to support the content with photos.

As critical as a SMP may be, it has no value in the event that it is not being utilized. As the routine SMPs are produced, it is important that they be imparted to the maintenance professionals. Every individual maintenance expert must be prepared on each SMP and this preparation must be approved by that specialist and by an individual from maintenance management, with the documentation checking the representative's record. When manager has checked the aptitude and recorded the confirmation, he has to assign responsibility.

Intermittently, an administrator must watch an expert in the field to be sure that the norms put forward in the SMP are being accomplished. As such, if the SMP points of interest includes water powered hose development, at that point every individual from the maintenance office must build a hose within the sight of a boss or director and should do this on the seat, and in addition in future on the job. Should experts be unequipped for performing this, they should be retrained until the point that they can finish the task. If the firm doesn't plan to confirm the information that it is recording in these SMPs and to archive that confirmation, there is very little point in conducting the activity.

**2. Creating bigger, more convoluted SMPs**

Secondly, the strategy which is a part of SMP umbrella is the bigger, more entangled system. Each plant has these — upgrades, pump substitutions, engine changes, and they are done by the specialists who have constantly done them. After some time, the most ideal approach to implement a particular 'confounded' project essentially will have 'advanced'. Provided that the interim is not too long, a specialist can recollect in any event how that task was performed last time. The issue here, obviously, is master may have resigned or proceeded onward. Or, then again it is possible that it has been long time ago that the assignment was last completed and the group can't recall a portion of the realities. Or, then again some field building happened that nobody has made sure to record. Thus, rather than an all-around planned operation without any astonishments, what really results must be portrayed as another gravely planned employment that takes twice the length it ought to while costing three fold the amount of as it should. The SMP is the road out of this cycle.

## 4.10 SYSTEM OPERATIONS AND DOCUMENTATION

The technique for improving the SMP on a bigger, more confounded project has a few stages, yet the standards of documentation and supreme responsibility are similar to those of the routine SMP.

The following steps are essential to creating SMPs for bigger employments. These are:

1. Have a pre-design. Before you start the vast employment, ask the maintenance organizer meet with the majority of the staff who were individuals

from the work group the last time the task was performed, or possibly the same number of them as are accessible. The organizer ought to work out the means by which they are recalled. This arrangement will shape the plan of the forthcoming task.

2. Record it. The maintenance organizer should record the activity in a well-planned manner and start with the protected lockout of the machine. This individual ought to expect that he/she is composing the method for somebody who is an outsider to the plant and the machines, and the composed system will guarantee that this individual can effectively conduct the job. The organizer ought to be looking at what is being performed, as well as for approaches to enhance the methodology (using this, the employment can go all the more easily later on).
3. List out all the parts. This list ought to be as far reaching as could reasonably be expected, down to the numbers and grades of the nuts, screws and washers which are required. Lead times for demand and manufactured parts ought to be noted.
4. Work out the total supplies, instruments and specialists list. If the spares are designed for the task, they ought to be noted on the SMP, including their storage location. Were there deficiencies of welding bars or packaged gas? Jacks, cranes and unique apparatuses likewise ought to be noted. Shouldn't something be said about specialists or production line reps? In the event that they were available last time, odds are that they will be required next time. When should an administrator be available? Will it be better to have preventive maintenance staff accessible to take readings for baselines after the task is finished?
5. Incorporate illustrations and graphs. Any instrument, archive or picture which may help the specialist as he/she is playing out the task ought to be accessible.

   When most of previous data has been incorporated, it is an ideal opportunity to compose the SMP. This ought to be finished with the work group display while recollections are still new. Regardless of whether firm chooses to compose it straightforwardly into the CMMS or as a Word file, the critical part is that the entire information should be used. Each development, as it is recorded, should be based on the agreement of the work group.
6. Compose the work ventures from beginning to end. Endeavour to make the dialect as agreeable as could reasonably be expected. Introduce the parts list to begin with, trailed by the provisions and devices. Next, determine the lockout and other safety concerns. In the event that anybody has ever been harmed performing the task, display this data as a side bar. At last, move into the employment steps themselves.

As the firm constitutes each progression, be intensive and precise. If the specific CMMS does not take into account the incorporation of photographs and illustrations, make a note in the SMP that these things are accessible and their storage location. Finally, as a manager composes the strategies from notes, the evolutionary idea of the substantial task, the SMP expects the manager to inquire as to whether the way the employment was done in the past is the way it ought to be done starting now and into the foreseeable future. Each time, a job is performed, somebody on the work group

presumably will have to choose on the most proficient method to improve. It is basic for these enhancements to be consolidated into the SMP for next time.

The focal thought behind a Standard Maintenance Procedure is that there is a right approach to complete any task. By using SMP as a basic document, plant will ensure that after some time it turns into the only approach to carry out a task.

NOTES

**Documentation:** It refers to material that provides official information or evidence or that serves as a record.

### Benefits of Documentation

Keeping records of documents is beneficial for the firm. It has numerous benefits. These are as follows:

- Augments costs and decrease tax obligations
- Makes it faster to set up records at year-end
- Provides the data to maintain business and enable it to develop
- Helps anticipating tax instalments
- Recognizes the qualities and shortcomings in business
- Oversees changes and upgrades in business
- Enables to plan to meet monetary responsibilities
- Makes it less demanding to get loan or sell the firm
- Avoids tax frauds
- Makes it less demanding to disseminate benefits to investors as profits or for associations where the benefits and misfortunes must be shared.

Business records may be preserved physically, mechanized on a spreadsheet or kept on the web. There should be a file for receipts, bank statements, solicitations and outsourced work.

Keeping business records may be difficult at first. The key is to separate things into a progression of direct, sensible projects. At that point manager may access and refresh them, as opposed to giving the printed material a chance to heap up. Each business should maintain records for whatever length of time required by the law. All records that contain points of interest of instalments, receipts, credit buys and deals, resources and liabilities should be maintained.

## 4.11 RECORD KEEPING AND ITS SIGNIFICANCE

While some entrepreneurs favour manual record keeping frameworks for maintenance, most organizations utilize an electronic record keeping framework, making it simpler to use data, produce reports and meet tax and law prerequisites related to maintenance. There are various issues to be taken into account when setting up an electronic or manual record keeping maintenance framework, as every organisation has certain focal points and impediments.

### Electronic Record Keeping for Maintenance

Most organizations utilize bookkeeping programming projects to improve electronic record keeping for maintenance, and deliver critical reports. There are numerous advantages of utilizing record keeping. Some of these are discussed below:

**Check Your Progress**

14. What are the different types of maintenance methodology?
15. List some of the benefits of documentation.

NOTES

1. It helps record business exchanges, including pay and costs, instalments to specialists, and stock and resource elements.
2. It is an effective approach to keep maintenance budgetary records and needs less storage room.
3. It gives the choice of recording a maintenance deal while raising a receipt, and not at the time of getting instalment from an engineer.
4. It is simple to produce maintenance orders, solicitations, indebted person reports, budgetary articulations, representative pay records, stock reports.
5. It helps keep firms informed of the most recent duty rates, which makes it quick to impose maintenance laws and decisions.
6. It helps keep records safe in case of fire or robbery.

**Electronic Reinforcement**

Set up a safe electronic reinforcement framework to guarantee maintenance records are securely kept. Every day maintenance reinforcements are prescribed, especially for critical records. Ensure the maintenance reinforcement duplicates are kept in a different area from the business to save them from a fire, robbery or a natural calamity.

BFor private ventures, the least expensive reinforcement choices are CDs and pen drives. If the firm has a lot of maintenance information, hard drives are a famous reinforcement choice.

**Cloud Reinforcement**

It gives a path to the business to deal with the registering maintenance resources and records on the web. The term has developed over recent years, and may be utilized to portray the utilization of an outsider for your maintenance capacity and registration needs.

Cloud reinforcement managements are now mainstream and can be automated for the benefit, yet firm should choose the best strategy to ensure the protection and security of business and clients.

**Manual Record Keeping**

Some entrepreneurs might need to utilize a basic, paper-based maintenance record keeping framework. There are sure points of interest to utilizing manual record keeping, as listed below.

The advantages of manual record keeping are as follows:

1. More affordable to establish.
2. Amending maintenance sections might be less demanding with manual frameworks, rather than automated ones that may leave confounded review trails.
3. The danger of wrong information is significantly less.
4. Information loss is to a lesser degree a hazard, especially if records are kept in a fire resistant condition.
5. Issues with duplicate copies of similar records are minimum.
6. The procedure is re-planned and the manager need not to be acquainted with how bookkeeping programming ascertains and treats the data.

**Check Your Progress**

16. List two advantages of record keeping.
17. List some of the advantages of manual record keeping.

NOTES

## 4.12 DATA COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS

It is a great opportunity to gather information and dissect it. This makes sense of what it implies with the goal that the firm may utilize it to make a few inferences about its work.

**Group Information**

Group information implies putting design for group data into operation. Once firm has chosen how to get maintenance data from coordinate perception, interviews, overviews, analyses and testing, or different techniques, then the firm or potentially different observers need to actualize the arrangement. There's more to group information. In the event that firm is leading perceptions, for instance, it'll need to characterize what is being observed and orchestrate to mention objective facts at the correct circumstances; so firm has to really watch what it has to do. It'll need to record the perceptions in suitable ways and order them so they're ideally valuable.

Recording and sorting out information may take diverse structures and these are contingent upon the type of data group. The way the firm gathers maintenance information should be consistent with how it wants to examine and utilize it. The technique chosen to utilize ought to be done simultaneous with information group (if conceivable), immediately so nothing is lost and memory doesn't blur.

**Things to be done with Data**

The following is a list of things to be done with the data:

1. Assembling data from all sources and perceptions.
2. Making photocopies of all account frames, records, sound or video, and some other gathered materials, to be prepared for failure, incidental deletion, or different issues.
3. Entering stories, numbers, and other data into a PC program, where they may be arranged.
4. Performing any numerical or comparative operations expected to prepare quantitative data for examination. These may, for example, incorporate entering numerical data into a diagram, table, or spreadsheet, or figuring the mean, medium, as well as mode of an arrangement of numbers.
5. Interpreting (making a correct, word-for-word message adaptation of) the substance of audio or video chronicles.
6. Coding maintenance information (interpreting information, especially subjective information that isn't communicated in numbers) into a shape that enables it to be handled by a particular programming project or subjected to measurable investigation)
7. Sorting out maintenance information in methods which make it simpler to work with. Performing this depends upon exploration plan and assessment questions. Firm may aggregate perceptions by the variable (pointer of achievement) they identify with, by people or groups of members, by time, by action, and so forth.

It may also need to aggregate perceptions in a few diverse ways, with the goal that it can contemplate collaborations among various factors.

There are two types of factors which should be considered. An autonomous variable (the intercession) is a condition executed by the analyst or group to check whether it will change. This may be a program, technique, framework, or other activity. A reliant variable is the thing that might change because of the autonomous variable or mediation. An important variable could be a conduct, result, or other condition.

### Analysing Maintenance Information

Analysing data includes inspecting it in methods which uncover the connections, designs, patterns, and so forth, that may be found inside it. That might mean subjecting it to measurable operations that can disclose what sorts of connections appear to exist among factors, in addition to the level the appropriate responses plant may be getting. It might mean contrasting data, with data from different groups (a control or examination group, state-wide figures, and so forth.), to help reach a few determinations from the information. The point is to achieve an exact evaluation keeping in mind the end maintenance goal to better comprehend the maintenance work and its impacts, or so as to better comprehend the general circumstance.

There are two types of information firm should be working with, in spite of the fact that not all assessments will fundamentally incorporate both. Quantitative information refers to the data that is gathered as, or may be converted into, numbers, which would then be able to be shown and investigated numerically. Subjective information is gathered as depictions, story, sentiments, cites, elucidations, and so on and are, by and large, cannot be calculated as numbers, or are viewed as more important or instructive if left as accounts. Quantitative and subjective data should be broken down in an unexpected way.

### Quantitative Information

Quantitative information is regularly gathered specifically as numbers. A few illustrations include:

1. The recurrence (rate, term) of particular practices or conditions
2. Test scores (e.g., scores/levels of learning, ability, and so forth.)
3. Study result (e.g., detailed conduct, or results to ecological conditions; appraisals of fulfilment, push, and so forth.)

Information can also be gathered in frames other than numbers, and transformed into quantitative information for examination. Analysts can check the quantity of times an occasion is archived in meetings or records, or allocate numbers to the amount of an observed occasion or conduct. For example, group activities frequently need to record the sum and power of ecological changes they achieve – the new projects and arrangements that outcome from their endeavours. Regardless of whether this sort of interpretation is fundamental or valuable relies upon the idea of what is being observed and on the sorts of inquiries which should be conducted.

Quantitative information is normally subjected to measurable techniques. For example, figuring the mean or normal number of times an occasion or conduct happens (every day, month, and year). These numbers are "hard" information and not translation

and can give authoritative, or conclusive responses to various inquiries. Different types of quantitative investigation can show changes in a maintenance variable identified with – recurrence, span, timing (when specific things happen), force, level, and so on. They can help to contrast those progressions which are consistent with each other. They may have the capacity to produce results, at a specific level of dependability, regardless of whether those progressions are led to mediation or program, or are obscure. Furthermore, they can distinguish connections among various factors, which could conceivably imply that one leads another.

### Subjective Information

Not at all numbers are "hard information," but subjective data had a tendency to be "delicate," which means it can't generally be lessened to a digit. That is in a way shortcoming, but on the other hand it's a quality. A number might reveal how well an understudy did on a test; the review may inform the impacts of that outcome. That observation can't be presented as a number, nor can an educator's information of that understudy's history, advance, and experience, that goes into the instructor's understanding of that analysis. Understanding might be more significant in realising that understudy prevails over review or numerical score on the test.

Subjective information can, once in a while, be changed into numbers, by checking the quantity of times particular things happen over the span of perceptions or interviews, or by allocating numbers or appraisals to measurements (e.g., significance, satisfaction, convenience).

The difficulties of making an interpretation of subjective into quantitative is related with the human factor. The numbers say nothing with regards to why individuals act the way they did. One may hate the program as a result of the substance, the facilitator, the season, and so on. The same might be genuine while checking examples of an occasion, for example, the beginning of another approach or program in a group in light of meetings or authentic records. Where one individual might see an adjustment in program he considers imperative another may preclude it because of irrelevance.

Subjective information can once in a while disclose maintenance issues that quantitative information can't. It might uncover why certain techniques are working or not working, regardless of whether it clashes with mangers' way of life, what members see as critical, and so on. It might likewise demonstrate designs – in conduct, physical or social condition, or different elements – that the numbers in quantitative information don't, and periodically even recognize factors that specialists didn't know about.

It is regularly useful to gather both maintenance quantitative and subjective data. Quantitative maintenance investigation is thought to be objective with no human predisposition connected to it in light of the fact that it relies upon the correlation of numbers as indicated by scientific calculations. Examination of subjective information is performed by strategies which are reliant on individuals' feelings, learning, suspicions, and deductions (and along these lines predispositions) rather than quantitative information. The understanding of individuals' announcements or other correspondence, the spotting of patterns – these may be affected by analysis vision of the world. Quantitative maintenance investigation is impacted by various subjective factors also. What the analyst measures, the accuracy of the perceptions, and the way the exploration

is organized to pose just specific inquiries would impact the outcomes, as may the specialist's understanding and translation of the consequent investigations.

**Need to Gather and Dissect Information for Assessment**

Why is it advisable to gather and dissect information for assessment? There are various reasons to collect information and dissect them when the need arises.

Only a few out of many association especially small or non-administrative ones will fundamentally have broad maintenance resources to lead a formal assessment. They are content with less formal assessments, which can be greatly useful in giving guidance for a program or intercession. A casual assessment will include a few information on social event and examination. This information group is basic to an activity and its future achievement, and has various points of interest. The information can demonstrate any critical change in the variable(s) firm would like to impact. Grouping and dissecting information help manager to see whether mediation achieved the desired outcomes.

The expression 'noteworthiness' has a particular significance while talking about measurements. The level of importance of a measurable outcome is the level of certainty one can have in the appropriate response. By and large, maintenance analysts do not consider an outcome huge unless it appears that at least 95% that it's right. The level of importance is incorporated with the factual inputs: once you get a scientific outcome, a table (or the product being utilised) will disclose to you the level of criticalness.

They may reveal factors that might be related with changes in the ward variable(s). Information examinations may help find sudden impacts; for example, that the exertion was double for those members who additionally were a piece of a care group. This may be utilized to recognize key parts of execution.

They can demonstrate associations between or among different components that may affect the consequences of assessment. Few measurable methods search for associations among factors. Certain factors might change when others do. These progressions might be comparable i.e., the two factors increment or abatement (e.g., as kids' capability at perusing builds, the measure of understanding they do likewise increments). Or, on the other hand, the inverse might be watched i.e. the two factors change in inverse ways (as the measure of activity they participate in expands, people groups' number diminishes). Connections don't imply that one variable leads to another, or that they both have a similar reason, yet they can give significant data about relationship in an assessment.

They may help reveal insight into why work was compelling or, maybe, less viable than plant has perceived. By consolidating quantitative and subjective investigation, one can decide what worked or didn't, as well as why. The impact of social issues, how well strategies are utilized, the appropriateness of approach for the populace – these and in addition different variables that impact achievement can be featured via information accumulation and examination. This information gives reason for adjusting and changing how firm influences it to accomplish the coveted results later on.

Partners, for example, funders and group sheets, need to know their maintenance ventures are well spent. Displaying the proof of transitional results (e.g. new maintenance

NOTES

projects and arrangements) and longer-term results (e.g., changes in instruction or safety pointers) in winding up progressively are vital to accepting, holding and subsidizing.

They can demonstrate the area to work on, and to be ready for others to execute fruitful strategies and methodologies. In that way, it will enhance group endeavours and, eventually, personal satisfaction for individuals who benefit.

**Steps to Gather and Analyse Information**

Irrespective of assessment which incorporates formal or casual research strategies, and everything plant needs to gather and investigate information, there are some fundamental steps to do so:

1. Actualize estimation framework: Plainly characterize and portray what maintenance estimations or perceptions are required. The definition and portrayal ought to be sufficiently clear to empower observers to conclude what they are watching and record information similarly.
   a. Select and prepare observers. Especially if this is a piece of a participatory procedure, workers require training to comprehend the maintenance recording to be done; to perceive key practices, occasions, and conditions; and to achieve an adequate level of manager reliability.
   b. Record information properly. These may incorporate pencil and paper, PC (utilizing a portable workstation or handheld gadget in the field, feeding numbers into a program), audio or video, diaries, and so forth.
2. Sort the information

   Enter any important maintenance information into the PC. This might mean essentially writing remarks, depictions, and so on, into a training project, or entering different sorts of data (potentially including audio and video) into a database, spreadsheet, a GIS (Geographic Information Systems) program, or some other kind of programming or document.

   Decipher any maintenance audio or tapes. This makes them less demanding to work with and duplicate, and enables the chance to illuminate any difficult to-comprehend sections of discourse.
3. Record the scores

   Sort data for advantage. This may incorporate planning by classification of perception, by occasion, by individual and group, or by a mix or other standards. Whenever possible, change subjective into quantitative information. This may include, for instance, tallying the quantity of times particular issues were said in meetings, or how frequently certain practices were monitored.

   Conduct information diagramming, visual investigation, measurable examination, or different operations on the information as fitting. If the maintenance numbers are correct, firm may discover an arrangement about whether the program is causing or adding to change, what that change is, regardless of whether there are any normal or sudden associations among factors; how the group looks at to another measurement, and so on. There are other conceivable outcomes for examination other than measurable techniques.

Some of these steps include the following:

- Basic tallying, diagramming and visual review of recurrence or rates of maintenance conduct, occasions, and so forth after some time. Utilizing visual investigation of examples after some time to distinguish discontinuities (checked builds, diminishes) in the measures over the long term (sessions, weeks, months).
- Computing the mean, median as well as mode of a progression of estimations or perceptions. What was the normal strain level, for example, of individuals who practiced 30 minutes every day no less than five days/seven days, rather than that of individuals who practiced two days a week or less?
- Utilizing subjective meetings, discussions, and member perception to watch (and track changes in) the general population or circumstance. Diaries can be used in light of the fact that they record individuals' encounters and reflections after some time, discovering designs in subjective information. Many individuals allude to comparable issues or boundaries, that might be vital in understanding the issue, figuring out what works or doesn't work and why, or more.
- Contrasting maintenance data outcomes with beforehand decided objectives or benchmarks help in finding the gaps. The idea is to evaluate the objective for planning or program execution, for instance, Viable Operation and Maintenance Documentation.

### Knowledge and Skills of an Operator or Maintenance Technician

An operator needs to:

- Study how to use the hardware securely,
- Have a grip of the whole procedure and the capacity of every segment regularly,
- Understand the reason and essential utilization of the number of controls,
- Perform essential changes and investigation projects, and
- Help in changeovers.

A maintenance specialist needs to:

- Study the nuts and bolts of how each machine works,
- Study the control framework that ties the machines together,
- Understand how to adequately investigate the procedure,
- Understand how to adequately investigate and repair the individual machines,
- Perform routine maintenance, and
- Help in setups and changeovers.

### Role of Checklist

Operation and maintenance documentation is a small document, however vital, for some portion of the aggregate capital equipment pressure. So, to keep away from the issues caused by insufficient documentation, it is essential to comprehend the end client's needs and what data is saved in an effective documentation.

NOTES

**a. Administrator Level Documentation Checklist**

The ten most essential highlights of a viable administrator level documentation checklist are:

1. Precise safety data - should give a list of the considerable number of dangers related with the procedure, distinguish e-stop areas and zones, recognize electrical detaches, and recognize air shutoffs
2. Essential process flow portrayals - should give a procedure review graph that distinguishes the capacity of every segment
3. Plant related segment operation - should give records of every segment at the level which supports the comprehension of assignment based data gave in the SOPs (Standard Operating Procedures) and changeover guidelines
4. Clear and compact depictions of all administrator controls - should find each control board and explain the controls. Where touch screens boards are utilized, it is helpful to screen chain of importance and a display of the capacities that are done at each screen
5. Failure based investigation- should find and display the procedure related to annunciators. It should also have boards with alert messages or direction for reacting to each caution
6. Quality project list - should distinguish the quality assignments and display the steps to conduct each task
7. Administrator maintenance SOPs and task helpers
8. Basic process control settings SOPs and job helpers
9. Line cleaning SOPs and task associates
10. Changeover SOPs and task associates

**b. Maintenance Level Documentation Checklist**

This is based on the administrator documentation. The ten vital highlights of a viable maintenance level documentation list are.

1. Point by point segment operation depictions - should recognize the real segments for every machine, and portray the capacity and operation of every segment at a level that supports investigation.
2. Clear portrayals of all maintenance controls - should find each control board and depict the controls.
3. Process control data, for example,
   - Control program succession and engineering
   - Control equipment recognizable proof and capacity
4. Point by point electrical, and hydraulic circuits
5. Process level manifestation investigation - should incorporate fundamental investigating approaches, data on what triggers enunciated deficiencies, and direction for reacting to each alert.
6. Preventive maintenance exercises and interims

7. Suggested lubrication and oil frequencies
8. Suggested spare parts
9. Changeover directions and settings
10. An OEM documentation library and list

NOTES

## 4.13 FAILURE STATISTICS

Keeping in mind the end goal to evaluate reliability in mechanical field, recording just the factual information of basic mechanical things is inadequate. It is an extremely costly assignment and does not provide any immediate information about the reasons for the advancement of conduct. Rather it is better to consider probabilistic models of procedures leading potential failure (debasement).

Reliability determination influences utilization of the risk to rate approach, the thought is to put in operation a few indistinguishable things at a similar moment to measure their conduct along the time, for example, Connected Performance Strategies, OEMs, clients and client documentation and instructional classes.

There are two disadvantages of this approach. These are:

- The approach does not give or propose any data about the reason behind maintenance and about the procedure prompting the failure.
- It needs a considerable measure of exploratory maintenance information on the limited items with a specific end goal to give dependable forecasting. It is important in normal circumstances but it is unrealistic to acquire the information after failure.

To be sure, this approach might give satisfactory outcomes when the accompanying conditions happen:

1. The maintenance examination concerns a vast amount of items.
2. There are various reasons for maintenance failure.
3. There is adequate measure of test information to determine significant insights.
4. The factual information must be entirely homogeneous.

Issues emerge where engines are considered rather than electronic incorporated circuits:

- Costs associated with the execution of these enormous maintenance measurement checks.
- Mechanical equipment are time restricted gadgets and each one has distinctive causes constraining their life: wear, exhaustion, erosion, and so on. Or a blend of them.
- Execution of failure mode index does not settle the maintenance issue, since disconnecting a failure mode does not clarify the reason of the degradation procedure prompting the failure.
- Reason behind debasement and failure are significantly less in machinery than in gadgets.

NOTES

Some attempts have been performed to adjust the danger rate reliability appraisal to non-large scale manufacturing items, but they have achieved extremely flawed outcomes. Considering that the mechanical structures are meant to fail, the vulnerabilities in the outline parameters have customarily been reduced by methods for coefficient of security.

### Method to Deal with Probability

The conventional approach of failure rate to examine the operability advancement can be switched; it can begin from deterministic models of physical procedures to transform them into probabilistic. By and large, a physical procedure depicts a circumstance where a few parameters are used as parts of the initiation vitality of a material to limit the domain of failure.

From the probabilistic viewpoint, the condition can be communicated in term of likelihood and two situations may be considered: time independent and time dependent. In the principal case, the reproduction of probabilistic process can be communicated as capacity of the evaluated values and the vulnerabilities of the physical and geometrical norm for the domain and of the connected loads. In the second case, the debasement of the material quality is additionally considered. A process simulation, regardless of the possibility that deterministic, may be communicated implies polynomial conditions or matrix relationship, as in the finite elements strategy.

#### a. Time Independency

In the event that the phenomenon is time free, the issue can be drawn in two courses in the polynomial reproductions of the procedure:

1. With the monte carlo technique: Separating arbitrarily no less than 1000 values inside every resilience expand Di of plan parameters.
2. A probability density capacity of each outline parameter and incorporating them in the multi domain space. The preferred standpoint is the speculation of the arrangements and the accuracy of the production level; the hindrance is the necessity of a considerable measure of information.

There is likewise a third conceivable approach that is to portray the procedure like in the deterministic route and to relegate to the parameters both their appraised values and their vulnerabilities, communicated in standard deviations units. The yield result is the normal value and the standard deviation is of the anxiety and the likelihood of achievement.

The points of interest are apparent: straightforwardness and speculation of the information, simplicity to locate the vital information, probability to evaluate the relationships and collaborations between the parameters and the significance of every parameter throughout. The burden might be the need to construct an appropriate pseudo-variable based math with a specific end goal to perform calculation, the forecast of the likelihood thickness capacity of the yield parameter and the computation accuracy now and again, when the proportion between the standard deviation and the normal incentive in input parameters is more prominent than 20 %.

NOTES

**b. Time Dependency**

A standout among the most widely recognized time dependent reason prompting failure is weakness which happens at the time when material is stressed by a cyclic stacking. In the least difficult case, the material is strained amid a half cycle and is compacted amid the other half.

## 4.14 PLANNING AND SCHEDULING PLANT SHUTDOWN

Operations/Production shutdown leads to a fresh start-up of a unit or plant. Shutdown is declared by the unit/plant operators. By and large, no maintenance work is permitted to start till all the items are cleared from the procedure hardware and funnelling, the unit is not running and has been made safe for entering.

The shutdown calendar can decide the need or accessibility of equipment, the measure of pre-turnaround platform, and some other preliminary work, for example, organizing hardware, devices and materials. The start-up plan is additionally planned by the operations or production group, and utilizes their systems for putting the unit/plant back on stream.

The start-up plan includes the operations faculty including pipe fitters, protectors, platform developers, circuit repairmen and instrument experts. These experts remain closely to help repair breaks, protection repairs, framework evacuation, cleaning, and so forth. A considerable lot of these exercises are incorporated into the turnaround plan, and are recorded in the work order degrees and timetables. It is not only what is diverse between plant turnaround and plant maintenance that firm needs to understand; it is also the contrast between shutdowns, turnarounds and outages.

The terms, plant outage, maintenance outage, plant shutdown, maintenance shutdown, plant turnaround and maintenance turnaround are utilized throughout the industry. Their utilization is enough to comprehend what to examine. There are unobtrusive contrasts between every term and its value in recognizing what is distinctive between the utilization of the words “plant” or “maintenance” before the words shutdown, turnaround or outage.

The terms ‘Plant Turnaround’, ‘Plant Shutdown’ and ‘Plant Outage’ infer a protracted stoppage of an entire operation to do maintenance. In certain cases, the entire plant is ceased for an expanded timeframe, normally measured in quantities of movements and even quantities of days, to do hardware preventive maintenance and care; remedial repair; dismantle and upgrade; or substitution work. Now and then shutdowns of big areas can even continue for a considerable length of time. Terms like ‘Maintenance Turnaround’, ‘Maintenance Shutdown’, and ‘Maintenance Outage’ infer a protracted stoppage to do maintenance on a noteworthy hardware thing in the plant.

All terms are similar in importance, with the distinction of the scale or degree of the work to be finished. At the point, when the plant is shutdown, it means a whole operation is influenced. Whenever maintenance is utilized, it infers a part of hardware. The association and individuals doing the turnaround, shutdown or outage, discuss the work to be performed, everybody comprehends the setting in which the words apply

NOTES

to and, despite the fact that the terms are not exactly indistinguishable, they can be utilized reciprocally in light of the fact that those individuals exhibit knowledge of outage, turnaround or shutdown.

Specifically, maintenance turnaround, maintenance shutdown, plant turnaround and plant shutdown are are planned, sorted out and finished many months before the work is to be completed. For shutdowns of huge modern operations or for troublesome circumstances, the planning and sorting of work and resources may take very long time.

The terms plant outage and maintenance outage can likewise convey another implication. There may be events where firm has a constrained plant outage, or a constrained maintenance outage. These are stoppages which are spontaneous, making the operation or equipment stop. They might be hardware breakdowns. They may likewise be interruption of managements, power supply failure or inaccessibility of raw materials.

Two important aspects need to be taken into account in shutdown. These are:

1. **Measuring the Execution of Plant Turnarounds**: It is important to have objectives for a shutdown and the accomplishment of the shutdown is related to the accomplishment of its objectives. Shared objectives are zero on spending plan, on duration, hand-overs to plan, extent of planned work verses spontaneous, equipment appointed to system, speed with which the plants comes back to full rate in-spec production, and whatever different KPIs that are thought to be valuable.
2. **Investigate Project Management:** Amid examination on maintenance and plant turnaround plant should also take a look at venture management practices and technique, as a plant turnaround or maintenance shutdown is really a task which applies to extend management and thus additionally applies to shut down and turnaround management. The words "plant shutdown" , regardless of the possibility that it may be related with a long reiteration of negatives like ceasing production, increase in overall span, lead to diminished income. The extra resources and different expenses related with the shutdown make it an exceptionally costly attempt. Most shutdowns are exceedingly unpredictable and convey dangers. Furthermore, when compared with other maintenance techniques, shutdowns are more unpredictable and also there are less chances to find issues with relation to costly equipment and apparatus.

There is a positive side also. Planned shutdowns are attempted in light of the fact that eventually they are useful for business. They prompt enhancements in the execution of hardware and empower item alterations. They provide a chance to lessen the cost of energy, materials, security dangers, or waste from assembling.

In spite of the fact that the real shutdown might fall on the shoulders of inward and outside resources which are in charge of maintenance, building, acquirement, and venture management, a shutdown also impacts different business capacities such as fund, deals, item configuration, top management too so basically, the whole organization.

### Stages in Transitory Shutdown

Transitory Shutdown has five phases. These are as follows:

#### Stage 1: Planning

In the planning stage, the office's interior group, the prime contractual worker is employed for the task, and the different designing controls, both inner and outer, decide the extent of work to be proficient, the pre-shutdown activities which are required, and general coordination. With this preparatory approach set up, they include the HR who will be necessary for the venture.

Managers order the timetable. The prime contractual worker will need satisfactory time to complete the project without unnecessary burden on the resources. The proprietor will develop the calendar to limit reduction of production time. At last, the bargain includes working day and night, through weekends and holidays, to fulfil the two perspectives. The planning stage can take somewhere in the range of one to three months for all resources to be legitimately checked and the extent of work to be completed.

Here are a few points for the planning stage:

Shutdowns are exceptionally vulnerable to scope. It's regular to find extra work that should be performed once frameworks are dismantled or hardware is open. To keep these circumstances from turning the financial plan or timetable impossible, plant has to assign a leader and engage that person to settle on choices. Firm should follow due dates for go/no-go choices on all things that would control the extent of work amid the shutdown. Sudden changes are one of the greatest dangers to executing an effective shutdown. In any case, firm needs to adjust the negative degree of equipment maintenance with noteworthy or basic upgrades.

One usually ignored step in the planning stage is the audit of lessons successfully completed during past shutdowns. Though best practices follow a persistent change process and should be made accessible to the group, it's not generally the situation. In the event that such documentation doesn't exists, the option is to request the contribution of people who have a key part in prior shutdowns and consider their insight and involvement in the present arrangement. It is additionally an opportunity to establish a consistent change process beginning with the present shutdown.

The financial support must take into consideration the basic idea of shutdowns. In this way, the agreement ought to incorporate a possibility of 20 percent monetary fraction that characterizes how reserve funds can be distributed between the proprietor and temporary worker.

#### Stage 2: Coordination

In this stage, the group decides the pattern in which things will be performed, who is in charge of what, and the work process coordination. This includes the whole shutdown group: inward staff (maintenance, building, office management, and procurement), and outside staff like architects, temporary workers, and merchants.

NOTES

It is the most basic and tedious of the stages. Adding to the intricacy is the necessity to get ready for how the hardware and frameworks will be stopped and then how will they start again. This is huge on the grounds that in many plants, it is important to compose frameworks in a particular grouping with a specific goal to enable upstream frameworks to come on the web.

Moreover, the cleaning methods that are necessary in a CGMP (Current Good Manufacturing Practice) office need certain utilities to be operational keeping in mind the end goal to give the raw materials to the cleaning procedures to be performed. Each one of these means must be organized in a proficient way with a specific end goal to remain on track. Any breakdowns on route have a domino impact which puts the timetable and expenditure plan in danger. The coordination stage takes at least three months to be implemented properly and may take half year on complex shutdowns.

Shutdowns are a definitive group activity in which winning is a planned job. Accordingly, persistent, clear correspondence among the colleagues is completely important. Some inside staff might be immature with regards to close down methodology and conventions. They will require guideline and oversight before and during the task.

Complex shutdowns needs the participation of majority worker groups. They have to know whether their ordinary schedules, similar to access to specific regions inside or outside of the building, will be transformed. Making workers understand the purpose behind the shutdown, its span, and the advantages to the organization will reduce any worries they may have. Temporary workers should utilize the correspondence channels, educate representatives and circulate venture data.

The shutdown might be a chance to piggyback scheduled maintenance or different activities that are troublesome or difficult to implement when the frameworks are operational. Unless these are planned into the coordination exercises, they can risk the established spending plan and calendar. The task administrator needs to affirm if the office has any goal to run non-shutdown related ventures amid the execution stage.

**Stage 3: Procurement**

Apart from the acquirement of equipment and materials, this stage incorporates the offering or transaction of agreements with every single important specialist, contractual workers, and sellers. This includes your key choice- producers, building, venture management, offices, and the acquirement or obtaining office. This stage can take somewhere in the range of two weeks to three months contingent upon the accessibility of resources to work at these assignments.

When composing contracts for all specialists, contactors, and merchants, it is imperative to incorporate particular dialect that imparts and addresses the attributes of the shutdown condition and level to which they will affect implementing their tasks. Firm should maintain a strategic distance from the compulsion to utilize standard contract dialect, the more particular and point by point the better.

**Stage 4: Execution**

This is the point at which the real shutdown exercises happen. All tasks are finished and new and old equipment are set up. The span is reliant upon the extent of work and the course of events that were consulted with the office's management.

As every one of the groups is really working at the shutdown, implementation possibly impacts all workers. For their own safety and the accomplishment of the task, they should know about what is occurring once in a while on an everyday premise. The prime contractual worker is in charge of avoiding potential risk and maintaining safe work environment.

When shutdowns include clean rooms or risky conditions, it might be important to create site maps and signage, refreshed every day, to keep away workers and others from zones that are closed. As an additional precautionary measure, consider utilizing security staff to screen basic access points.

**Stage 5: Return to Service**

This is the stage when the group should have the capacity to commend a progression of little success as the frameworks started and are running easily. Genuine office execution is tried and qualified with a specific end goal to demonstrate that frameworks are introduced, and functioning as planned. Furthermore, if ecological management is necessary, these examples are gathered and tried. Once test outcomes are achieved, the office is discharged for use.

This stage is the 'moment of truth'. A firm will find that it was so basic to implement each of the past stages totally and precisely. Experience demonstrates that if activities accomplish 99 percent acceptable benefits, it is now and again proportionate to 0 percent. No mistakes are irrelevant, or abandon results. The significance of correspondence applies to each period of a shutdown. Along these lines, each person and association needs to acknowledge obligation to remain educated. The temporary worker drives the push to make a domain that ensures joint effort and open correspondence. In addition, building up a feeling of collaboration and regard for each other will help everybody survive the extend periods of time and weight of this demanding project. These shutdowns need efforts and sacrifice from all involved in the whole process. If the confidence of the group is high and there is a feeling of brotherhood among the members, things will probably get worked out and finished in an effective way.

## 4.15 EVALUATION OF MAINTENANCE EXECUTION

Maintenance is the way to decrease downtime and enhance production for independent venture. If the firm is not satisfied with its present safeguard in maintenance routine, it gives the ideal opportunity for a careful assessment of whole framework. Assessing a safeguard maintenance program is a genuinely coherent process. An essential task is to survey and examine any shortcomings in the program before one can influence changes. Since operators and maintenance specialists might need to keep up the norm, the management group should be personally associated with the procedure.

The extension and configuration of the assessment procedure changes from business to business. In any case, to be effective, assessment program should address a few maintenance systems.

1. Maintenance design: The best maintenance programs work as indicated by a preventive maintenance (PM) design. In the event that a PM design doesn't

NOTES

exist, maintenance program will be handicapped from the beginning. To start with, firm should make a reasonable PM design and focus on its usage throughout the following 60 days.

2. Planned versus actual maintenance: Maintenance designs incorporate strict maintenance plans. It's imperative to decide if those calendars are really being followed. In the event that planned maintenance's due dates aren't being met, at that point labourers are not working properly for the program.
3. Machine benchmarks: Maintenance schedules should bring about consistence with machine benchmarks. If the maintenance group is compelled to make changes at a recurrence that is unusual, it may be a sign that preventive maintenance assignments are being overlooked.
4. Breakdown examination: A proper breakdown investigation can feature bits of hardware which aren't being kept up as per the PM plan. In some cases, the issue is the age of the hardware, however more frequently the workers have dismissed PM due dates.
5. Review process: On a regular basis, it is costly to actualize a continuous review process. Hardware can be assessed on an irregular or planned premise, with unique consideration given to machine condition and maintenance design consistence.

Proactive approach examines restorative maintenance in the PM program. Maintenance is at the core of maintaining equipment reliability. One of the difficulties is the manner through which firm confirms that the correct maintenance is being conducted at the appropriate circumstances. The arrangement is to screen the maintenance performed amid the fixed time frame.

Maintenance is one player in the general hardware dependability process, which additionally incorporates the remedial maintenance and corrective assessment (CA) programs.

It incorporates:

1. Periodic maintenance: planned exercises on a normal premise.
2. Planned maintenance: planned exercises started by the aftereffects of predictive or intermittent exercises.
3. Predictive maintenance: intermittent checking and determination of equipment to figure and control failure.

Generally, deciding the adequacy of the PM segment of hardware dependability process has been receptive, and best case scenario. The pointers utilized were controlled failure and control on sudden shutdowns because of equipment failures. A more proactive technique should be utilised that enables to check and change maintenance procedure before any issues end up sufficiently serious to result in capacity loss.

**Check Your Progress**

18. What do you understand by group information?
19. What does an operator or maintenance technician require?
20. What are the stages in transitory shutdown?

## 4.16 SUMMARY

Some of the important concepts discussed in this unit are:

- Maintenance is not a temporary process. Organisations require it throughout during the whole year.

- There is no such thing as the "right" maintenance organization; it relies upon an excessive number of elements which are novel to every association and production office, and does not reduce the capacity of the general workers in the association.
- Planning resource breakdown structure is a process of proper planning resource positions that is accessible for monetary, venture planning and control.
- Before creating planning or billing resources, a firm should choose the resource organization and resource design development systems it need to utilize on resource breakdown structure.
- Hierarchical structure is a framework which is used to characterize a dynamic system inside an association. It recognizes each task, its capacity and the time it utilizes inside the association. This structure is produced to set up how an association works and helps an association in getting its objectives and while taking into account its future development
- Unplanned maintenance may be characterized as a maintenance performed to distinguish, confine, and redress a fault so that the equipment, machine, or resource can be re-established to an operational condition inside the resistances or points of confinement built up for in-benefit operations.
- A line organization is the least complex type of association and is most common among small organizations. The expertise is used in the various levelled structure and streams in an immediate line from the highest point of the administrative chain of importance down to various levels of managers and juniors and to the level of agent specialists. It distinguishes expertise, duty and responsibility at each level.
- A functional manager can settle on choices and issue requests to the people in divisions different than his self, with a privilege to authorize his recommendation. Some cases of experts who are provided with functional freedom in a few associations are in the ranges of value control, safety and work relations.
- An organization and its work force must be focused on a maintenance training program with the goal that it should be successful. Organizations that may have been fruitful in maintenance abilities have both financial responsibility and persistence from their higher level of management.
- A maintenance program is similar to estimation information. Poor information might be more terrible than no information at all since poor information may prompt the wrong examination, leading to maintenance on incorrect item.
- Maintenance activities are connected with repair, substitution and management of parts or some recognisable group of segments in an assembling plant so that it might keep on operating at a predefined "accessibility" for a predetermined period.
- Analysing data includes inspecting it in methods which uncover the connections, designs, patterns, and so forth that may be found inside it. That might mean subjecting it to measurable operations that can disclose what sorts of connections appear to exist among factors yet, in addition to the level the appropriate responses plant may be getting.

- Subjective information can, once in a while, be changed into numbers, by checking the quantity of times particular things happen over the span of perceptions or interviews, or by allocating numbers or appraisals to measurements (e.g., significance, satisfaction, convenience).
- Maintenance turnaround, maintenance shutdown, plant turnaround and plant shutdown are planned, sorted out and finished many months before the work is to be completed.

## 4.17 ANSWERS TO 'CHECK YOUR PROGRESS'

1. Organizing is the process of arranging resources (people, materials, technology etc.) together to achieve the organization's strategies and goals. It is characterized by task assignments, workflow, reporting relationships, and communication channels that link together the work of diverse individuals and groups.
2. The key territories of maintenance organization are:
   a. Fix: Corrective work to re-establish a failed resource again for utilization. The range where numerous maintenance associations concentrate all or the majority of their efforts.
   b. Tackle: The considerably harder method, it is used when the situation of failure arises and there are no more options left.
   c. Create: Using the critical thinking above to grow new maintenance assignments or working strategies that diminish the probability, or the effect of, future failure.
   d. Calendar: Making sure that the correct aptitudes, apparatuses, spares and resources are accessible throughout the year for utilization, to finish any planned maintenance work.
   e. Execute: Implementation of every single task to guarantee right time of the maintenance project.
   f. Survey: Take the feedback to make sure that the implementation of the idea is in accordance with the perception. And to make it sure that it has achieved the benefit that it was meant to.
3. The resource based view is a method for reviewing the organisation and moving towards procedure. On a very basic level, this hypothesis considers the organization to be a heap of resources. It is these resources and how they are consolidated, which make organisations unique in relation to each other.
4. Firms utilize a Billing Resource Breakdown Structure to oversee billing controls. A firm requires just a solitary level billing resource breakdown structures to make billing controls.
5. Oracle Fusion Projects utilizes the following guidelines to relate cost with resources:
   i. Select the most minimal level in the resource breakdown structure to which a transaction can delineate.
   ii. In case, there is just a single level up to what the transaction maps, the cost sums are mapped up to that level.

iii. In case, the transaction maps to more than one level, Oracle Fusion Projects aggregates the priority numbers for all resource sorts in the branch, and offers priority to the resource component in the branch with the most priority.
iv. In case, there are more than single branch has the most minimal priority considered at the least level, the application utilizes the priority number of the following level.
v. In case, the entire priority digit is the same for more than one branch, priority is given to the section with the least digit at the most reduced level.
vi. In case, one branch contains a client characterized resource type, priority is given to the section which does not have a client characterized resource sort.

6. An organizational hierarchical structure is a framework which is used to characterize a dynamic system inside an association. It recognizes each task, its capacity and the time it utilizes inside the association.
7. The most well-known organization structures are:
   - Line organization
   - Line and staff organization
   - Functional organization
   - Divisional organization
   - Task organization
8. Maintenance training, created and actualized appropriately, can enable organizations to save cash, raise item's quality, and enhance representative confidence.
9. Some of the issues of maintenance skills are:
   - Most organizations don't have completely skilled maintenance work force.
   - Firm can't fire everybody that is not skilled.
   - Procuring skilled maintenance staff is troublesome and expensive.
   - Most difficult equipment issues that cost organizations enormous money in a year are an immediate consequence of ability insufficiencies.
   - Frequently maintenance staff are trained on account of aptitude skill insufficiency, not in view of an absence of concern or duty.
   - Individuals end up plainly being pushed when they don't have the idea about the best possible approach to complete a particular assignment.
   - Organizations burn a huge scale of money annually on maintenance training without respect to the outcomes anticipated from it or without a method for measuring the results.
10. Maintenance organizers and maintenance managers should give customary status reports to management. The managers can thus establish a control over the process of maintenance and ensure that no loopholes are found.
11. The first and the foremost consideration is the backlog of maintenance task on the employees. It is regularly measured on hourly or weekly basis.

12. Poor information might be worse than no information at all since poor information may prompt the wrong examination, leading to maintenance on incorrect item. A standout among other approaches to help guarantee great information group is to have carefully composed methods for managing the information. Plants regularly neglect to see the significance of having composed methods for most assignments and particularly for projects apparently as basic as information group.
13. There are numerous reasons why standard maintenance control systems are important. These are as follows:
    - To secure the safety and security of representatives.
    - To help guarantee that everybody performs task to a similar level of accuracy.
    - To spare time when performing a task.
    - To help guarantee that measures and controls are met.
    - To limit the impacts of faculty turnover.
    - To increment hardware reliability.
    - To fill in preparation report.
    - To help report the equipment management methodology.
    - To give a premise to failure examination.
14. There are two types of maintenance methodology which are set under the SMP umbrella:
    - Creating routine SMPs
    - Creating bigger, more convoluted SMPs
15. Keeping records of documents has numerous benefits. Some of these are as follows:
    - Augments costs and decrease tax obligations
    - Makes it faster to set up records at year-end
    - Provides the data to maintain business and enable it to develop
    - Helps anticipating Tax instalments
    - Recognizes the qualities and shortcomings in business
    - Oversees changes and upgrades in business
    - Enables to plan to meet monetary responsibilities
    - Makes it less demanding to get loan or sell the firm
    - Avoids tax frauds
16. Two advantages of record keeping are:
    - Helps record business exchanges, including pay and costs, instalments to specialists, and stock and resource elements.
    - Effective approach to keep maintenance budgetary records and needs less storage room.
17. Some of the advantages of manual record are as follows:
    - More affordable to establish.

- Amending maintenance sections might be less demanding with manual frameworks, rather than automated ones that may leave confounded review trails.
- The danger of wrong information is significantly less.

18. Group information implies putting design for group data into operation. Once firm has chosen how to get maintenance data from coordinate perception, interviews, overviews, analyses and testing, or different techniques, then the firm or potentially different observers need to actualize the arrangement.
19. An operator needs to do the following:
    - Study how to use the hardware securely,
    - Have a grip of the whole procedure and the capacity of every segment regularly,
    - Understand the reason and essential utilization of the number of controls,
    - Perform essential changes and investigation projects, and
    - Help in changeovers.
20. Transitory shutdown has five stages. These are: (i) Planning; (ii) Coordination; (iii) Procurement; (iv) Execution; and (v) Return to Service.

## 4.18 QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

### Short-Answer Question

1. What do you understand by a maintenance organisation?
2. What are the different types of organization structures?
3. Write a short-note on the training of maintenance managers.
4. How do you document maintenance operations?
5. Why does a firm require to maintain records?
6. What is the procedure to plan and schedule plant shutdowns?
7. What are the phases of transitory shutdown?

### Long-Answer Questions

1. Explain various challenges that a maintenance organization faces.
2. Discuss the commonly known organization structures.
3. Analyse the significance of maintenance procedure.
4. Describe the various benefits of documentation in a maintenance organization.
5. Write a comprehensive note on the need to gather and dissect information for assessment
6. Discuss in detail about the role of the maintenance specialists.
7. Explain the purpose of evaluation for maintenance execution.

# UNIT 5 CONCEPTS AND CONTOURS OF WASTE MANAGEMENT

NOTES

**Structure**



## 5.0 INTRODUCTION

Waste management refers to the many methods and processes of dealing with waste at every stage from generation and collection through to final disposal. The world has now come to realise that waste needs to be managed in order to prevent contact with humans or their immediate environment. Therefore, the main purpose of waste management is to isolate waste from humans and the environment, and consequently, safeguard individual, family and community health.

The waste we pile up and dump at various sites including legal or illegal landfills can be categorised as solid waste or liquid waste depending on its physical state. It can also be categorised as hazardous or non-hazardous. Then there are biodegradable wastes that can be broken down (decomposed) into their constituent elements by bacteria and other micro-organisms. The term can be applied to both liquid and solid waste. Human and animal wastes, food waste, paper, and agricultural wastes are all biodegradable. This natural biological decomposition process ensures that, under the right conditions, these wastes do not accumulate in the environment. Many plastics are not biodegradable and these create environmental problems because they remain unchanged for many years.

Unlike developed countries, India faces major challenges associated with waste generation and inadequate waste collection, transport, treatment and disposal. Current systems in India cannot cope with the volumes of waste generated by an increasing urban population, and this impacts on the environment and public health. The challenges and barriers are significant, but so are the opportunities. However, of late, the Indian government has taken this challenge on priority and included various cleanliness drive including disposal of waste and garbage in its flagship scheme Swachha Bharat Mission. However, more needs to be done in a country as vast and populous like India. The

emphasis is now given on the zero waste concept and recycling waste as renewable source of energy.

This unit aims at discussing the basic concepts and principles of waste management to understand the subject. It also provides an overview on the public health importance of waste management and process of waste decomposition.

NOTES

## 5.1 UNIT OBJECTIVES

After going through this unit, you will be able to:

- Discuss the different concepts associated with waste management
- Describe the evolution of waste management
- List the various types of waste
- Explain the nature and characteristics of waste
- Describe the management of solid waste
- Discuss waste management in India
- List the various steps taken by national and international communities in waste management

## 5.2 CONCEPT OF WASTE: NOTHING IS WASTE UNTILL IT IS WASTED

In the world today, raw materials are scarce and energy is expensive. Throughout the globe, soil, air and water contamination represents a risk to sustainable development. Waste management is connected with both these issues: waste transfer issues are aggravated by industrial development, mechanical improvement and urbanization. Thus, this implies that conventional frameworks for solid waste transfer and recycling are no more effective.

**Sustainable development:** It is development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

In Europe, waste is progressively being used to create energy, and recycling saves a greater number of gases than it produces. Many developed and developing nations are trying to enhance their insufficient and unsustainable waste administration frameworks. Waste should never again be kept in local locations and uncontrolled landfills or end up at illegal dumping spots and in streams or waterways. It collects on the planet's water as marine litter, and is passed with air in the form of gas, heat and air. Plastic waste specifically does considerable harm and finds its way into the human food chains as miniaturized particles. Since 80 per cent of the waste that ends up in the sea comes from human sources, dumping waste into streams, rivers and oceans are to a great extent the outcome of non-existent or deficient waste management.

Improvement in investments are not achieving what's necessary to have specialized, authoritative and financial strategies for feasible waste and asset administration. Waste management is associated with numerous different sections, including urban advancement, water, and energy and food security. This has been totally ignored previously.

NOTES

**Objective**

Specialized, authoritative and financial strategies for feasible waste and resource management are taken into the sectoral discussion at national and universal level and are being developed as investment collaboration.

**Approach**

The consultative task draws attention on the consequences of finished and undergoing projects. It discusses experience gained through German and global participation and pays importance to the environmental, social and economic parts of waste administration. GIZ advances participation with the national and global private sector in training, information exchange, systems administration and procedure improvement. The task also involves skill, intervention and advisory services.

**Procedure for Effective Waste Management**

Any waste management plan hinges on the following factors:

1. **Waste-to-energy advancements:** Waste transfer organizations have progressively worked towards creating and applying nation's innovation for recuperating energy from waste, related to some degree with their capacity for environmental change relief. The task chooses between waste-to-energy innovations and assesses item offers.
2. **Evasion of marine litter:** Different national approach methods are being analysed to decide their adequacy in diminishing marine litter; strategies are created to show their financial, ecological and social effect. The innovation are utilized to deliver suggestions for proper arrangement and to recognize diverse choices for actualizing them.
3. **Electronic waste:** Results gained from counselling and completing exercises identifying with electronic waste administration are dissected and made accessible to worldwide bodies for use in global procedures. Works on progressing exercises, new procedures for waste collection and transfer are produced and executed mutually with collaboration investments.
4. **Financial instruments:** For national organizations, the expenses related with waste administration are extensive. The most important are to decrease these expenses or achieve them in a way that is powerful and socially dependable. Notwithstanding the customary ways to deal with financing, for example, expense frameworks, the admonitory undertaking is progressively creating monetary motivation frameworks to maintain a strategic distance from recycle waste. The emphasis here is on ideas, for example, tax collection, store frameworks or client charges. Also, the investment recognizes methods in which waste administration can add to urban improvement and environmental change.

Waste, garbage, trash or the kind of material variously known in the local languages, is an unnecessary or undesired material or substance. It might comprise of the undesirable materials left from an assembling procedure (mechanical, business, mining or rural operations,) or from group and household exercises. The material might be disposed of or collected, put away, treated (physically, artificially, or organically), preceding being disposed of or recycled. It also depicts something industries utilize wastefully or improperly.

NOTES

### What is Waste?

Waste may be viewed as a human consequence as there cannot be any item which is waste in itself. The waste items recycled by a procedure or task rapidly turn into the raw items utilized by different procedures and humans. Recycling is transcendent; in this way generation and deterioration are very much adjusted, supplementing and bolstering the cycles of production. There are human-influenced frameworks to accentuate the financial estimation of materials and energy as generation and utilization are the huge monetary exercises. Such frameworks have a tendency to be very hazardous for earth as they need enormous utilization of capital and energy and dump the final result (waste) to the earth in a shape that harms the earth.

The existence of waste means overconsumption and that items are not utilized efficiently. This is recklessly decreasing the Earth's ability to extract new raw materials later on. The capacity of the common habitat to assimilate and process these materials is additionally under question. Profitable assets as power and energy are lost amid waste transfer. The fundamental issue is the volume of waste being delivered and how we manage it.

### How is Waste Dealt with?

Most contemporary waste management initiatives are engaged at the government level and in light of cutting edge/high energy waste transfer techniques such as landfill and incineration. However, these techniques are progressively costly and waste energy. The budgetary expenses of dealing with the long-term organic effects of waste transfer are very high and by and large, restorative activity is not practically possible. The ecological costs such as negative impacts on territory, untamed life and biodiversity are additionally recognised. Waste transfer is not sustainable and will lead to negative ramifications for future generation.

### Is Organic Waste a Problem?

Considering the investment in making the organic waste (and the supplements and energy in it) this is a significant asset, making it impossible to discard. In any case, organic waste sent to a landfill spoils under anaerobic (without oxygen) conditions, emitting methane gas. Methane is one of the 'greenhouse gasses' that trap heat in the environment, adding to environmental change. Methane is especially more potent because it traps 21 times more heat than carbon dioxide.

While plant waste may be destroyed or used as fertilizer, food waste is putrescible (it ends up noticeably foul, rancid) and draws in rats and flies in the event that it is kept to spoil. So as to avert potential health and ecological issues, food waste is for the most part taken to landfills and covered or given to pigs. Giving kitchen waste to pigs is not a perfect answer for managing waste as this can advance the spread of swine fever, parasites and pathogens.

### Waste Minimisation

A definitive objective of waste management ought to be waste minimization, though waste preparing and waste recycling assume a critical part in enhancing production forms and in managing 'waste' in a way that is all the more ecologically and financially helpful. The flow of materials and energy from makers and customers to processers/

recyclers should be as quick as it occurs in normal ecosystems, and the components of the framework ought to be situated in closeness to each other. This approach has really been executed on a substantial scale.

While countries should try to convert into urban and mechanical biological communities, people should begin at a household level recycling, energy effective and organically valuable innovations such as vermicomposting, water conservation, biogas, solar power and warming frameworks, etc.

Organic waste is effortlessly handled at the local and medium to mechanical scale by methods for vermicomposting and treating the soil. Vermicomposting, vermitea and compost enormously enhance the ripeness of our dirt, and will turn out to be progressively important assets to guarantee sustenance, while diminishing dependence on inorganic manures created from non-renewable energy sources.

The varied levels and sources of waste generation are:

1. Residential: Multifamily dwellings, food wastes, paper, cardboard, plastics, leather, yard wastes, wood, glass, metals, ash, etc.
2. Industrial: Light and substantial assembling, production, construction material, power and synthetic plants. Housekeeping wastes, packaging, sustenance wastes, development and pulverization materials, hazardous wastes, ash, etc.
3. Commercial: Stores, lodgings, eateries, markets, office structures, etc. Paper, cardboard, plastics, wood, food wastes, glass, metals, hazardous wastes.
4. Institutional: Schools, hospitals, jails, government centres.
5. Development and demolition: New construction destinations, street repair, renovation sites, demolition of buildings Wood, steel, solid, dirt, and so forth.
6. City services: Street cleaning, landscaping, parks, shorelines, other recreational zones, and water and wastewater treatment plants. Street sweepings; landscape and tree trimmings; general wastes from parks, shorelines, and other recreational ranges; sludge.
7. Process (assembling, etc.): Heavy and light assembling, refineries, substance plants, control plants, mineral extraction and processing. Industrial process wastes, scrap materials.
8. Agriculture: Crops, plantations, vineyards, dairies, feedlots, farms. Spoiled food wastes, rural wastes, hazardous wastes (e.g., pesticides).

## 5.3 TYPES OF WASTE: SOURCE, NATURE AND CHARACTERISTICS

The wastes are commonly categorised as:

1. **Solid wastes:** The solid wastes are undesirable substances disposed of by human inhabitant. These include urban wastes, mechanical wastes, horticultural wastes, biomedical wastes and radioactive wastes.
2. **Liquid wastes:** Wastes created from washing, flushing or production enterprises are called liquid/fluid wastes. This waste is called sewage. The most widely recognized practice is to leave it on the ground, or let it flow in the streams and other water bodies, regularly with no treatment.

NOTES

**Check Your Progress**

1. What do you understand by waste management?
2. How is waste dealt with?
3. List two levels and sources of waste generation.

3. **Vaporous wastes:** These wastes are discharged as gases from vehicles, production lines, petroleum products and so forth and get blended in the climate. These gasses incorporate carbon monoxide, CO2, sulphur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide, ozone, methane, and so forth.

**Sources of Wastes**

As a result of fast population growth, modern advancement and rising expectation for everyday comforts, the per capita waste expenses has been expanded in the urban regions in recent times. The structure of the solid waste fluctuates from local to district contingent on the salary level, climatic conditions, social conduct and mechanical production, affecting the per capita waste generation. The distinctive source of wastes may be distinguished by listing the sorts of wastes. Waste is a substance which is disposed of after essential use or at the end of the day, it has no utilization.

Generation of waste is a vital part of everyday human life. Wastes may be produced from different sources. Let us discuss now where waste comes from. The different sources of waste are:

1. **City sources of wastes:** This incorporates junk or trash from households, schools, workplaces, commercial centres, eateries and other open spots. Ordinary things like polythene bags, utilized plastic packs, soda jars and plastic water bottles, broken furniture, broken home machines, apparel, and so forth contain wastes produced from such sources.
2. **Clinical sources of wastes:** Wastes delivered from human services offices, for example, doctor's facilities, centres, surgical theatres, veterinary hospitals, and labs are alluded to as medical/clinical waste. This also includes surgical things, pharmaceuticals, blood and body parts, wound dressing materials, needles and syringes.
3. **Agriculture waste:** Waste created by farming exercises, including cultivation, livestock breeding, greenery enclosures and seedling nurseries, and are called horticultural wastes. Wastes produced from this source incorporate purge pesticide holders, old silage wrap, outdated medicines and wormers, utilized tires, surplus milk, cocoa cases and corn husks.
4. **Mechanical Sources of Wastes:** These are the wastes discharged from assembling and handling companies like chemical plants, concrete production lines, power plants, textile businesses, food preparing enterprises, oil investments. These investments deliver distinctive sorts of waste items.
5. **Wastes from Construction or Demolition:** Solid trash, wood, immense bundle boxes and plastics from the building materials contain development waste, which is generated because of the development of streets and building. Demolition of old structures create wastes, called destruction waste.
6. **Business Sources:** Due to the progression of modern urban communities, investments and vehicles, wastes are created day by day on an extensive scale from business endeavours. These may incorporate food item, dispensable medicinal things, materials and more.
7. **Mining Sources:** These activities additionally create wastes that can possibly disturb the physical, compound and organic composition of the land and air.

The wastes incorporate the heavy material, mine tailings (the waste left subsequent to removing the mineral from the stone), destructive gasses discharged by impact and so forth.

8. **Radioactive Sources:** Radioactive sources of wastes incorporate atomic reactors, mining of radioactive substances and nuclear blasts.
9. **Electronic sources of waste:** The DVD and music players, TV, Telephones, PCs, vacuum cleaners and the various electrical stuff at home, which are of no more use, are electronic wastes. These are additionally called e-waste, waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE). Some e-waste (like TV) contains lead, mercury and cadmium, which are unsafe to people and the earth.

### Reasons Why Waste Keeps Piling Up

Let us now discuss how are these wastes created.

1. Civil Waste: Civil waste stems from waste disposed by municipal activities such as road wastes, dead animals, and deserted vehicles. In any case, the term is connected in a more extensive sense to household wastes and business wastes.
2. Residential Waste: This class of waste involves the solid wastes that come from single and multi-family households. These wastes are created as outcome result of household activities, such as cooking, cleaning, repairs, hobbies, rearrangement, empty containers packaging, clothes, old books, paper and old furniture.
3. Business Waste: Incorporated into this class are solid wastes from workplaces, and retail locations, eateries, hotels, markets, stockrooms and other business foundations.
4. Trash: Trash is the term connected to creature and vegetable waste because of the dealing with cooking and serving food. These wastes contain putrescible organic items, which produce foul smell and in this way draws in rats, flies and other vermin. It needs quick consideration in its stockpiling, handling and transfer.
5. Garbage: Garbage is general term connected to solid wastes from households, business foundations and organizations, and ash remains.
6. Institutional Waste: These are those emerging from foundations, for example, schools, colleges, hospitals and research establishments. It incorporates wastes, that are delegated trash and, which are thought to be hazardous to general health and to the earth.
7. Ash remains: They are the build-ups from the consumption of wood, coal, charcoal, and other ignitable materials for cooking and warming houses, foundations and small firms. At the point, when delivered in vast amounts at control plants and processing plants, these wastes are named mechanical wastes.
8. Heavy Wastes: In this class are big family wastes, which are not suited to the typical stockpiling of families. Consequently, they require exceptional collection process. Heavy wastes originate from “white products” such as, stoves, clothes washers and iceboxes, sleeping pads and springs, carpets, TV sets, water heaters, tires, garden cutters, automobile parts, tree and bush debris, et cetera.

**NOTES**

9. Road Sweeping: These are the wastes that are gathered from roads, walkways, rear ways, parks and empty parts. In the more developed nations, manual road clearing has essentially vanished these wastes. However, such waste regularly happens in producing nations, where littering of open spots is a significantly far reaching and intense issue. Road wastes carry paper, cardboard, plastic, soil, dust, leaves and other vegetable remains.
10. Dead Animals: This is the term connected to animals that die naturally or in accidents. This class does exclude body and creature parts from slaughterhouses that are viewed as modern wastes. Dead animals are classified partitioned into two types: huge and little. Among the big animals are horses, cows, goats, sheep and so forth. Little animals consists of cats, dogs, rabbits and rats. The explanation behind this separation is that big creatures require special hardware for lifting and taking care of their disposal. If not collected instantly, dead creatures are a risk to general health since they pull in flies and other vermin as they fester. When they are found in broad daylight places are especially difficult to see and produce foul smell.
11. Development and Demolition Wastes: Development and demolition wastes are produced by the development, restoration, repair and demolition of houses, business structures and different structures. These wastes comprise of soil, stones, solid, blocks, roofing materials, plumbing materials, heating frameworks, electrical wires and parts of general municipal waste stream. However, when piled up in huge sums at building and demolition destinations, these are, for the most part, lifted by temporary workers for filling low-lying regions and by urban neighbourhood bodies for transfer at landfills. While retrievable things such as, blocks, wood metal are recycled, the solid and brick work waste representing half of the loss from development and decimation exercises, are not been right now recycled in India. Cement and brick work waste may be recycled by arranging, pulverizing and sieving into recycled totals. These recycled totals can be utilized to make concrete for street development and building material.
12. Mechanical Wastes: In this class are the disposed items of solid material of assembling forms and modern operations. They have an immense scope of substances which are important to every industry. Thus, they are considered independently from municipal wastes. Solid wastes from little modern plants and ash remains from control plants are every now and again discarded at city landfills.
13. Hazardous Wastes: It might be characterized as wastes of mechanical, institutional or purchaser which, as a result of their physical, compound or organic qualities, are conceivably unsafe to human beings and nature. Now and again, despite the fact that the dynamic specialists might be fluid or vaporous, they are named solid waste since they are bound in solid containers.

    Good management practice ought to guarantee that hazardous wastes are put away, gathered, transported and arranged off independently, ideally after reasonable treatment to render them harmless.

**Hazardous waste:** It is a waste with properties that make it potentially dangerous or harmful to human health or the environment.

14. Sewage Wastes: The solid by-products of sewage treatment are named sewage wastes. They are generally organic and arise from the treatment of organic sludge from both the raw and treated sewage. The inorganic part of the raw

sewage, for example, grit is segregated at a preparatory phase of treatment, but since it entrains putrescible organic issue which might include pathogens, it should be covered/arranged off immediately.

The greater part of treated sludge is valuable as a dirt conditioner yet perpetually its utilization for this reason is uneconomical. The solid sludge accordingly enters the flood of municipal wastes unless separate courses of action are made for its transfer.

15. Biomedical/Hospital Waste: Hospital waste is created amid the diagnosis, treatment, or vaccination of individuals or animals or in tests about activities in these fields or in the generation or testing of organic. It might incorporate wastes like sharps, ruined waste, disposables, anatomical waste, waste medicines, chemical wastes, and so forth.

    These are syringes, swabs, gauzes, blood, human excreta, and so forth. This waste leads to infections and may become genuine risk to human health if not managed in a logical and separate way.

    Surveys completed by different organizations demonstrate that the hospitals and medicare institutes in India are not paying adequate attentions regarding their waste administration. After the warning of the Bio-restorative Waste (Handling and Management) Rules, 1998, these foundations are gradually streamlining the procedure of waste segregation, accumulation, treatment and transfer. A considerable lot of the bigger hospitals have either introduced the treatment offices or are doing as such.

16. Plastics: Plastics, because of their flexibility being used, can be gathered under an alternate classification of solid waste. Plastics have selective characteristics of being light yet solid and least costly. They impact each part of our everyday life. Plastic has certain favourable circumstances viz., sturdy, light, simple to shape, and may be adjusted to various client prerequisites. Plastic is presently a genuine ecological and health concern, basically because of its non-biodegradable nature.

In India, the plastic business is developing wonderfully. Plastics have use in all areas of the economy – framework, development, farming, merchandise, media communications, and packaging.

In the most recent decade, a countrywide system for collection of plastic waste through cloth pickers, waste authorities, waste merchants and recycling endeavours has sprung everywhere in our nation. Over half of the plastic waste created in our nation are recycled and utilized as a part of different plastic items. Effects of plastics on the earth are to a great degree massive. These incorporate:

- The imprudent disposal of plastic bags chokes the drainage system
- It hinders the porosity of the soil
- It leads to issues for groundwater revival
- Plastic disturbs the soil microbe action
- Once eaten, it can kill animals
- They contaminate foodstuffs because of discharge of harmful colours and exchange of pathogens

A noteworthy level of plastics i.e. around 60-80% of the plastic waste created in India is gathered and segregated to be recycled. The remains lay collected on the roads, littered around in open channels, or in unmanaged trash dumps.

NOTES

## 5.4 RATES OF WASTE GENERATION

India has major organic difficulties related with waste generation and insufficient waste collection, transport, treatment and transfer. The current structures in India cannot adapt to the level of waste created by an expanding urban population, and this effects on the earth and general health. The difficulties and obstructions are huge, however, so are the opportunities. Need is to shift from dependence on waste dumps that offer no organic insurance to waste administration frameworks that add valuable resources inside the economy.

Waste segregation at source and utilization of particular waste handling offices to segregate recyclable materials has an important part. Transfer of leftover waste after extraction of material assets needs landfill destinations and additionally investment in waste to-energy offices. The capacity for energy generation from landfill through methane extraction or heat treatment is an important strategy. However, a key problem is the deficiency of qualified designers and ecological experts with the experience to convey enhanced waste administration frameworks in India.

### Waste Management Framework in India

Solid Waste Management (SWM) is a challenging issue for some urban local bodies (ULBs) in India, where industrialization, urbanization and financial development have led to increase in municipal solid waste (MSW) generation per individual. Successful SWM is a real test in urban communities with high population. Accomplishing reasonable advancement inside a nation with rising population growth and growing expectations for everyday comforts is an uphill task in India since it is a nation with a wide range of religions, societies and conventions.

Notwithstanding critical advancement in social, financial and ecological zones, SWM frameworks in India are kept generally unaltered. The formal structure has a key role in separating value from waste, with around 90% of remaining waste dumped as opposed to be appropriately landfilled. There is a critical requirement to shift to more feasible SWM, and this requires new administration frameworks and waste administration offices. Current SWM frameworks are insufficient, with waste negatively affecting general health, the earth and the economy. The Waste Management and Handling Rules in India are laid down by the Ministry of Environment and Forests (MOEF), in spite of the fact that consistence is variable and restricted.

### Waste generation in India

India is encountering fast urbanization and at the same time, it is a nation with physical, climatic, topographical, organic, social variety. The number of inhabitants in India was 1324 million in 2016; this was 1028 million in 2001. Population growth is a real issue of expanding MSW in India.

**Check Your Progress**

4. What are the common category of waste?
5. List three specific sources of waste.
6. How are demolition wastes produced?

**Growth of urban communities in India**

Metropolitan cities are recent phenomenon, related with globalization of the economy, culture and innovation. Metropolitan cities in India are: Chennai (8.6 million), Kolkata (14.1 million), Delhi (16.3 million) and Mumbai (18.4 million) Ahmedabad (6.3 million), Hyderabad (7.7 million), Bangalore (8.4 million).These have dynamic financial development and high waste generation per capita.

**Insights on waste generation and waste information**

Assessing the amount and attributes of MSW in India and determining future waste generation is essential to effective waste administration. The amount of MSW created relies on expectations for everyday comforts, the degree of business action, dietary patterns and season. India creates around 133760 tons of MSW every day, of which roughly 91,152 tons is gathered and around 25884 tons is dealt with. MSW per capita in India ranges from roughly 0.17kg for each individual for each day in residential communities to around 0.62kg for every individual for every day in urban areas.

**Per capita waste generation in Indian urban communities**

Waste generation rate relies upon elements such as, population, salary status, level of business, culture and city/locale. One can see high waste generation in Maharashtra (115364–19204 tonnes every day), Uttar Pradesh,) Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Gujarat, Karnataka and Mizoram (3842–7662 tonnes every day), Tamil Nadu, West Bengal (11523–15363 tonnes every day), Andhra Pradesh, Kerala (7683–11522 tonnes every day. Lower waste generation happens in Jammu and Kashmir, Bihar, Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, Orissa, Goa, Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Meghalaya, Tripura, Nagaland and Manipur (under 3841 tonnes every day).

**Waste information**

The local economy effects waste generation as high-salary people utilize more packaged items, resulting in higher volumes of plastics, metals, paper and glass. Changes in community organization can significantly affect waste administration. MSW may likewise contain hazardous wastes, for example, pesticides, paints, utilized medicines and batteries. Compostable organics incorporate organic products, vegetables and food waste. Medical services waste contains syringes, cleaning materials and blood including biomedical waste, and should not be blended with MSW. Most organic waste is created from family units, and rest of the waste is produced from development, demolition and street clearing.

**Forecasts on future waste generation**

Global waste generation will be roughly 27 billion tons for every year by 2050, 33% of which will be generated from Asia, with significant contribution from China and India. Waste generation in urban territories of India will be 0.7 kg per man for every day in 2025, roughly 4 to 6 times than in 1999. The issues related with waste is more intense with the growing population and this gives chances to decentralized waste management with NGOs. The waste created in urban regions of India is around 170 000 tons for every day, comparable to around 62 million tons for each year, and this is poised to grow by 5% every year attributable to rise in population and evolving

ways of life. Urban India created 31.6 million tons of waste in 2001 and now producing 47.3 million tons. By 2041, waste generation is anticipated to reach 161 million tons, a fivefold increment in 40 years.

NOTES

## 5.5 FACTORS INFLUENCING WASTE GENERATION

Today, the biggest issue before nation is how to manage its waste. Now, there is no doubt that waste has disastrous impact on health and environment if not properly treated. A few issues urban communities face because of poor handling of solid waste are as follows:

- **Health issue**: Emits hazardous gasses on consuming/exploding due to non-segregation.
- **Environmental issue**: Releases hazardous gasses like Carbon Dioxide, methane according to Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB) report.
- **Ecological issue**: Ground water contamination because of waste in neighbouring regions

Some of fundamental drivers for such issues emerging out of solid waste are:

1. Improper segregation of waste in nations
2. Lack of recycle of waste in nations despite the fact that about over 30% waste is recyclable
3. Improper arranging/recyclable method and wasteful administrative component

On account of such disturbing issues that urban communities are confronting, as of late, the central government modified its Solid Waste Management Rules, 2015 in its Swachh Bharat Abhiyan. These rules are:

1. Waste is to be sorted and segregated at source (waste generators) diminishing segregation issue
2. Expanding the attention from urban communities to cover all the Census towns
3. New partners to be found, for example, Indian Railways, modern townships, Special Economic Zones and cantonments.
4. Charging transfer expenses from waste generator to offer a fiscally practical waste administration framework.
5. Decentralizing treatment as half of the biodegradable waste can be transformed into compost at the local level without troubling landfill.
6. Strategy of coordinating cloth pickers into the waste administration framework.

So consciousness of appropriate segregation among generators, adequate recycle method and productive administrative system for solid waste administration are the need of great importance to handle the issue. Solid waste is characterized as any waste produced by family units, commercial and institutional activities, consistently expanding population, unplanned urbanization, political and social expansion has transformed Solid Waste Management into a bad dream in the Indian urban areas.

**Check Your Progress**

7. What is solid waste management?
8. List the waste generation rates in some of Indian States.
9. Highlight the forecasts on global waste generation.

Some important causes are:

1. Behavioural Causes: Waste is dumped at close-by empty region, open land, channels and so forth without segregation of organic, metallic, biodegradable, non-biodegradable waste.
2. Infrastructural Causes: Lack of all-around waste accumulation indicates, no initial waste collection, absence of talented labour and insufficient monetary assets of districts.
3. Lack of Advance Technology: Mostly manual accumulation and stacking, which is not just tedious but also a big health risk for Municipal specialists.
4. Unavailability of Proper Disposal Sites: Due to expanding population, wastes which used to be on the edges of city are presently in vicinity of living population.

**Factors Affecting Waste Management**

Some of reasons behind solid waste management issues are:

1. Rise in population in Indian urban areas and quick urbanization is the real reason.
2. Sweepers limit themselves just to clearing of roads and cleaning of drains and they evade initial collection of wastes in a few ranges of urban communities.
3. Most basic technique for transfer is open dumping of wastes in locality. Urban communities, for example, Bangalore, Calcutta where solid wastes are dumped openly in piles have no treatment methodology.
4. People aren't serious in placing waste and rather waste is tossed out of can, so issue of solid waste and its administration is expanding in all urban communities of India.
5. No checking offices at sites in numerous urban communities. For instance, in Hardwar, all solid waste gathered is dumped in smaller territories nearby the Eastern Ganga Canal.
6. Land filling practice in many Indian urban communities is the most informal and unhygienic practices and transportation problems.
7. Municipalities are generally in charge of waste administration in the urban areas. However, they confront a few issues because of sludge, and money related assets, debasement and so on.

## 5.6 PROBLEMS FROM SOLID WASTE

Expanding population, industrialization, urbanization, monetary development and enhanced way of life has led to expanded solid waste generation. The administration of large amounts of municipal solid waste has turned into a genuine worry for government divisions, ecological organizations, administrative bodies and overall population. If the waste is not properly dealt with, our planet, on this rate, will soon be covered with the waste.

Solid waste is characterized as, 'Any disposed of, rejected, deserted, undesirable or surplus waste, regardless of whether proposed available to be purchased or for change or decontamination by a different operation.' It may also be characterized as

NOTES

**Check Your Progress**

10. List issues arising out of poor waste management.
11. List some of reasons behind issues related to solid waste management.

NOTES

anything non-fluid and non-vaporous with regard to side-effect that is created due to any human movement and can deliver any adverse effect on environment.

There are distinctive solid waste arising from various sources, with shifting amounts, attributes and diverse techniques for handling. Some kind of waste are hazardous, cancer-causing agents, malevolent and require special manager for its management and transfer. That is the reason there is a necessity to sort wastes as indicated by their source of beginning and amount of generation. Different investigators from the field of ecological sciences had arranged the solid waste into the different classifications in light of source of generation such as private waste, mechanical waste, business, atomic waste, medicinal waste, electronic waste.

### Effects of Solid Waste on Health

Modernization has led to many impediments and one issue is the contamination that it is leading to on earth – be it land, air, and water. With the rise in the worldwide population and the growing interest for sustainable development, there has been a spurt in the measure of waste being produced day by day by every household. This waste is at last dumped into civil waste accumulation from where it is gathered, and additionally disposed of into the landfills and dumping grounds. Nonetheless, either because of insufficient assets or wasteful foundation, larger part of this waste gets gathered and transported to the dumping sites. At this stage, if the administration and transfer is inadequately performed, it may have genuine effects on health and environment.

Waste which is not properly managed, particularly excreta and other fluid and solid waste from household and community, are a genuine health risk and spread diseases. Unattended waste dumped around draws in flies, rats, and different animals which spread illness. Typically, it is the wet waste which discharges a terrible smell. This leads to unhygienic conditions and accordingly increase in the medical issues. Plastic waste is an added health issue. To control this, excess solid waste ought to be controlled by taking certain preventive measures.

### Effects of Solid Waste on Environment

The collection and informal transfer of solid waste arise from the population in areas where there is no proper waste transfer technique. Other high-hazard problems incorporate population living near a waste dump site and those where water supply is contaminated either because of waste dumping or spillage from landfills. Specifically, organic waste represents a genuine danger, since it leads to conditions ideal to the survival and development of microbial pathogens. Treatment of solid waste may lead to different sorts of diseases and the waste specialists and the cloth pickers are mostly the targets.

Hazardous waste can influence human health, youngsters being more defenceless against these poisons. Many researches have been done throughout the globe to prove the impact hazardous waste on health. Waste from agriculture and investments can likewise cause genuine health risk. Other than this, co-transfer of modern hazardous waste with city waste can subject individuals to synthetic and radioactive dangers. Waste dumped close to a water source also causes contamination of the water body or the ground water. Dumping of untreated waste in streams, oceans, and lakes creates

collection of lethal substances in the evolved way of life through the plants and animal that feast upon it.

Hospitals and other medicinal wastes require exceptional consideration since this may lead to significant health perils. This waste created from the clinics, hospitals, restorative labs, and research centres, for example, disposed of syringe needles, gauzes, swabs, mortars, and different sorts of chemical waste are frequently arranged with the consistent non-hazardous waste.

Waste treatment and transfer can also pose a health risks for the area. Inappropriately operated incineration leads to air contamination and improperly managed landfills draw in a wide range of insects and rodents which spread diseases. In a perfect world, these landfills were supposed to be situated at a sheltered place from the human settlement. Landfill sites ought to be lined and walled to guarantee that there is no spillage into the adjacent ground water sources. Recycling also causes health dangers if proper safety measures are not taken. Specialists working with waste that includes synthetic and metals may encounter hazardous results. Transfer of wastes requires unique consideration since it may cause significant health dangers, for example, Hepatitis B and C, through disposed syringes. Cloth pickers and other people who are engaged with searching in the waste dumps for things that can be recycled, may have wounds and come into contact with these infectious things.

**NOTES**

**Waste treatment:** It refers to the activities required to ensure that waste has the least practicable impact on the environment.

### Contamination from Untreated Wastes

These contaminations are as follows:

- Skin and blood contaminations because of regular contact with waste, and from injuries.
- Eye and respiratory diseases because of direct contact to landfill operations.
- Distinctive illnesses that stem from the animals eating waste.
- Intestinal diseases which are transmitted by flies eating waste.
- Interminable ailments
- Incineration administrators are in danger of perpetual respiratory diseases, including tumours because of hazardous gases.
- Accidents
- Bone and muscle problems because of the transfer of heavy waste containers.
- Wounds resulting of contact with sharp objects.
- Chemical burns because of contact with hazardous compound waste mixed with general waste
- Injuries because accidents at waste transfer destinations or from methane gas blast at landfills

### Diseases, Use of Plastics and Preventive Measures

**Diseases:** Some chemicals if discharged untreated, e.g., cyanides, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls are profoundly harmful and their contact can prompt illness or death. Many investigations have been completed throughout the globe to build up an association for health and hazardous waste.

NOTES

**Plastics:** The unhygienic use and transfer of plastics and its consequences for human health has turned into a huge issue. Coloured plastics are unsafe as their colour contains substantial metals that are harmful. A portion of the destructive metals found in plastics are copper, lead, chromium, cobalt, selenium, and cadmium. In most industrialized nations, colour plastics have been prohibited.

**Preventive measures:** Proper techniques for waste transfer must be embraced to guarantee that it doesn't influence the earth around or cause health dangers to the general population.

At the household level, proper segregation of waste must be performed. Regardless of organic issue in treating the soil, it should be used as far as possible because it is the best technique for the right transfer of waste. The organic waste which is produced, decays fats, invites bugs and causes illness. Organic waste may be treated and after that utilized as a manure.

## 5.7 CHANGING NATURE OF SOLID WASTE AND ITS IMPACT

Semi-solid or solid wastes made by human or animal activities disposed of on land is unsafe. The greater part of solid wastes such as paper, plastic cans, bottles, jars, and even auto parts and electronic merchandise are not biodegradable, which implies that they do not get separated through inorganic or organic procedures. In this way, when collected, they represent a risk to public health. Additionally, decay also breeds unwanted bugs and unhealthy environment, transforming urban territories as undesirable, filthy, and unattractive spots to live in. Besides, it additionally harm living beings, while diminishing the use of the land for other, more valuable purposes.

### Characterization of Solid Waste

These include:

- Garbage: decomposable wastes from food
- Rubbish: non-decomposable wastes, which is either burnable (for example, paper, wood, and fabric) or non-combustible (for example, metal, glass, and pottery)
- Dead animals
- Sewage-treatment solids: sewage-treatment remains, settled solids, and biomass sludge.
- Ashes: deposits of the burning of solid fuels
- Large wastes: pulverization and development debris and trees
- Industrial wastes: such materials as chemicals, paints, and sand
- Mining wastes: slag loads and coal refuse heaps
- Agricultural wastes: farm animal manure and harvest build-ups.

**Check Your Progress**

12. Explain the effects of solid waste on the environment.
13. List some of contaminations that occur from untreated waste.

### Disposal Methods

Disposal of solid wastes ashore is the most well-known technique in the vast majority of the nations and records for more than 90 % of the world's civil dispose. Incineration

is a secondary method for treating the solid wastes. Choosing a disposal strategy depends on costs and is dependent on neighbourhood conditions.

**Landfill and its Role**

- Sanitary landfill is the least expensive methods for transfer, only if appropriate land is within the range of the source of the wastes; accumulation and transportation represent 75 % of the aggregate cost of solid waste management.
- In present day landfill, waste is spread in thin layers, then it is compacted by a bulldozer before the following is spread. At the point, when around 3 m (around 10 ft) of decline has been set down, it is secured by a thin layer of clean earth, which is further compacted.
- Contamination of surface and groundwater is limited by coating and forming the fill, compacts and plants, choosing legitimate soil, redirecting upland seepage, and putting wastes in sites not leading to flooding or high groundwater levels.
- Gases are created in landfills through anaerobic decomposition of organic solid waste. In the event that a lot of methane is available, it might be unstable; appropriate ventilation reduces this issue.

**Strategies to Reduce Waste**

Increase in the world economy has led to increase in generation of waste. As control of global exchange waste has been fixed, and general sentiment has turned out to be progressively cognizant, industrialized nations have tried to create intends to manage the waste they deliver. Customary waste administration methodologies incorporate recycling materials, recuperating power by method of recycling, burning and landfills. Lately, recycling has turned into the favoured decision of waste transfer for some businesses. On the business level, government direction serves the benefit of huge firms and to the weakness of little ones. Due to a deficiency of research on its conceivable monetary and organic results, the act of recycling materials is till now a grey area. Every strategy for waste transfer has its disadvantages.

**1. Resource Recovery**

Various thermal procedures, now in different phases of improvement, recoup energy in some shape from solid waste. These frameworks fall into two collections: ignition procedures and pyrolysis forms. Various organizations use in-plant wastes in traditional incinerators to create steam. A couple of districts deliver steam in incinerators in which the dividers of the burning chamber are fixed with heater tubes; the water coursed via the tubes retains warm created in the ignition chamber and delivers steam. Pyrolysis, also called hazardous refining, is the procedure of chemically decaying solid wastes by heat in an oxygen-diminished climate. This outcomes in a gas stream containing hydrogen, carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide methane, and different gasses and ash, contingent upon the organic qualities of the material being pyrolyzed.

**2. Recycling**

The act of recycling solid waste is an antiquated one. Metals were dissolved down and re-casted in ancient times. In the present scenario, recyclable materials are recuperated from civil refuse by various strategies, including destroying, detachment

**NOTES**

of metals, air order that isolates light and divisions, screening, and washing. Another technique for regeneration is the wet pulping process: Incoming refuse is blended with water and ground in the form of a slurry wet pulper, which looks like an expansive kitchen transfer unit. Expansive bits of metal and other non-pulpable materials are excluded by equipment before the slurry from the pulper is stacked into a rotator called a liquid cyclone. In this stage, the heavier non-combustibles, for example, glass, metals, and earthenware production, are segregated and forwarded to a glass-and metal-recuperation framework; other, lighter materials go to a paper-fibre-recuperation framework. The remains are either burned or sent to landfill. Recently, municipal and private waste collection associations appointed the individuals who segregate solid waste in order to use bottles, jars, newspapers, cardboard, and other recyclable things from other type of waste. Big trucks get this waste and transport it to exchange stations or straightforwardly to recycling offices, along these lines diminishing the heap at incinerators and landfills.

### Advance Discourses on Solid Waste Transfer

Dumping in the open and burning of local and modern waste are typical practices in many nations. This regularly happens at waste transfer destinations and may be the consequence of sudden ignition to diminish waste volume. And, in addition, the health risks postured by the insects, un-directed rummaging, and the open consumption of waste lead to hazardous discharges to both ground water and air. These add to harm to the earth and have genuine ramifications for the health of neighbourhood individuals and domesticated animals.

There is a development in strategy of numerous nations to diminish the volume of wastes to be dumped. The expansion of fertilizing the soil sites means that organic division of waste can be changed over into a helpful and business item with a higher value. For latent materials, advancements are expected to utilize wastes as raw materials to create new items. Creation of new materials from recycled materials will likewise support arranging of solid wastes. "Zero Waste" development additionally targets enterprises and waste trade. 40% of landfilled wastes in the vast majority of the nations originate from building materials. And "Zero Waste" recommends that such wastes can be kept away from durable materials and homes to diminish wastes from need to reconstruct. It has come forth with various options and initiatives. These are as follows:

- Onsite treatment and use will decrease requirement for transport.
- Waste minimization is a socially alluring objective.
- Subsidy on items created from recycled materials will empower financial changes.
- Centres with innovations that use collected waste materials are required.
- Wastes which have extreme dangers and unreasonable issues in transfer should be distinguished and those which can't be segregated should be confined at production or section.

Solid waste contamination is the situation in which the earth is loaded with non-biodegradable and non-compostable biodegradable wastes which emanates greenhouse gasses and poisonous emissions they gather in open landfills. These wastes are likewise fit for filtering organic or compound waste to stop polluting the place at which such wastes lay in bulk. Solid wastes indiscreetly dumped in open areas, parkways, and

rear ways can cause contamination when they are carted away by water bodies, and gradually these polluting deposits will contaminate waterways.

### Climate Changes

Studies by researchers at the National Academy of Sciences uncover that the Earth's surface temperature has increased by one degree Fahrenheit in the recent century. The disturbing fact is the increasing temperatures amid the most recent two decades. A larger part of these greenhouse gasses, Carbon Dioxide, methane and nitrous oxide, are released from the chemical organizations broadly utilized for human exercises amid the previous 50 years. Researchers found that the expansion in carbon dioxide by 30 percent may be contributed to past years of industrialization. Human activities, which include the utilization of mechanically fabricated items, the utilization of vehicles and its petroleum derivative, all add to the abrupt surge of heat leading to greenhouse gasses in the Earth's climate. The disposed materials containing a great part of the substance fixings for production of these items lead to landfills. The grouping of solid wastes responding to heat, dampness and air as they lay open to nature lead to greenhouses gasses outflows. This is the reason solid waste administration arrangements are viewed as imperative, with a specific goal to decrease the greenhouse gasses, for temperature alteration and environmental change.

### Need of Solid Waste Management

One vital part of solid waste administration (SWM) is the segregation procedure that guarantees legitimate transfer of solid wastes. Segregation at SWM units incorporates the characterization of wastes into: (1) municipal solid wastes and (2) hazardous solid wastes.

MSWs are waste originating from human activities. However, these are not restricted to:

- Item packaging
- Furniture
- Clothes
- Batteries
- Electronic apparatuses and gadgets
- Food scraps
- Newspapers
- Paint and paint jars
- Bottles
- Grass clippings

Hazardous wastes and their utilization ashore results in inappropriate disposal. These wastes include supplements and chemicals that contaminate the air and soil, frequently affecting groundwater levels. In materials that include hazardous wastes, their sedimentations are done by water bodies and waterways, which lead to contamination of drinking water sources.

### Household Hazardous Wastes (HHW)

Some of the cases of HHWs includee:

- Disposed of paint materials and their executes, for example, brushes, rollers, plate and paint holders
- Cleaners in the types of solvents
- Oils
- Batteries
- Pesticides

Other segments of materials and executes containing chemicals are especially those which are named volatile organic combination or VOCs. City landfills can manage HHWs, in which the SWM units will be in charge of taking care of their transfer. Late improvements and the expenses involved to manage household wastes have led to the usage of certain local laws.

### Modern Hazardous Wastes

Modern hazardous waste generators, such as assembling plants, organizations, research facilities, and colleges, are under strict government controls. They are considered responsible for the best possible control and transfer of their hazardous wastes. Some of the techniques for solid waste disposal are:

- Combustion/Incineration
- Landfills
- Source Reduction Techniques
- Recycling and Composting

### Essentials for Waste Management

Some of the essentials of waste management that need to be remembered are as follows:

1. Refuse: Environmentalists propose that another R ought to be added to the standards of waste administration, which is for Refuse. Purchasers, as real supporters of solid waste additions, should decline to utilize items that needs packaging or is produced using no biodegradable or non-compostable biodegradable materials.
2. Bans and Restrictions: Some local government agencies have actualized local laws that prohibit non-biodegradable materials as a major aspect of household wastes. Group individuals who demand utilizing these materials should be in charge of their legitimate transfer. The matter of source reduction should start at the customer level as they are the generators of these type of wastes. Likewise, there are presently twenty-two nations that boycott the yard wastes, for example, leaves, grass cutting, PC paper, newsprint, paper load up, plastic, glass, aluminium, steel compartments, tires and lead-corrosive batteries, just to name a portion of the restricted solid wastes which used to be some portion of MSWs. The principle contemplations for this restriction, beside contamination,

are the expenses involved in solid waste administration arrangements and offices for the best possible waste transfer of MSW.

3. Store and Refund Systems: Commercial techniques for MSW source reduction incorporate the store and refund framework, which empowers the producer to recycle the containers and bundles. To guarantee their arrival, shoppers pay expenses for the non-biodegradable material, along these lines encouraging the collection and approved return of packaging materials to its producer.
4. Gift, Sale and Disposal: Materials that are generally disposed of and sent to landfills are given to trade firms where they may be properly disseminated for recycling, repurposing, and recovering strategies as approaches to decrease solid wastes. Solid wastes that are a part of this program are building materials, furniture, PCs, clothes, and machines.
5. Laws and Mandates: This alludes to state ordered laws enacted against items and their packaging originating from outside sources and the counteractive action of their purchase, and additionally the restriction on their production inside the state's purview. This incorporates the prerequisite of a producer's source reducing design.
6. Recycling Methods (Composting): Diverse techniques for recycling apply to various types of solid wastes and are regularly used as practical strategies. Treating the soil includes cautious choice of materials between partially compostable biodegradable and totally compostable organic materials
7. Repurposing and Reclaiming Scrap Items: Electronic apparatuses and different electrical items deliver scrap wastes that give an auxiliary supply of reusable materials. These are: Metals which may incorporate, gold, silver, platinum. Minerals like mercury and cadmium; Incandescent lamp like arsenic, copper, aluminium, nickel zinc, tin and lead, bromine, and chlorine, plastics, glass and pottery. The recycling of these profitable parts diminishes the requirement for mining and other outsourcing strategies though it requires an effective and specialized recycling forms and viable outflow controls.
8. Recycling of PET Bottles: Reasonable techniques for recycling PET bottles are additionally set up as they are utilized as a part of material assembling.
9. Combustion of Solid Wastes: This is the way toward utilizing MSWs in a method which will create energy and in the meantime decrease the solid wastes left in open landfills. In any case, this strategy works under the control of the Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Air and Radiation, in light of the fact that gas outflows are the primary ecological concerns.
10. Landfills: Landfills are last in the chain of importance of solid waste administration, and the point is to reduce the quantity of landfills. Landfills are controlled basically by the state laws and local government laws, all of which including existing tribal laws in the territories where landfills work. These managing units lay down regulations which landfill operations must meet.

**NOTES**

**Check Your Progress**

14. List some techniques for solid waste disposal.
15. Who is responsible for the administration of landfills?

## 5.8 ZERO WASTE SYSTEM: CONCEPTS, REQUISITES AND EFFORTS

**NOTES**

**Zero waste:** It is a philosophy that encourages the redesign of resource life cycles so that all products are reused.

Zero waste is a theory that supports the change in lifecycles of a product with the goal that all products are recycled. No waste is transported to landfills or incinerators. Zero waste is an objective that is ethical, conservative, productive and visionary, to encourage people in transforming their way of life and practices to live in economic cycles, where all disposed of materials serve as assets for others to utilize. It stand for planning and managing items and procedures to efficiently stay away from poisonous quality of waste and materials, ration and recoup all assets, and not consume or cover them. Actualizing zero waste will reduce all releases to land, water or air which is a danger to planetary, human, animal or plant health.

Thus, zero waste refers to waste administration and arranging approaches which underline waste forecasting rather than end-of-line waste administration. It is an entire framework that aims at huge transformation in the method materials move through society, bringing about no waste. It incorporates more than taking out waste by method of recycling and reuse. It concentrates on rebuilding production and dispersion frameworks to lessen waste. Zero waste is an objective instead of a difficult target. It gives managing standards to consistently work towards wiping out wastes. Supporters expect that administration's direction is required to impact modern decisions of item and packaging configuration, fabricating procedures, and material determination. Promoters say disposing of waste takes out contamination and can likewise diminish costs because of decreased requirement for raw materials.

### Cradle to- Cradle / Cradle to-Grave

Cradle to-Grave is a direct model for items which starts with asset extraction, moves to item assembling, and, finishes with a 'grave', where the item is discarded in a landfill. Cradle to-grave is different from Cradle to-Cradle. Cradle to- Cradle is a method utilized as a part of life-cycle investigation to depict a material or item which is recycled into another item toward the finish of its life, with the goal that at last there is no waste. This method concentrates on planning mechanical frameworks with the goal that materials flow in small circle cycles which imply that waste is limited, and waste items may be recycled and reused. Cradle to- Cradle manages problem of waste after it has been made, by tending to issues at the source and by re-characterizing issues by concentrating on outline. It is economical and suitable for current and future generation

The structure of Cradle to- Cradle has been developed from idea to practice. In the mechanical area, it is making another effort for materials and material flow. Similarly, in the human world, in which one person's 'waste', pushes through a biological community to give sustenance to other living things, Cradle t to- Cradle materials flow in shut circle cycles, giving supplements to nature or industry.

### Advantages of Zero Waste

Globally, the human population is increasing in such a manner that it is impeding access to assets from nature. To ease the massive burden on the limited assets accessible, it has turned out to be more essential to control waste. To accomplish zero waste, waste administration needs to shift from a direct framework to being more recurrent so

materials, items and substances are utilized as effectively as could be allowed. Materials should be picked or should stay feasible in the mechanical cycle.

**NOTES**

Zero waste advances reuse and recycling, as well as, more vitally, it advances counteractive action and item plans which consider the whole item's life cycle. Zero waste outlines take a look at reduced material use, utilization of recycled materials, and utilization of more viable materials, longer item lives, reparability, and simplicity of dismantling at end of life. Zero waste bolsters manageability by securing nature, decreasing expenses and creating employments in the administration and treatment of wastes once more into the mechanical cycle. A Zero waste methodology might be connected to organizations, groups, modern divisions, schools and homes.

The advantages of zero waste as proposed by advocacy groups are as follows:

1. Saves money. Since waste is an indication of wastefulness, the decrease of waste may lessen costs.
2. Speedier Progress. A zero waste technique enhances production forms and organic counteractive action procedures which can prompt bigger, more creative advances.
3. Helps maintainability. A zero waste methodology bolsters each of the three objectives of maintainability - economic prosperity, organic assurance, and social prosperity.
4. Enhances material streams. A Zero waste strategy aims at reducing the amount of raw materials and reduction in the amount of waste sent to the landfills. Any material waste would either return as reusable or recycled materials or would be appropriate for utilization as manure.

### History of Zero Waste

The term zero waste was, at the beginning, utilized by an organization, Zero Waste Systems Inc. (ZWS), which was established by scientist Paul Palmer (PhD) in the mid-1970s in Oakland, California. The mission of ZWS was to discover fresh destination for the majority of the chemicals being overused by hardware industry. They soon extended their administrations in numerous different ways. For instance, they acknowledged complimentary, expansive amounts of new and usable research centre chemicals which they exchanged with experimenters, researchers, organizations amid the 1970s. ZWS ostensibly had the biggest stock of research r chemicals in all of California, which were sold for lesser prices. They additionally gathered the dissolvable items delivered by the gadgets business called engineer/wash (a blend of xylene and butyl acetic acid derivation). This was put into little jars and sold polish. ZWS gathered all the 'reflow oil' made by the printed circuit industry, which was separated and exchanged with the 'downhole' (oil well) industry. ZWS spearheaded numerous different investments.

Since they were the only ones on the planet, they accomplished a universal acknowledgement. Numerous magazine articles were composed about them and a few TV programs highlighted them. The California Integrated Waste Management Board delivered a slide demonstrate including ZWS's business and the EPA distributed various investigations of their business, regarding them an 'active waste trade'.

The pressure between the utilization of regular procedures or industry-specific effective recycle modalities is an additional problem. Numerous researchers consider nature as a model for generation and reuse of materials. Others call attention to the fact that mechanical items are non-common, (for example, chemicals and plastics which are mono-molecular) and benefit extraordinarily from modern techniques for recycle, while normal strategies requiring dismantling and reconstitution are inefficient in that specific situation.

Biodegradable plastic is the most common case. One side of experts say that biodegradation of plastic is inefficient in light of the fact that plastic is costly and ecologically harming utilizes all similar items and energy costs. Manufacturing plants are fabricated, raw materials are obtained, speculations are made, and apparatus is assembled and utilized. Secondly, employees are assembled for training, lodging, food and so on. Regardless of the possibility that the plastic is biodegraded after a solitary use, those expenses are reduced so it is substantially more critical to plan plastic parts for numerous recycle activities. The opposite side argues that if we keep plastic away from a dump or the ocean than only it may solve the issue. Organizations moving towards 'zero landfill' plants incorporate Subaru, Xerox and Anheuser-Busch. The development which began in Brazil and has spread to Argentina, Mexico, the United States, Puerto Rico, and Russia. The association increases with local volunteer diplomats who organised zero waste get-togethers and occasions to convey the zero waste message.

### Packaging Examples like Reusable Glass Bottles

One of the conventional structures is reusable glass bottles, frequently home delivered by a milkman. Different alternatives have been developed: one-way is paperboard containers, one-way aseptic containers, one-way recyclable glass bottles, one-way drain sacks, and others. Every framework guarantees a few central points and has imbibed problems. From the zero waste point of view, the recycling of bottles is valuable on the ground that the material utilization is minimum. The essential info (or asset) is silica-sand, which is shaped into glass and afterward into a container. The container is loaded with and sent to the shopper. A turn around coordination framework restores the containers for cleaning, review, disinfection, and reuse. In the long-run, the bottles are not suitable for additional use and would be recycled. Waste and landfill utilization would be limited. The material waste is fundamentally the wash water, cleanser, transportation, bottle tops, and so forth. While genuine zero waste is never accomplished, a calculation method may be utilized to compute the loss at each period of every cycle.

### Recycling and Compost (Treating the Soil)

Some consider that the key part of zero waste is recycling whereas others dismiss that thought as recycling requires huge capital investment. The normal comprehension of recycling is basically that of putting containers and jars in a recycling machine. The present day rendition of recycling is more confused and includes numerous components of financing and government laws. For instance, a 2007 report by the U.S. Organic Protection Agency expresses that the US recycles at a national rate of 33.4%. Also many enterprises have been instructed to work with the materials which are recycled. In states with recycling agencies, there is consistent pressure to raise the recycling rate stats.

NOTES

The development toward recycling is not attached to the idea of zero waste anymore. One case of this is the software business where many PCs are discarded as electronic waste every year (160 million in 2007). Those PCs which enter recycling flow are separated into a little measure of raw materials while most simply enter dumps via underdeveloped nations. Organizations are ready to buy some raw materials, including steel, copper and glass, decreasing the utilization of new materials. Further, there is an industry, more linked with the Zero Waste guideline of plan for long-term recycle that really repairs PCs known as the Computer Refurbishing Industry; they have associations, communities and are providing PCs to schools, centres and NGO's.

There is one fundamental case that draws out the distinction between zero waste and recycling. The utilization of Zero Waste is direct as it aims at preserving human effort. On the other hand, the standard approach of recycling is to search for a few items which may be found to recycle. The materials on which programming is done, (for example, paper or CD) is of little importance compared with the sparing of human effort if programming is performed electronically. Along these lines, Zero Waste accurately distinguishes an inefficient conduct to maintain a strategic distance while recycling lacks application. The recycling development has improved the waste business since it serves the purpose of green washing i.e. an approach based on the idea that waste creation is adequate on the grounds that items will not be dumped if recycled. Zero waste, on the other hand, reduces the requirement for waste transfer.

**Reduce, Reuse and Recycle**

Zero waste is effectively bolstered by the establishment of government laws to authorize the waste management system of reduce, reuse and recycle. These laws constantly accentuate obliteration and recycling, while the recycle part is marginalized. A unique element of zero Waste as a plan is that it may be connected to any item or process, in any circumstance or at any level. As such, it applies similarly to lethal chemicals in plants. It is equally applicable to the climatic change due to use of coal or the misuse of radioactive assets by endeavouring to assign the atomic power plants as "atomic waste". All procedures can be intended to limit the waste, both in their own operations and in the use or utilization designs which the plan of their items needs. Zero Waste incorporates upgrade for diminished energy in industry or transportation and the wasting of the world's rainforests. It is a general guideline of planning for the effective utilization of all assets. The recycling development might be gradually shifting from its solid waste management base to incorporate problems of community sustainability movement.

Zero waste is not a part of waste administration constraints, yet we augment our current recycle endeavours while utilizing new strategies that limit and wipe out hazardous techniques like incineration and recycling. It endeavours to guarantee that items are intended to be repaired, renovated, re-produced and also recycled.

Some important aspects of zero waste and waste management are as follows:

a. **Significance of dump limit:** A number of dumps are at present surpassing transfer limit. This is frequently, utilized as a legitimization for moving to zero waste. Others refuse this by pointing out that there are big section of land accessible all through the different nations which may be utilized for dumps. The hidden necessity to move to a society outlined along zero waste standards emerges from the immense misuse of assets which are of low quality, items and

production forms. The largest waste is generated when items are constructed and forms are run inefficiently. Misguided recommendations, that show up with consistency on the Internet, to cheerfully annihilate all waste as an approach to take care of the waste issue, make utilization of the normal idea that it is simply the junk which is the issue. These proposition commonly claim to change over all or an extensive segment of existing waste into oil and in some cases claim to deliver the level of oil to the extent that the world will consequently have rich liquid fuels.

b. **Corporate initiatives:** A case of an organization that has shown an adjustment in landfill waste arrangement is General Motors (GM). GM has affirmed their aim is to make around half of its 181 plants around the world 'landfill free' before the finish of 2020. Organizations like Subaru, Toyota, and Xerox are additionally manufacturing without landfill plants. Besides, The United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has worked with GM and different organizations for a considerable length of time to limit the loss by its Waste Wise Program. The objective for General Motors is discovering approaches to recycle or reuse over 90% of materials by: offering scrap materials, embracing reusable parts boxes to supplant cardboard, and recycling utilized work gloves. The rest of the pieces may be burned to make energy for the plants. Other than being nature-friendly, it saves money by removing waste and creating a more proficient generation. Every one of these associations pushes forward to developing zero waste.

c. **Re-utilize or Compost:** The waste forwarded to landfills might be gathered as helpful materials, for example, in the creation of solar energy or normal compost/ de-treated will help generate soil fertilizer for crops.

d. **Development and deconstruction:** Zero waste is an objective, a procedure, a state of mind that significantly changes our way to deal with assets and production. Zero Waste is not tied with recycling and landfills but is rather about rebuilding production and dispersion frameworks to keep waste from being produced at all. The items which are necessary in these re-composed, asset effective frameworks will be recycled commonly along with the items that consolidate them. Deconstruction is the process of dismantling a job to boost the recycle of materials, along these lines diminishing waste and rationing assets. Deconstruction can catch materials and from a large number of structures which are existing and that were inadequately intended for large state recycle. However, it is not a favoured strategy from a Zero waste perspective.

   Zero waste supports the plan of structures aimed at reduction in generation of waste, and not their production from unpleasant materials such as wood, bond or mortar. The subtle elements are not decided yet but deconstruction holds that whole rooms, whole dividers, rooftops or floors or whole utility frameworks may be pre-constructed and introduced as finished parts. Until the point that structures are worked as parts possible for later destruction, deconstruction is a stop-gap process that the world may use to limit the misuse of building materials. For the present, the biggest parts that can be reconstructed are windows, entryways, and metals, a large number of which are being spared and exchanged by recycle yards. The primary parts that still should be broken are wood flooring, block dividers, and basic timbers.

NOTES

The pulverization of customary structures has been done by destroying ball or bulldozer. Social and political ancient methods, for example, pulverization of temporary worker licenses and necessary grants that must be fulfilled by destruction and disposal of (with incomplete recycling of rubble and steel), render the obliteration and transfer costs less expensive than deconstruction. Around 70 pound of the waste is produced for about each square foot of the private building destruction. This counterfeits financial matters, in light of the social inclination for inefficiency and Zero Waste plans of dismountable segments will eventually be the least expensive and also the most moderate approach to recycle structures.

Block, wood and stone are among the most established recyclable materials utilized as a part of development. A survey of old structures, horse shelters and extensions demonstrates that block, stones and timber they have used are recycled from more established structures. A portion of the most established structures on the planet are comprised of items which were recycled from past structures.

In later development, basic timber segments, including expansive timbers, glued laminated beams, floor joists, and ground surface are probably the most profitable auxiliary parts rescued when a structure is wrecked for reuse. To confirm this, go down to any neighbourhood development rescue yard and take a look at the estimation of trusses, wood bars, floor joists, studs and ground surface. Today they have value when somebody spares them.

One of the hindrances of recycling basic items is the inclination of construction authorities and building offices against use of recycling items. Codes and building divisions expect consistence to codes, including the source of materials. Normal contractual worker can't simply utilize 100-year-old rescued floor joists on the grounds that the building division requires a reviewed joist. The contractual worker at that point needs to discover a designer or wood technologist to confirm the material appropriateness for its utilization. While the codes permit this under option strategy, present day need for cost minimization keeps that choice.

e. **Market-based campaigns:** Market-based initiatives like Extended Producer Responsibility (EPR) and the Precautionary Principle are among various campaigns which have a Zero Waste trademark. Right now, there is no confirmation that EPR will increment recycle, instead of just moving dispose of and transfer into private-area for dumping. The Precautionary Principle is advanced to move risk for demonstrating new chemicals are protected from people in general to the organization generating them. In that capacity, its connection to Zero Waste is questionable. Moreover, numerous associations, urban areas and regions have grasped a Zero Waste trademark because key Zero Waste never changes. Numerous business or mechanical organizations claim to grasp Zero Waste, however, typically mean close to a materials recycling exercise, making little difference to item reconstruction. Illustrations incorporate Staples, General Motors Home Depot, Toyota, and computer reclaim campaigns.

Social campaigns have effectively influenced McDonald's to transform their meat obtaining practices and Nike to change its work practices in Southeast Asia. In any case, the declared and upheld objective of people in general battle

NOTES

is basic. An objective to lessen waste generation or dumping through recycling won't accomplish an objective of item change thus can't sensibly be known as a Zero Waste battle.

f. **The most effective method:** National governments regularly set targets and may give some financial support, yet on a functional level, waste management programs (e.g. pickup, drop-off, or holders for recycling and treating the soil) are normally actualized by local governments, perhaps with territory offices. Achieving the objective of zero waste needs the results of producers and mechanical workers to be effectively dismantled for recycling and consolidated once more into nature or the modern framework; sturdiness and repair ability should additionally increase item lifecycle. Limited packaging additionally takes care of numerous issues ahead of schedule in the store network. If not ordered by government, decisions by retailers and buyers for zero waste-compliant items can impact manufacturing. To keep material from generating waste, customers, organizations, and NGO's must be instructed in the method to lessen waste and recycle effectively.

### Zero Waste Hierarchy

It depicts a movement of approaches and methodologies to help the Zero Waste framework, from best to least utilization of items. It is intended to be appropriate to all sections of people, from strategy producers to industry and the individual. It gives more profundity to the universally perceived 3Rs (Reduce, Reuse, Recycle); to energize strategy, action and investment at the highest point of the chain of importance; and to give a manual for the individuals who wish to create frameworks or items that draw us nearer to zero waste.

Throughout the globe, in some shape or another, a contamination counteractive action system is consolidated into recycling controls, solid waste administration designs, and asset preservation programs. In Canada, a contamination counteractive action progressive system generally alluded to as the Environmental Protection Hierarchy was embraced. This hierarchy is now joined into all recycling directions inside Canada and is connected to all asset preservation strategies which all legislature ordered waste avoidance programs should follow. While the aim to consolidate the fourth R (recovery)prior to transfer was great, numerous associations concentrated on this fourth R rather than the highest point of the order bringing about expensive frameworks intended to demolish materials rather than frameworks intended to lessen organic effect and waste. Along these lines, alongside other asset obliteration frameworks that have been rising in the course of recent decades, Zero Waste Canada and the Zero Waste International Alliance have embraced the universally followed Zero Waste Hierarchy that spotlights on the initial 3Rs; Reduce, Reuse and Recycle including compost

Several governments have announced zero waste as an objective .These are:

- Fort Collins, Colorado
- Capannori
- California
- Kamikatsu, Tokushima

A case of systematic and administrative approach may be found in the UK under New Law which proposed the foundation of local groups that united the key partners in waste administration (neighbourhood specialist delegates, waste industry, government workplaces and so on.) on an intentional basis. There is an absence of actual government arrangement on the best way to meet the objectives for preoccupation from landfill which builds the degree at the territorial and nearby level for administration networks. The general objective is established by government, yet the course for how to accomplish it is left open, so partners can facilitate and choose the best way to achieve it.

### Zero Waste in India

Consistently, around 55 million tons of municipal solid waste (MSW) and 38 billion litres of sewage are created in the urban India. Huge amounts of solid and fluid wastes are created by industries. As more people move to urban regions and as earnings rise, utilization levels are probably going to ascend. Similar are the rates of waste generation. It is assessed that the quantity of waste produced in India will increase at a per capita rate of around 1-1.33% every year. This affects the measure of land which in future is required for transfer, monetary expenses of collection and transporting waste, and the ecological outcomes of expanded MSW generation levels.

### Importance of Waste to Energy

Most wastes which are created, reach in land and water bodies without legitimate treatment, causing extreme water contamination. They likewise produce greenhouse gasses like methane and carbon dioxide, and add to air contamination. Any organic waste from urban and rural territories and enterprises is an asset because of its capacity to get recycled and energy generation.

The issues due to solid and liquid wastes may be fundamentally controlled through the appropriation of waste-to-energy advancements that will permit treatment and preparing of wastes before their transfer. These methods would diminish the amount of wastes, produce a significant amount of energy from them, and incredibly lessen organic contamination. India's rising energy shortage is making the local and state governments end up plainly excited about sustainable power sources. Waste to energy is a popular strategy, and it is garnering immense consideration from both the national and state governments. Though the Indian Government's own figures would propose that the conversion of waste to energy is fairly higher than other inexhaustible sources, it is as still an appealing choice, as it serves a double purpose of waste transfer and energy creation.

### Waste to Energy Potential in India

As per the Ministry of New and Renewable Energy (MNRE), there exists a capability of around 1700 MW from urban waste (1500 from MSW and 225 MW from sewage) and around 1300 MW from mechanical waste. Indian Renewable Energy Development Agency (IREDA) estimates demonstrate that India has till now utilises just around 2% of its waste-to-energy capacity.

NOTES

### Advances for the Generation of Energy from Waste

Energy may be recuperated from the organic portion of waste (biodegradable and also non-biodegradable) through thermal, thermo-compound, biochemical and electrochemical strategies.

1. **Thermal Conversion**: The procedure includes warm debasement of waste under high temperature. In this, total oxidation of the waste happens under high temperature. The innovative choice under this class is incineration. However, incineration has been losing consideration nowadays in light of its emanation qualities.
2. **Thermo-concoction change**: This procedure involves high temperature decay of organic part to create either thermal energy or fuel oil or gas. They are helpful for wastes involving high level of organic non-biodegradable issue and low moisture content. The primary mechanical alternatives under this class incorporate Pyrolysis and Gasification. The results of these procedures can be utilized absolutely as thermal energy or further prepared artificially, to create a scope of final results.
3. **Bio-chemical transformation**: This procedure depends on enzymatic decay of organic matter by microbial activity to create methane gas, alcohol and so forth. This procedure is favoured for wastes which have high level of organic, bio-degradable (putrescible) matter and high state of dampness/water content which help microbial movement. The major mechanical choices under this classification are: anaerobic assimilation (bio-meth nation) and fermentation. Of the two, anaerobic absorption is the most as often as possible utilized strategy for waste to energy, and fermentation is rising.
4. **Electrochemical transformation**: Electrochemical change with regards to waste to energy alludes normally to microbial fuel components (MFC). These frameworks are created to extract the energy from wastes, where the reduction oxidation apparatus of immobilized microbial cells is chemically used, for the quickened exchange of electrons from organic wastes, to produce power and bio-hydrogen gas. However, this system needs broad assessment on mass scale liquid waste medicines and is developing at a beginning level in India and in addition around the world.

### Indian Government's Support for Waste-to-Energy Campaign

The Indian Government has taken waste-to-energy as a sustainable innovation and supports it through different campaigns and initiatives. The Ministry of New and Renewable Energy is effectively advancing all the innovation alternatives accessible for energy regeneration from urban and modern wastes. MNRE is additionally conducting the examination on waste to energy by giving monetary help to R&D. MNRE gives monetary help to investments including R&D studies on asset appraisal, technology upgradation and execution assessment.

Various key insights, for example, the estimation of recyclables, the measure of organic contamination from waste sources, and the amount of mechanical waste created, should be processed to analyse a superior comprehension of this area. As far as research identified with waste to energy is concerned, point by point examination of expenses and accessible subsidizing is required.

**Check Your Progress**

16. What do you understand by the term 'zero waste'?
17. What is the philosophy behind Reduce, Reuse and Recycle in zero waste management?
18. List two advantages of zero waste.

## 5.9 UNDERSTANDING TRENDS IN E-WASTE

E-Waste or electronic waste is created by old, disposed of or obsolete electronic items. Electronic waste is very hazardous in nature as it is built of hazardous metals such as lead, mercury, cadmium, and so on. In India, and also other developing nations, some parts of the electronic items are not recycled, which poses a health hazard. In India, e-waste management and recycling market undergo significant hurdles because of absence of appropriate administrative interface and supporting framework. E-waste in the nation is principally created from substantial household machines and Information Technology and telecommunications parts. In the coming decades, as the innovation propels, life expectancy of items would become noticeably shorter, bringing about replacement of existing items with the innovative ones, which would expand the generation of e-waste.

NOTES

**E-waste:** It refers to any waste created by discarded electronic devices and components as well as substances involved in their manufacture or use.

As indicated by by TechSci Research, *"India E-Waste Management Market Forecast and Opportunities, 2019"*, the nation's e-waste market is relied upon to develop at a CAGR of around 30.6% amid 2014-19.The southern and western districts are the biggest contributing sites in the nation's e-waste market because of the existence of different IT centres, for example, Chennai, Bangalore and Hyderabad. The nation's western and northern areas are likewise developing at a huge rate because of development of new recycling offices, particularly in Delhi/NCR.

The authorization of e-waste administration laws by the legislatures of Indian states for appropriate and regularized administration, transfer and recycling of e-waste is establishing another pattern in the market. Since, in India, the majority of the e-waste is handled by the unorganised sector, the application of stringent laws is relied upon to fundamentally profit the players throughout the following 5 years. E-waste is an intricate stream of lethal waste that needs scrutiny. Compelling and dependable administration of e-waste is a global concern in the present scenario.

### E-Waste Management Activities

There are large complexities in India's E-waste administration framework because of its multifaceted financial, social and other related implications impacting purchasers' transfer conduct and awareness. We presume that global strategies on buyers' e-waste disposal behaviour and awareness could be useful for a specific nation to devise comprehensive e-waste administration systems to satisfactorily address their present e-waste emergency.

India's e-waste market has been divided into different portions including IT and Telecom, Large Household Appliances and Consumer Electronics. A portion of the basic items producing the vast majority of the e-waste in the nation include PCs, cell phones, coolers, washing machines, tablets, TVs, and so forth. Attero, Ecoreco, SIMS Recycling, Earth Sense Recycle, and TSS-AMM are the significant E-Waste recycling and administration players working in the nation. These players are concentrating on expanding shopper awareness, while working towards overcoming any issues between the organised and disorderly E-Waste administration market in India.

*"India E-Waste Management Market Forecast and Opportunities, 2019"* has assessed the future development capability of e-waste administration capability in India and gives measurements and data on market structure, market patterns, market

NOTES

estimate, and so on. The report incorporates e-waste administration's capability projections. The plan is to give front line market knowledge and assist managers in sound investment assessment. Additionally, the government should also distinguish and examine the developing patterns, fundamental drivers, difficulties and openings in e-waste administration market in India. India is gradually turning into one of the biggest electronic waste generators, posturing grave worries to general health.

The Industry body ASSOCHAM calculated that India's 'generation' of e-waste is probably going to increment by almost three times, from the current 18 lakh metric tons (MT) to 52 lakh MT) per annum by 2020 at a compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of around 30%.

An Assocham-cKinetics report called attention to the fact that global level of e-waste created has increased from 93.5 MT in 2016 to 130 MT in 2018 at a CAGR of 17.6 percent during the period.

The examination on 'Electronic Waste Management in India,' directed to mark World Environment Day, confirmed that Indians are getting rich and have increased expenditure on electronic things and machines. Computer equipment represents just about 70% of e-waste material, followed by media transmission hardware (12%), electrical equipment (8%) and medical equipment (7%). Other items, including household e-waste, represent the rest of the 4%. A mere 1.5% of India's aggregate e-waste gets recycled because of poor foundation, enactment and structure which lead to the misuse of assets and danger to population working in industry. More than 95% of e-waste created is overseen by the small division and scrap merchants in this market, which disassemble the arranged items as opposed to recycling it.

In India, around 4-5 lakh child labours of age group of 10-15 years are seen to be occupied with different e-waste activities, without sufficient safety in different clothes and recycling workshops, said D. S. Rawat, Secretary-General, Assocham. The chamber supported the requirement for viable enactment to counteract child labour into the e-waste accumulation, segregation and transfer. E-waste specialists in India experience the ill effects such as asthma and bronchitis. Numerous workers are kids, who are unaware of the risks and when they become 35 to 40 years old, they are incapable of working. Around 2/3rd of e-waste labourers in India experience the ill effects of respiratory diseases like breathing troubles, irritation, coughing, choking, and problems due to improper safeguards and dismantling workshops. The recuperation of metals like gold, platinum, copper and lead utilizes casting soda and acids. Computers, TVs and cell phones are most hazardous in light of the fact that they have high amounts of lead, mercury and cadmium and they have limited life expectancies, so are disposed more.

The principle sources of electronic waste in India are the government, public and private, (mechanical) parts which represent around 75% of aggregate waste generation. The contribution of individual families is generally little at around 16 percent; the remaining is contributed by producers or manufacturers. In spite of the fact that individual household are not vast contributors of waste produced by computer, they spend on substantial amounts of consumer durables and are in this manner, potential generators of waste.

E-waste represents around 40 % of the lead and 70 % of heavy metals lying down in landfills. These lead to contaminations in ground water, air and soil fermentation.

Direct contact to these chemicals/toxins produced amid hazardous e-waste recycling harm to sensory systems, blood systems, kidneys and mental health, respiratory diseases, skin issue, bronchitis, lung growth, heart, liver, and spleen damage.

Developing nations lead in recycling the e-waste, as larger part of e-waste is sent out to developing nations by developing nations. Among all sources of e-waste, a major chunk comes, for example, from IT and broadcast communications and consumer electronics, refrigerator sets from household. These apparatuses are disposed of in most noteworthy number when contrasted with different machines. The decline in the life cycle of electronic items viz. PCs, tablets, mobile phones is generating extensive measure of electronic waste. Also, the findings from worldwide market will reveal clear picture of the impacts of e-waste in each nation.

**E-Waste Management Market in the World**

The data about various players on the global e-waste management market and their vital moves is assembled from organization sites, public statements and visits by the business specialists. The distinctive procedures searched by the main players in the e-waste administration industry are followed from their current improvements in e-waste management business. The key procedures embraced are development, association, and advancement.

Let us now discuss the primary factors impacting world e-waste management market. Diminishing life expectancy of electronic gadgets would give impetus to the e-waste management market. The fast-growing technological innovation and continuous advancements in the materials have been bringing in a rapid rise in the sale of gadgets. Sales of cell phones, TVs and computer gadgets are growing immensely on the spurt of demand over the world. With expanding population and rising incomes, the number of these gadgets is expanding consistently. Likewise, the new gadgets launched with refreshed highlights and extra features are drawing in the clients to redesign their old items with new items. This has decreased the life expectancy of these gadgets to around 3-4 years. Hence, this is increasing e-waste at an alarming rate. The continuous offer of gadgets and gizmos particularly in developing nations would give way to lucrative business in e-waste management in the next years. High rate of obsolescence would increase the e-waste in large volume.

Consequently, gadgets will become out of date or need repair every now and then. This is an important reason for the generation of e-waste. Now, the expense of replacing an electronic gadget is lesser as compared to getting them repaired. In this manner, it has been seen that there is an increasing tendency to buy another item as opposed to repairing the existing. This increased obsolescence rate is creating huge generation of e-waste at present. Low awareness in developing nations would impact the e-waste management market.

People, in most part of the world, don't know about the issues created by e-waste. Regardless of its seriousness, they don't think about the impacts of such type of waste on nature, bringing about a decreased amount of recycling exercises throughout the world. This is additionally overlooked by the absence of strict administrative structures in numerous nations. However, the circumstance is changing gradually over the globe, fundamentally because of the expanding number of activities by different associations working with strict administrative systems. This is, at last, pushing in

extensive initiatives for managing e-waste, which would serve as favourable condition for e-waste administration in the coming decades.

NOTES

## 5.10 SUMMARY

Some of the important concepts discussed in this unit are:

- Waste management refers to the many methods and processes of dealing with waste at every stage from generation and collection through to final disposal. The world has now come to realise that waste needs to be managed in order to prevent contact with humans or their immediate environment.
- Unlike developed countries, India faces major challenges associated with waste generation and inadequate waste collection, transport, treatment and disposal. Current systems in India cannot cope with the volumes of waste generated by an increasing urban population, and this impacts on the environment and public health. The challenges and barriers are significant, but so are the opportunities.
- In Europe, waste is progressively being used to create energy, and recycling saves a greater number of gases than it produces. Many producing and developing nations are trying to enhance their insufficient and unsustainable waste management frameworks.
- Waste, garbage, trash, or the kind of material or variously known in the local languages, is an unnecessary or undesired material or substance. It comprises of the undesirable materials left from an assembling procedure (mechanical, business, mining or rural operations,) or from group and household exercises.
- The existence of waste means overconsumption and that items are not utilized efficiently. This is recklessly decreasing the Earth's ability to extract new raw materials later on. The capacity of the common habitat to assimilate and process these materials is additionally under question.
- Solid wastes are undesirable substances disposed of by human inhabitants. These include urban wastes, mechanical wastes, horticultural wastes, biomedical wastes and radioactive wastes.
- Due to fast population growth, modern advancement and rising expectation for everyday comforts, the per capita waste expenses has been expanded in the urban regions. The structure of the solid waste fluctuates from local to district contingent on the salary level, climatic conditions, social conduct and mechanical production, affecting the per capita waste generation.
- Development and demolition wastes are waste materials produced by the development, restoration, repair and demolition of houses, business structures and different structures. These wastes comprises of soil, stones, solid, blocks, roofing materials, plumbing materials, heating frameworks, electrical wires and parts of general municipal waste.
- India has major organic difficulties related with waste generation and insufficient waste collection, transport, treatment and transfer. Current frameworks in India cannot adapt to the level of waste created by an expanding urban population, and this effects on the earth and general health.

**Check Your Progress**

19. What is e-waste?
20. Who are the primary sources of e-waste in India?

- Global waste generation will be roughly 27 billion tons for every year by 2050, 33% of which will be generated from Asia, with significant parts from China and India. Waste generation in urban territories of India will be 0.7 kg per man for every day in 2025, roughly 4 to 6 times than in 1999.
- Waste treatment and transfer can also pose a health risks for the area. Inappropriately operated incineration leads to air contamination and improperly managed landfills draw in a wide range of insects and rodents which spread diseases. In a perfect world, these landfills were supposed to be situated at a sheltered place from the human settlement. Landfill sites ought to be lined and walled to guarantee that there is no spillage into the adjacent ground water sources.
- Diverse techniques for recycling apply to various types of solid wastes and are regularly used as practical strategies. Treating the soil includes cautious choice of materials between partially compostable biodegradable and totally compostable organic materials.
- Zero waste is an objective that is ethical, conservative, productive and visionary, to encourage people in transforming their way of life and practices to live in economic cycles, where all disposed of materials serve as assets for others to utilize.
- E-waste or electronic waste is created by old, disposed of or obsolete electronic items. Electronic waste is very hazardous in nature as it is built of hazardous metals such as lead, mercury, cadmium, and so on. In India and also other developing nations, some parts of the electronic items are not recycled, which poses a health hazard.

## 5.11 ANSWERS TO 'CHECK YOUR PROGRESS'

1. Waste management refers to the many methods and processes of dealing with waste at every stage from generation and collection through to final disposal. The world has now come to realise that waste needs to be managed in order to prevent contact with humans or their immediate environment. Therefore, the main purpose of waste management is to isolate waste from humans and the environment, and consequently, safeguard individual, family and community health.
2. Most contemporary waste management initiatives are engaged at the government level and in light of cutting edge/high energy waste transfer techniques such as landfill and incineration. However, these techniques are progressively costly and wastes energy.
3. Two levels and sources of waste generation are:
   a. Residential: Multifamily dwellings, food wastes, paper, cardboard, plastics, leather, yard wastes, wood, glass, metals, ash, etc.
   b. Industrial: Light and substantial assembling, production, construction material, power and synthetic plants. Housekeeping wastes, packaging, sustenance wastes, development and pulverization materials, hazardous wastes, ash, etc.

**NOTES**

4. The wastes are commonly arranged categorised as:
   - Solid wastes: The solid wastes are undesirable substances disposed of by human inhabitant. These incorporate include urban wastes, mechanical wastes, horticultural wastes, biomedical wastes and radioactive wastes.
   - Liquid wastes: Wastes created from washing, flushing or production enterprises are called liquid wastes. This waste is called sewage. The most widely recognized practice is to leave it on the ground, or let it flow in the streams and other water bodies, regularly with no treatment.
   - Vaporous wastes: These wastes are discharged as gases from vehicles, production lines, petroleum products and so forth and get blended in the climate. These gasses incorporate carbon monoxide, CO2, sulphur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide, ozone, methane, and so forth.
5. Generation of waste is a vital part of everyday human life. Wastes may be produced from different sources. Some specific sources are:
   - City sources of wastes
   - Clinical sources of wastes
   - Agriculture waste
6. Demolition wastes are produced by the development, restoration, repair and demolition of houses, business structures and different structures.
7. Solid waste management is a challenging issue for some urban local bodies (ULBs) in India, where industrialization, urbanization and financial development have led to increase in municipal solid waste generation per individual. Successful SWM is a real test in urban communities with high population.
8. One can see high waste generation in Maharashtra (115364–19204 tonnes every day), Uttar Pradesh,) Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Gujarat, Karnataka and Mizoram (3842–7662 tonnes every day), Tamil Nadu, West Bengal (11523–15363 tonnes every day), Andhra Pradesh, Kerala (7683–11522 tonnes every day. Lower waste generation happens in Jammu and Kashmir, Bihar, Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, Orissa, Goa, Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Meghalaya, Tripura, Nagaland and Manipur (under 3841 tonnes every day).
9. Global waste generation will be roughly 27 billion tons for every year by 2050, 33% of which will be generated from Asia, with significant contribution from China and India. Waste generation in urban territories of India will be 0.7 kg per man for every day in 2025, roughly 4 to 6 times than in 1999.
10. A few issues urban communities have to face because of poor handling of solid waste are:-
    - Health issue: Emits hazardous gasses on consuming/exploding due to non-segregation.
    - Environmental issue: Releases hazardous gasses like Carbon Dioxide, methane according to Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB) report.
    - Ecological issue: Ground water contamination because of waste in neighbouring regions

11. Some of reasons behind issues related to solid waste management are
    - Rise in population in Indian urban areas and quick urbanization is the real reason.
    - Sweepers limit themselves just to clearing of roads and cleaning of drains and they evade initial collection of wastes in a few ranges of urban communities.
    - Most basic technique for transfer is open dumping of wastes in locality. Urban communities, for example, Bangalore, Calcutta where solid wastes are dumped openly in piles have no treatment methodology.
12. Solid waste can also pose a health risks for the area. It leads to air contamination and improperly managed landfills draw in a wide range of insects and rodents which spread diseases. It also adds to pollution in the environment.
13. The contaminations from untreated waste are as follows:
    - Skin and blood contaminations because of regular contact with waste, and from injuries.
    - Eye and respiratory diseases because of direct contact to landfill operations.
    - Distinctive illnesses that stem from the animals eating waste.
    - Intestinal diseases which are transmitted by flies eating waste.
    - Interminable ailments
    - Incineration administrators are in danger of perpetual respiratory diseases, including tumours because of hazardous gases.
    - Bone and muscle problem because of the transfer of heavy waste containers.
14. Some of the techniques for solid waste disposal are:
    - Combustion/Incineration
    - Landfills
    - Source Reduction Techniques
    - Recycling and Composting
15. Landfills are controlled basically by the state laws and local government laws, all of which including existing tribal laws in the territories where landfills work. These managing units lay down regulations which landfill operations must meet.
16. Zero waste is a theory that supports the change in lifecycles with the goal that all products are recycled. No waste is transported to landfills or incinerators.
17. Zero waste gives more emphasis on the universally perceived 3Rs (Reduce, Reuse, Recycle) to energize strategy, action and investment at the highest point of the chain of importance and to give a manual for the individuals who wish to create frameworks or items that draw us nearer to Zero Waste.
18. Two advantages of zero waste as proposed by advocacy groups are as follows:
    - Saves money. Since waste is an indication of wastefulness, the decrease of waste may lessen costs.
    - Speedier Progress. A zero waste technique enhances production forms and organic counteractive action procedures which can prompt bigger, more creative advances.

NOTES

19. E-waste or electronic waste is created by old, disposed of or obsolete electronic items. Electronic waste is very hazardous in nature as it is built of hazardous metals such as lead, mercury, cadmium, and so on. In India and also other developing nations, some parts of the electronic items are not recycled, which poses a health hazard.
20. The principle sources of electronic waste in India are the government, public and private, (mechanical) parts which represent around 75% of aggregate waste generation.

## 5.12 QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

### Short-Answer Questions

1. What is the need for waste management?
2. Nothing is waste until it is wasted. What do you understand by this statement?
3. Discuss the various levels and sources of waste generation.
4. List the factors affecting solid waste management.
5. Write a brief note on the effects of solid waste on health and environment.
6. What is the philosophy behind zero waste?
7. Discuss India's position in waste management.
8. What is the impact of e-waste on the Earth's ecology?

### Long-Answer Questions

1. Explain and elaborate on the concept of waste.
2. Discuss the various challenges in solid waste management.
3. Write in detail about waste generation in India.
4. Write a comprehensive note on problems arising out of solid waste.
5. Discuss role of landfill in waste management.
6. Explain the advantages of zero waste in detail.
7. Analyse the Indian Government's support for waste-to-energy initiatives.

# UNIT 6 SYSTEMS AND STRATEGIES OF WASTE MANAGEMENT

NOTES

**Structure**



## 6.0 INTRODUCTION

The generation of waste is inevitable in every habitation howsoever big or small. Since the dawn of civilization humanity has gradually deviated from nature & today there has been a drastic change in the lifestyle of human society. Direct reflection of this change is found in the nature & quantity of garbage that a community generates. We can dispose the waste or reuse the waste and can earn money through proper management. Indian cities which are fast competing with global economies in their drive for fast economic development have so far failed to effectively manage the huge quantity of waste generated. The 4Rs — Refuse, Reduce, Reuse & Recycle — are the basic principles of solid waste management. Recycling of plastics should be carried in such a manner to minimize the pollution level during the process and as a result to enhance the efficiency of the process and conserve the energy. Newer techniques related to recycling and reuse of plastic can be adopted.

The key to minimization and effective management of waste is segregation (separation) and identification of the waste. Appropriate handling, treatment, and disposal of waste by type reduces costs and does much to protect public health. Segregation should always be the responsibility of the waste producer, should take place as close as possible to where the waste is generated, and should be maintained in storage areas and during transport. Anyone involved in the production, handling, or disposal of waste has a general 'duty of care', i.e., an obligation to ensure that waste handling and associated documentation comply with national regulations.

Waste should be transported by the quickest possible route, which should be planned before the journey begins. After departure from the waste production point, every effort should be made to avoid further handling. If handling cannot be avoided, it should be pre-arranged and take place in adequately designed and authorized

NOTES

premises. Handling requirements can be specified in the contract established between the waste producer and the carrier. We need to have an overall waste management system which is the best environmentally, economically sustainable for a particular region and socially acceptable. Key issues and challenges include lack of collection and segregation at source, scarcity of land, dumping of e-waste, lack of awareness, etc. Simple dumping of mixed waste is the practice followed practically everywhere and especially in the developing countries as they cannot mobilize financial resources for applying expensive technology propounded by the developed countries.

This unit offers details about the various processes involved in waste management, how these are accomplished in developed, developing and the poor nations in the world and finds out the scope for improvement in the management of various types of waste, hazardous and non-hazardous, for a healthy planet and an inclusive society.

## 6.1 UNIT OBJECTIVES

After going through this unit, you will be able to:

- Examine the systems and strategies of waste management
- Explain the process of collection of waste
- Discuss the role of segregation in waste management
- Describe the methods of disposing of waste
- List the various guidelines for waste collection
- Discuss industrial and hazardous waste and their management

## 6.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT: SYSTEMS OF COLLECTION, SEGREGATION, HANDLING, TRANSPORTING, TREATMENT, STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF WASTE

Waste management or waste disposal is one of the activities required to manage waste from generation to its disposal. This includes collection, transportation, treatment and disposal of waste along with monitoring and regulation. It also incorporates the administrative structure that works with waste management and recycling.

The term regularly identifies with a wide range of waste whether created from the extraction of raw materials, the processing of raw materials into finished goods, the utilization of final items, or other human activities which involve municipal (private, institutional, business), rural, and social activities (medicinal services, household waste, sewage slime). Waste management is aimed at reducing adverse effects of waste on health, environment or lifestyle. However, waste management practices are not similar around the world (developed and developing countries have different approaches to tackle this); regions (urban and rural), and sectors (private and modern).

NOTES

### Central Ideas of Waste Management

There are various ideas about waste administration which vary from place to place in their utilization. The broad, commonly used ideas include:

a. **Waste Chain of Importance:** The waste chain alludes to the '3 Rs' — reduce, recycle and reuse — which characterize waste management systems as per their requirement regarding waste minimisation. The waste chain of importance remains the foundation of most waste minimisation plans. The point of the waste chain of command is to control the generation of waste. The subsequent stage is to diminish the generation of waste i.e. by re-utilization. The next is recycling which would incorporate fertilizing the soil. Following this progression is important to reduce waste and convert waste to energy. Energy can be recovered from forms i.e. landfill and incineration, at this level of the progressive system. The last activity is disposal, in landfills or through incineration that reduces the chances of energy recovery. This last resort is for waste which has not been recovered. The waste chain of importance is the movement of an item or material through the successive phases of the pyramid of waste administration.

b. **Life-cycle of an Item:** The life-cycle starts with plan, and continues through production, dissemination, use and after that completes the waste reduction using phases of reduce, recycle and reuse. Each phase of the life-cycle offers opportunities for policy intervention, to reconsider the requirement for the item, to upgrade to minimize waste potential, to broaden its utilization. The basis behind the life-cycle of an item is the utilization of the world's limited resources by reducing the generation of undesired waste.

c. **Resource Efficiency:** It is based on the idea that current global economic development and improvement can't be sustained with the current production and utilization designs. Thus, we are extricating a greater number of resources as compared to what the planet has the capacity to renew and deliver goods. |Resource efficiency is the reduction of ecological effects from the production and consumption of these goods. It is to be followed throughout from raw material extraction to utilization and disposal. This procedure of resource efficiency can ensure sustainability.

d. **'Polluter-pays' Idea:** 'The polluter-pays' idea is where the polluting party pays for the effect caused to nature. Regarding waste administration, this is a prerequisite for a waste generator to pay for disposal of the unrecoverable material.

e. **Waste Handling and Transport:** Waste collection techniques vary widely among various nations and areas. Household waste accumulation services are regularly given by local government agencies, or by privately owned businesses for mechanical and business waste. A few territories, particularly those in less developed nations, don't have formal waste-collection frameworks.

f. **Waste Handling Practices:** Curb-side collection is the most widely recognized technique for disposal in most European nations, Canada, New Zealand and other parts of the developed world in which waste is gathered at normal intervals by specific trucks. This is regularly connected with curb-side waste segregation. In rural areas, waste is then taken to an exchange station. Waste gathered is

then transported to a disposal office. In few territories, vacuum collection is utilized as a part of which waste is transported from the home or business premises by vacuum using tubes. These frameworks are being used in Europe and North America.

Pyrolysis is utilized for disposal of a few wastes including tires, a procedure that can create electricity, steel and heat. Such frameworks are utilized in USA, California, Australia, Greece, Mexico, the United Kingdom and in Israel. In a few states, unsegregated waste is gathered at the check side or from waste exchange stations and afterward arranged into recyclables and unusable waste. Such frameworks are fit for arranging extensive volumes of solid waste, segregating recyclables, and transforming the rest into bio-gas and soil manure.

In San Francisco, the government established its Mandatory Recycling and Composting Ordinance in the light of its objective of "Zero waste by 2020", informing the city to keep recyclables and compostable out of the landfill. The three streams are collected with the curb-side "Fantastic 3" bin framework – blue for recyclables, black for landfill-bound materials and green for compostable.

g. **Financial models:** In many developed nations, household waste disposal is supported by a national or local tax which might be identified with wage, or population estimation. Commercial and industrial waste disposal is normally charged from business benefit, regularly as an incorporated charge for disposal costs. This practice may encourage businessman to decide on the least expensive disposal choice such as landfill as opposed to the ecologically favoured arrangement, for example, re-use and recycling. This strategy has effectively diminished the measure of waste the city delivers and expanded the recycling rate.

### Disposal Methods

Some of the methods of disposal of waste are discussed below. These include:

a. **Incineration**

> **Incineration:** It is a waste treatment process that involves the combustion of organic substances contained in waste materials.

Incineration is a disposal technique in which solid natural wastes are subjected to ignition in order to change them into deposit and gases. This technique is valuable for disposal of both solid waste administration and solid deposit from waste water administration. This procedure decreases the volumes of solid waste to 20 to 30 % of the initial volume. Incineration and other high temperature waste treatment frameworks are also called as 'thermal treatment'. Incinerators change waste materials into heat, gas, steam, and powder.

Incineration is performed both on a small scale by people and on a huge scale by industry. It is utilized to discard solid, fluid and vaporous waste. It is perceived as a technique for discarding certain hazardous waste materials, (for example, organic Medical waste). Incineration is a disputable technique for waste disposal, because of issues such as, outflow of toxins.

Incineration is normal in nations such as Japan where land is rare, as incineration activities by and large don't need as much territory as landfills. Waste to-Energy (WTE) or Energy from-waste (EFW) are terms for offices that convert waste in a heater or evaporator to produce heat, steam or electricity. Ignition in an incinerator isn't generally perfect and there are certain issues about pollutants

through gaseous emanations from incinerator stacks. Specific concerns are on some constant organic compounds such as dioxins, furans, and PAHs, which might be produced and which have dangerous ecological results.

b. **Recycling**

Recycling is resource recovery practice that alludes to the accumulation and reuse of waste materials such as waste recycling containers. The idea is items using the goods may be reprocessed into new items. Material for recycling might be gathered independently from waste utilizing containers and accumulation vehicles, a technique called kerbside accumulation. In a few groups, the proprietor of the waste is advised to segregate the items into various containers (e.g. for paper, plastics, metals) preceding its collection. In certain groups, every single recyclable material are put in a solitary bin for collection, and the segregation is taken care of later at a focal office. This technique is known as 'single-stream recycling'

The most widely used customer items which can be reused incorporate aluminium such as drinks cans, copper wire, steel from food and gas jars, old steel furnishings or hardware, elastic tires, polyethylene and PET bins, glass bottles, paperboard bins, newspapers, magazines and layered fibreboard boxes.

PVC, PP, LDPE, and PS are also recyclable. These things are made of a solitary material, making them simple to reuse into new items. The recycling of complex items, (for example, PCs and electronic hardware) is more troublesome, because of the additional dismantling and segregation required.

The type of item segregated for recycling changes according to city and nation. Every city and nation has distinctive recycling programs that can deal with the different sorts of recyclable materials.

Recoverable items which are natural, such as, plant material, food scraps, and paper items, can be recovered through composting and absorption procedures to reduce the ecological problem. The subsequent item is then reused as manure for horticultural purposes. Moreover, waste gas from the procedure, (for example, methane) may be utilized for producing electricity and heat (CHP/ cogeneration).

c. **Energy Recovery**

Energy recovery from waste is the transformation of non-recyclable waste materials into usable heat, electricity, or fuel by an assortment of procedures, including ignition, gasification, pyrolyzation, anaerobic processing, and landfill gas recovery. This procedure is regularly called waste to-energy. Energy recovery from waste is a part of non-hazardous waste administration's chain of importance. Utilizing energy recovery to change non-recyclable waste materials into electricity and heat, creates a sustainable electricity source and also diminishes carbon discharges by balancing the requirement for energy from fossil sources. This will additionally reduce methane from landfills. Overall, waste to-energy represents 16 percent of waste administration in the world.

The energy component of waste can be managed simply by utilizing them as an immediate incineration fuel, or by converting them into a different kind of fuel. Heat treatment includes utilizing waste as a fuel for cooking or heating and the

**NOTES**

**Pyrolysis:** It is a procedure of thermal disintegration of natural materials by heat without oxygen that produces different hydrocarbon gasses.

utilization of the gas fuel for boilers to create steam and electricity in a turbine. Pyrolysis and gasification are inter-related types of thermal treatment where waste materials are heated to high temperatures with restricted oxygen accessibility. The procedure is conducted in a fixed vessel under high pressure. Pyrolysis of solid waste changes the item into solid, fluid and gas items. The fluid and gas may be heated to deliver energy or refined into other concoction items (substance refinery). The solid waste can be additionally refined into items such as activated carbon. Gasification and propelled Plasma gasification are utilized to change over natural materials into manufactured gas (syngas) made out of carbon monoxide and hydrogen. The gas later is burnt to produce electricity and steam. Another option to pyrolysis is high temperature and pressure based water decay (aqueous monophasic oxidation).

d. **Pyrolysis**

Pyrolysis is a procedure of thermal disintegration of natural materials by heat without oxygen that produces different hydrocarbon gasses. During pyrolysis, the particles of object are subjected to high temperatures resulting in high vibrations. In this manner, each particle in the object is extended and shaken to a degree that atoms begins separating. The rate of pyrolysis increases with the temperature. In mechanical applications, temperatures are over 430 °C (800 °F). Fast pyrolysis results in liquid fuel for feedstock like wood. Moderate pyrolysis produces gases and solid charcoal. Pyrolysis holds guarantee for change of waste biomass into valuable liquid fuel. Pyrolysis of waste plastics may create large number of litres of fuel. Solid results of this procedure contain metals, glass, sand and pyrolysis coke which can't be changed over to gas.

e. **Resource Recovery**

It is the preoccupation of waste which was proposed for disposal, and utilization of the same for different purpose. It is the preparation of recyclables to remove or recuperate materials and resources, or conversion to energy. These exercises are performed at a resource recovery office. Resource recovery isn't just ecologically imperative, it is also practical. It diminishes the measure of waste for disposal, spares space in landfills, and reduces the use of resources.

Resource recovery (instead of waste administration) utilizes LCA (life cycle analysis) and offers options to waste administration. For mixed MSW (Municipal Solid Waste), various investigations have shown that organization, segregation and collection by reuse and recycling are the best practices. Secondly, energy and manure/compost production out of the natural material using anaerobic assimilation is the favoured way.

For instance, how resource recycling can be gainful, a significant number of the things discarded contain valuable metals that may be reused to make a profit, for example, the segments in circuit sheets. Different ventures can likewise profit by resource recycling with the wood chippings in beds and other packaging items such as the horticulture field. Specialists can utilize the reused chips to make paths, walkways, or field surfaces.

f. **Sustainability**

The administration of waste is a key segment for a business to maintain their ISO accreditation. Organizations are urged to enhance their ecological efficiencies

every year by disposing waste through resource recovery practices, which are sustainability-based activities.

One approach to perform this is by moving far from waste management to resource recovery like recycling materials such as glass, food scraps, paper and cardboard, plastic bins and metal. An important market for reused items is the construction sector. Numerous inorganic waste flow may be utilized for the generation of materials for construction. This incorporates the recycling of cement and blocks.

g. **Waste Reduction**

An essential technique for waste management is the counteractive action of waste generation, called waste reduction. Strategies for reuse include use of second-hand items, repairing broken things as opposed to purchasing new, planning items to be refillable or reusable (for example, cotton) rather than plastic shopping sack bags. Other strategies include urging buyers to abstain from utilizing disposable items, (for example, cutlery), evacuating any food/fluid from jars and packaging, and outlining items that utilize less material to accomplish a similar objective.

### Advantages of Waste Management Practices

Waste isn't something that ought to be disposed of or discarded with no respect for future. It may serve as a significant resource if addressed effectively through strategy and practice. With reliable waste administration, there is a chance to reap benefits. Those advantages include:

1. **Economic:** Improving financial effectiveness through the methods for resource use, treatment and disposal can prompt efficient practices in the generation and utilization of items and materials to make sure that profitable materials are being recouped for reuse. This creates new employments and new business openings.
2. **Social:** By diminishing dangerous effects on health by proper waste administration practices, the subsequent outcomes are additionally profitable. Better social favourable circumstances can prompt new method of work and will uplift the developing poorer nations and urban communities.
3. **Ecological:** Reducing or wiping out unfavourable effects on the earth through reducing, reusing and recycling, and limiting resource extraction can help in improvement of air and water quality and support in the reduction of greenhouse gases.
4. **Inter-generational Equity:** Following waste administration practices can give consequently more solid economy, more attractive and more inclusive society and a cleaner environment.

### Difficulties in Developing Nations

Waste management in urban areas with developing economies encounter old waste collection services and uncontrolled dumpsites. Waste administration in these nations and urban areas is a challenging issue and the reason are weak institutions, incessant under-resourcing and quick urbanization. These difficulties, alongside the absence of comprehension of various variables, add to the progression of waste administration and influence the treatment of waste.

### Innovations

The waste administration industry has lately adapted the new advancements, for example, RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) labels, GPS and coordinated programming with better quality information to be gathered without the utilization of estimation or manual information.

### Storage, Collection, and Transport of Solid Waste

Solid waste is a real issue for urban communities in developing nations. It is a major test since it needs duty, time and effort from organizations and households to practice reduction, reuse and recycling. It requires major monetary speculation and in addition foundation advancement. An arranged collection and exchange process can prompt huge decreases in the general cost of waste management. A waste collection framework can have the following:

- Diminish the quantity of flies, rodents and other animals which may spread diseases
- Urge individuals to take care of their waste
- Urge organizations to remain in the industrial zone or others to move there
- Keep the residue away from flooding and pollution of waterways
- Help to build a beneficial society where individuals can save money and kids can learn from their teaching

### Waste Storage Bins

The third phase of the waste administration chain starts when a household or business worker puts their waste in a container. The decision of a container will rely upon a few elements, including the number of the households and the measure of waste to be gathered. It will likewise rely upon the accumulation framework – is it gathered from front of the house or does the household need to empty it into a common container?

The least difficult and least expensive stockpiling containers for singular households are old- lidded food containers; it is simple for a household to transfer these containers into a general canister for collection. There are wheeled containers which may hold up to 240 litres of waste. These should be disposed into a vehicle installed with lifting hardware. Any framework utilizing this kind of container needs wide streets inside 10 m or so of every property served. Shared containers should be bigger than household containers and they ought to be more solid. Frequently, they should be cleared by a specific vehicle equipped with lifting hardware.

Viable waste administration needs responsibility from both the society and the kebele experts. The general population should utilize the collective waste containers in the right way and abstain from littering. Consequently, the kebele or town organization (or its temporary workers) should discharge the containers at general, and keep the containers for cleanliness.

### Primary and Secondary Collection

After location for stockpiling, the subsequent stage is collection. Essential collection is the collection of waste at point where it is kept by the individual or association that has delivered it. These collection points could be situated outside every individual household

and business, public containers serving various families, or waste from families and organizations in the surrounding zone. Contingent upon the collection vehicle and the distance from waste treatment/disposal site, the waste at this stage might be transferred to the last disposal site or to an exchange station. Optional collections are the place where waste from various places is taken from the exchange station to the last disposal site.

### Collection Vehicles

Some of the vehicles used for collecting waste include:

1. Truck fitted with bin lifter: A huge vehicle that may go on small streets. Appropriate for exchanging or collection common bins from private and business regions. Dump trucks without receptacle lifters are not prescribed because of requirement for manual stacking.
2. Encased light truck: A waste accumulation tipper box installed to a customary vehicle suspension. Helpful for road side litter and public/private waste containers. It can serve smaller lanes as compared to mechanized accumulation vehicles and is used on streets over truck-based vehicles.
3. Flatbed crane truck: Helpful for collection from exchange stations, markets and mechanical territories.

   Fitted with its own particular crane for stacking and emptying.
4. Compactor: The most costly collection/exchange vehicle, costing around US$250,000. Water driven compaction gear is not reasonable for private waste (which as of now has a high thickness) and electricity through pressure requires expert support. Suitable for collection of low-thickness waste in vast amounts where streets are large.
5. Disposal stations: Unless the disposal site is not exactly around 3 km from the urban area, the waste should be removed by the primary collection vehicle and stacked onto secondary accumulation vehicles. This is performed at an exchange station. Waste may likewise be put away at an exchange station for a brief timeframe where recyclable material is separated from the blended waste.

### Exchange Stations

Exchange stations ought to be located near every one of the groups they serve, however, not very near individual homes or processing plants, schools, doctor's facilities, and so on with the goal that they don't lead to health effects. Exchange stations have many advantages. These include:

- They diminish the general activity levels by utilizing less yet bigger vehicles, which reduce movement, blockage and contamination.
- Primary collection vehicles need to drive longer route to the disposal site they will probably be enticed to spare time by wrongfully dumping the waste along the edge of the street. Exchange stations control this incident.
- In territories with a limited population, it is less expensive to have an exchange station that controls the stockpiling of the waste. Little trucks can store their waste here and a bigger vehicle may transport the waste to the disposal site each alternate days.

NOTES

- Solidifying the waste into less vehicles reduces vehicle damage, and also reduces fuel utilization. Waste may be screened with the goal that recyclable things or wrong waste (like tires and vehicle batteries, which ought not to go to a landfill) may be taken out.
- Exchange stations reduce activity at the disposal office. Since less vehicles go to the last disposal site, activity burden can be reduced, the expense of operation may be limited and public health is improved.

**Types of exchange station**

The common stations comprise of a zone where skips are arranged. The substance of primary collection trucks are exchanged to the containers manually. In other exchange stations, the collection trucks drop their waste onto a solid floor and a mechanical stacking is utilized to exchange the waste. This permits the utilization of bigger containers, so this kind of station is more cost effective where separations to the waste disposal site are more important.

The site is encased with dividers, so only authorized individuals can use passage to ranges where apparatus is being worked. The site has a rooftop to stop the rain and the waste should not be drenched. The rooftop likewise reduces wind-blown litter. Stacking utilizing a machine as opposed to individuals doing this work with shovels. It diminishes human contact with the waste, which reduces the danger of damage from sharp things (broken glass, metal edges) and the transmission of diseases. (In territories with poor sanitation, the waste will include human excreta.)

**Health and ecological effects of exchange stations**

Exchange stations may be harmful to earth. Interestingly, a site with great fencing, hard standing, lighting and an office/building will have minimal ecological effect. All waste exchange stations smell to some degree However, even this may be limited by guaranteeing that waste isn't put away for long stretches. Thought should be given to the exchange station staff, who are subjected to all the waste- related risks (physical harm from sharp things, human faecal and different pathogens, substantial metals and different chemicals). They ought to be given defensive gear (boots, gloves, hard caps, high deceivability coats and eye protection glasses).

**Planning the route for waste accumulation vehicles**

For any urban area, there will be various exchange stations situated around the town. The waste will require collection from all of these stations and in addition, specifically from organizations, foundations and a few households. In many areas, there is just a single site for waste treatment and disposal, to which the waste should be transported, and this is generally arranged at the end of the town. It is imperative to design the routes for the waste collection vehicle (or vehicles) to make the best utilization of the resources accessible. This minimizes expenses and gives individuals the most ideal waste management strategy.

**Route Arranging**

Route arranging is a difficult operation. However, the fundamental procedure comprises of three phases:

- Recognizing the pickup points and the measures of waste to be gathered from each point.
- Combining pickup points to frame collection adjustment' that may be served by a solitary accumulation vehicle.
- Arranging the route of every accumulation round after assessing the distance, movement levels and security to people and the waste collectors.

**Role of Private Sector in Waste Management**

One of the reasons for a poor solid waste management and treatment/disposal program is an inappropriate cost recovery framework. This implies there is no viable instrument for collection of instalments to handle the expenses of the waste accumulation framework. If the clients of an administration (the households and organizations) don't contribute for the waste accumulation and disposal benefit – either specifically or through the kebele local expert – then there will be no resources accessible to pay compensation, maintain the hardware or invest resources into new gear and offices. This leads to decrease in the administration offered, which thus prompts reduced wage for the specialist organizations.

Private associations can be prepared instead of administrative associations to gather instalments and deal with the funds.

Privately-owned businesses may likewise have more understanding of waste accumulation and supply of preferred gear in comparison to local government, bringing about better administration arrangement. This route of action, where general society and private segments cooperate, is known as a public–private organization (PPP) or private sector investment (PSI). For instance, a private organization might be paid to gather a kebele's waste and to gather instalments from all organizations and inhabitants. In the event that few organizations are a part of PPP it should bring about lower expenses to the kebele.

A large number of components is engaged for an ideal coordinated solid waste management (ISWM) framework. For instance, treatment systems act to reduce the volume and poisonous quality of solid waste, changing it into a better type for disposal. Waste treatment and disposal techniques are chosen and utilized in light of the frame, arrangement, and amount of waste materials.

**Waste Treatment and Disposal Techniques**

Let us look at some waste treatment and disposal techniques.

**1. Thermal Treatment**

Thermal waste treatment alludes to the procedures that utilizes heat to treat waste materials.

The following are probably the most utilized heat waste treatment systems:

(a) Incineration is a standout amongst the most widely recognized waste solutions. This approach includes the incineration of waste material using oxygen. The incineration procedure changes over wastes into powder, pipe, gas, water vapour, and carbon dioxide. This heat treatment technique is ordinarily utilized as a methods for recovering E\energy for electricity or heating. This strategy has

NOTES

a few points of interest. It rapidly diminishes waste volume, reduces transportation expenses and reduces destructive greenhouse gasses.

(b) Gasification and pyrolysis are two comparative techniques, both of which decay natural waste materials by presenting waste to low measures of oxygen and high temperature. Pyrolysis utilizes no oxygen while gasification permits a low measure of oxygen. Gasification is more preferable as it permits the production of energy without causing air contamination.

(c) Open incineration is a heat waste treatment which is destructive for environment. The incinerators utilized as a part of such process have no contamination control gadgets. They discharge substances, for example, hex chlorobenzene, dioxins, carbon monoxide, unstable natural mixes. Shockingly, this technique is as yet supported by numerous local specialists globally, as it gives an economical answer for solid waste.

**2. Dumps and Landfills**

Clean landfills give the most usually utilized waste disposal arrangement. These landfills are utilised to diminish the danger of ecological or general health problems because of waste disposal. These areas are arranged where they function as common cushions between the earth and the landfill. For example, the landfill territory can be situated at a place which is very impervious to perilous wastes and is close to surface water bodies or a low water table, which has the danger of water contamination. The utilization of clean landfills leads to the minimum health and ecological hazard, yet the expense of building up such landfills is more than other waste disposal techniques.

**Landfill:** It is the disposal of waste material by burying it, especially as a method of filling in and reclaiming excavated pits.

Controlled dumps are similar to clean landfills. These dumps have a significant number of the necessities for being a safe landfill. Such dumps may have an arranged limit but not any type of cell-arranging. There might be no or inadequate gas administration, essential record keeping, or general cover. Bioreactor landfills are the result of innovative research. These landfills utilize better microbiological forms than accelerate waste deterioration.

The controlling component is the expansion of fluid to support ideal dampness for microbial absorption. The fluid is included by re-coursing the landfill leachate. At the point, when the measure of leachate isn't sufficient, fluid waste, for example, sewage sludge is utilized.

**3. Natural Waste Treatment**

Fertilizing the soil is the second most utilized waste disposal or treatment strategy which is the controlled oxygen based disintegration of natural waste materials by the activity of microorganisms. The latest but widely recognized composting methods incorporate static heap fertilizing the soil, insects-treating the soil, wind fertilizing the soil and in-vessel treating the soil.

Anaerobic Digestion additionally utilizes natural procedures to degrade organic materials. It utilizes an oxygen and microscopic organisms-in a natural way to decay the waste material where composting should have done to simulate the development of microorganisms.

Organic waste is a process that is viewed as old and is taken casually by the proprietor/client in recent times. At the same time, it can be utilized if it appropriately

managed natural benar. Sampah method is used on garbage that can experience weathering (deterioration) and the material separates into smaller and non-smelly particles (called compost). Manure is the consequence of weathering of natural materials such as leaves, straw, weeds, litter, grass, and other materials.

**NOTES**

## 6.3 ON-SITE COLLECTION, SEGREGATION AND STORAGE STRATEGY

Around 13 million tons of waste comprises of new, unused materials – a huge misuse of money and resources. The best approach to diminish the volume of construction materials being disposed of pointlessly is to limit their use - for instance, by forecasting and only ordering the materials required. When there is excess, or when waste is delivered, it ought to be reused - avoiding the necessity to send it to landfill. On-site segregation encourages the re-use of surplus waste - limiting further the necessity to discard it using landfill.

However, full segregation of waste can be challenging where space is constrained. Of all the options available, utilizing a solid waste contractual worker who will take mixed waste to a material recovery facility (MRF) for off-site segregation is the best choice.

### Advantages and disadvantages of on-site segregation

The advantages of on-site segregation are as follows:

- Minimising the total volume of waste: Isolating diverse waste flows and adequately putting away (compacting or crushing packaging and light mixed wastes) littler volume of waste, may prompt a diminishment in total collection costs. One may use more waste into the units that are local.
- Group liability reduces waste: The local group will understand better than anyone what materials they are discarding. Working along with them to assume liability for guaranteeing materials which can be reused and aren't discarded could keep away from higher landfill and disposal costs.
- Reduces carbon footprint and increases credit certifications: Distinguishes firm from rivals; by working towards zero waste to landfill.
- Safer working practices: Isolating and putting away waste streams, limits the danger of miss happenings and enhances site health and security
- Taking responsibility to guarantee waste is appropriately segregated will enable to reuse progressively and make alternatives for recycle maintaining a strategic distance from landfill and higher disposal costs.
- Separating distinctive waste flows and managing them adequately (for instance compacting light mixed and packaging wastes) may limit the general volume of waste. This may decrease collection costs.
- Better for the earth.
- Ensures packaging, wood and gypsum are reused as opposed to going to landfill, where they would decay, developing greenhouse gasses.
- Demonstrates sense of duty regarding better natural execution.

**Check Your Progress**

1. What are the various steps of waste management?
2. List the central ideas of waste management.
3. What role does incineration play?
4. What is pyrolysis?
5. List the advantages of waste management practices.
6. What do you mean by route arranging?

NOTES

- Opens ventures for new business from customers with an attention on CSR.

The disadvantages of on-site segregation are as follows:

- Training: Preparing staff requires some investment; however, once settled this way to deal with waste may be reflected on different results.
- Initial Costs: The expense for transferring waste to a site at first will be more prominent, until cost investment funds will be figured out.
- Space requirement: Having more segregation sites needs more space which for a little site might be an issue
- Change Culture: It is necessary that all staff and temporary workers on location work towards the change. Training staff for how to segregate waste will need some serious energy and requires a social move in states of mind towards waste.
- Lack of purchase from on location staff/sub-contractual workers can cause deterioration of segregated waste streams, keeping items from being reused or recycled.

**Advantages and disadvantages of off-site segregation**

The advantages of off-site segregation are as follows:

- Less space needs: One huge advantage to passing the control of waste segregation to a waste organization is that you don't require space for various skips; which on a small site where space is limited could be an issue.
- Lower costs at first: The expense of enlisting various skips to site is reduced initially.
- Specialists on location at the MRF: At the MRF staff there are authorities; they will guarantee that the waste flows gathered are effectively recognized and arranged before recycling
- Reduces time equipment for staff: Having the waste segregated off-site implies that the staff doesn't need to invest energy arranging waste.
- Disposing of materials in a solitary skip reduces time: Perfect for ventures with limited schedules.
- Controls the necessity to prepare staff in segregating waste streams.
- Controlling waste in a smaller offers viable health and security benefits.

The disadvantages of off-site segregation are as follows:

- All the materials could not be reused proficiently: Staff know the items which they are arranging; they could discard materials that may be utilized on another site
- More accumulations might be important on the single skip: Despite the fact that firm may have a lower cost at first in view of just requesting one skip to site; it may require more accumulations. This may bring about extra expenses.
- Higher landfill use: Some MRF's are more effective than others, so a greater amount of waste may wind up in landfill; bringing about the additional landfill charge
- Using a solitary skip may mean that one needs more incessant accumulations. This may build costs.

- Lack of training implies there's a higher danger of staff putting hazardous waste in the skip, which might be reused.
- One might need to spend for contaminated waste to be treated, or face a fine for in correct disposal of hazardous waste.

The best way to diminish waste that must be forwarded to landfill is to be proficient and accurate when requesting materials for site, decreasing the amount of items that must be sent to landfill pointlessly, and at times when materials have been 'over ordered' they may be reused. A similar standard can be maintained for waste which has been created; where possible it ought to dependably be reused, redirecting it from landfill.

Waste segregation whether on- site or off-site can encourage the reuse, diminishing the amount of waste to be forwarded to landfill. For ventures where space is restricted, full local waste segregation can be an issue. In this circumstance, it is vital to utilize a waste manager, who will dispose the waste to a waste disposal station, with a materials recovery facility (MRF) for off-site isolation.

## 6.4 HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION STRATEGY: DEVICES, PEOPLE, VEHICLES, ROUTING, ROUTE BALANCING AND TRANSPORT STATIONS

Solid waste management might be characterized as the chain based on control of generation, accumulation, stockpiling, exchange, transport, handling and disposal of solid wastes. It should be managed in a way that it suits the best standards of general health, financial matters, development, protection, lifestyle and other natural considerations.

The most regularly used techniques for the disposal of solid wastes are:

- Dumping ashore
- Dumping in water
- Ploughing into the soil
- Incineration

### City Solid Wastes

City solid waste incorporates commercial and local wastes created in city in either solid or semi-solid form which includes treated bio-medical wastes.

#### a. Accumulation of city solid wastes

Littering of municipal solid waste should be precluded in urban areas, towns and in urban territories as ordered by the State Governments. To control littering and encourage consistence of cleanliness drive, the accompanying advances might be taken by the municipal expert:

- Arranging house-to-house collection of metropolitan solid wastes by any of the techniques, similar to receptacles (central bin), house-to-house collection, and accumulation on customary pre-defined timings.

**Check Your Progress**

7. What is on-site segregation?
8. List three advantages of off-site segregation.

- Collection of waste from slums and other zones or regions including hotels, eateries, offices and business regions.
- Wastes should be collected from butcher houses, meat and fish markets, products of the soil markets that are biodegradable in nature, and strategy should be figured out on how to utilize such wastes.
- Bio-medicinal wastes and modern wastes should not be mixed with municipal solid wastes and such wastes should be segregated separately
- Gathered waste from private and different areas might be transferred to group bins by hand-driven trucks or other little vehicles.
- Construction or obliteration wastes or trash should be independently gathered and arranged meeting appropriate standards. Also, wastes created at dairies should be controlled as per the State laws.
- Stray animals should not be permitted to disposal waste storage areas or at some other location in the city or town.

**b. Capacity of city solid wastes**

City specialists should set up and maintain storerooms in such a way as they don't lead to unhygienic and unsanitary environments around it. The following criteria might be considered while building up and keeping up storerooms, specifically:

- Storage offices should be made and established by considering amounts of waste generation in a defined zone and the population density. A storeroom should be placed at the point that it is open to clients.
- Storage offices to be set up by metropolitan experts should be designed to the point that wastes disposal is not subjected to open air and should be adequate in space and easy to use.
- Storage offices or 'bin' should have 'simple to work' plan for handling of, exchange and transportation of waste. Bin for bio-degradable wastes should be painted green; those for recyclable wastes should be painted white and those with dangerous wastes should be painted black.
- Manual treatment of waste should be avoided. In the event that it is unavoidable because of requirements, manual handling of waste should be completed under appropriate insurance with concern over health of specialists.

**c. Handling of city solid wastes**

City specialists should mix appropriate innovation techniques to enhance utilization of wastes in order to limit load on landfill. The criteria that might be followed is:

- The biodegradable wastes should be handled by treating the soil, vermicomposting, anaerobic absorption or some other appropriate natural method for adjustment of wastes.
- Mixed waste that contains recoverable resources should be segregated for recycling.
- Incineration with or without energy recovery can likewise be utilized for handling wastes in particular cases.

Municipal specialist while choosing the innovations for waste management can approach the Central Pollution Control Board to understand the models established before applying for approval.

**NOTES**

**d. Disposal of municipal solid wastes**

Land filling should be confined to non-biodegradable, latent waste which is not suited for recycling or compost. Land filling of mixed waste should be maintained at a strategic distance from the city and population. Under unavoidable circumstances or till establishment of transfer offices, land filling should meet appropriate standards.

**e. Managing Non-biodegradable solid waste (NBDSW)**

Non-biodegradable solid waste (NBDSW) or refuse is a huge section. It involves an assortment of materials from asbestos to zinc batteries. Polythene and related mixes are the most regularly discovered solid waste materials in urban area. Numerous non-biodegradable solid waste items lead to adverse impact when discharged into land, water and environment.

**f. Seaside environment and social waste administration**

Solid waste issues are more in sea side metropolitan cities and the risks associated is really high. Solid wastes of local and industrial units are viewed as real toxins for water based districts of India.

**Role of NGOs**

In the recent years, NGOs have taken up activities to work with neighbourhood population and support sanitation. They have been taking an important part in surveys and studies for innovative waste management. In the field of waste administration, such collaborations are valuable to involve private sector people. They can assume an important part in segregation of waste, its accumulation and in dealing with local experts. They are effectively raising awareness among the people about their rights and duties regarding solid waste and the cleanliness of their city. These organizations provide ecological instruction and awareness in schools and include groups in the administration of solid waste.

**NGO:** It is a non-profit organization that operates independently of any government, typically one whose purpose is to address a social or political issue.

NGO programs encompass:

- Creating mass awareness, guaranteeing open cooperation for segregation of recyclable material and reduction of waste generation.
- Providing employment through door-to-door accumulation of waste.
- Establishing open cooperation in group-based accumulation framework.
- Encouraging reduction of waste through in-house treatment of the soil, vermicomposting and biogas generation.

Urban development is inseparably connected with waste. In India only, a million people are employed in the management of waste; they are occupied with waste collection (famously known as rag picking) and recycling through efficient frameworks. Considerable population of urban poor in other developing nations also earn through waste. It is vital to comprehend problems of waste in this unique situation. The informal waste management is composed of different sorts of work like waste picking, arranging,

and recycling at the landfill level, door-to-door collection, fertilizing the soil and recycling recovery.

Some of the health hazards arising out of direct contact with waste are as follows:

- Skin and blood diseases caused by direct contact with waste, and injuries caused by sharp objects.
- Eye and respiratory diseases caused due to contact with contaminated fumes.
- Different illnesses that are caused by animals coming in contact of waste.
- Stomach diseases that are transmitted by flies feeding on the waste.

### Role of Pollution Control Boards

Since the disposal of municipal solid wastes leads to problems of the contamination and health hazards, the Pollution Control Boards are relied upon to make a move for convincing the city experts in proper administration of metropolitan solid wastes. However, coordination for responsibility of administration of solid wastes is on the local municipal specialists. The Pollution Control Boards require close coordination with local experts in rendering help n waste management and application of innovative techniques.

1. **Steps taken by Pollution Control Boards:** The Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB) and the State Pollution Control Boards (SPCBs) with the power of relevant Acts and Rules have been endeavouring to influence local bodies to take steps for the treatment and disposal of household sewage and metropolitan solid waste. With a specific end goal to start a deliberate approach on appropriate administration of municipal waste (sewage and solid), CPCB issued order to all SPCBS under area 18 of the Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974.
2. **Achievement based on Directions:** In consistence to the orders of the CPCB and through activities of SPCBs a few moves have been made. Likewise SPCBs have issued notification to local bodies in the states/UTs and urged them to take proper measures.

### Guidelines for Occupier/Generator of Hazardous Wastes

Keeping in mind the end goal to have an appropriate control over perilous waste administration, the administrative specialists ought to instruct the occupier or generator of hazardous waste:

1. To maintain a total record of the sorts, amounts and attributes of perilous waste.
2. To segregate hazardous waste at source from non-perilous waste.
3. To dispose perilous waste only through the predetermined and enlisted transporters.
4. To satisfy the pre-transport necessities before transporting perilous waste.
5. To discard hazardous waste only at pre-defined transfer offices.
6. The administrative experts should demand the occupier or generator to submit quarterly reports.

**NOTES**

7. The experts ought to guarantee that the occupier/generator sends a duplicate copy of record to them when the hazardous wastes is sent for final disposal.
8. The administrative experts may permit the occupier/generator to store his hazardous waste local provided that:
   - The waste is put away in the predefined containers and occupier/generator follows the pre-requisites for disposal in the containers.
   - The date when storage started is stamped and visible on every container.
   - While being disposed on location, every container is tagged or separated with the words "Hazardous WASTE" , both in English and local dialect.
9. The administrative experts may permit the occupier/generator to store his hazardous waste to the maximum amount of 10,000 kgs or a truckload whichever is less for a maximum time of 90 days.
10. If an occupier/generator creates under 1,000 kgs of hazardous waste in a 30 days, he might be considered as a small amount generator. Such type of generators might be permitted to store their waste on location for a most extreme time of 180 days. In any case, the amount of waste should not surpass 6,000 kgs at any time.
11. The administrative specialists may give an extension in the capacity time frame to the occupier, on case basis, provided that an occupier/generator creates under 1000 kgs of hazardous waste in a 30 days and who transports his waste more than a distance of 500 kms for off-site storage, treatment or potentially disposal might be permitted to store hazardous waste on location for a maximum time of 270 days under observation of regulatory authorities. In any case, the amount of waste should not to surpass 10,000 kgs at any given purpose of time.
12. To guarantee that the occupier/generator arranges their waste only in prescribed disposal offices.
13. In instances of any unanticipated situation, the administrative experts may give an extension to 90-day, 180-day or 270-day for on location period up to a month, in the condition of accepting application from the occupier/generator.
14. An occupier/generator who produces under 1000 kgs of perilous waste or more than 10,000 kgs or store hazardous waste over 90 days or 180 days or 270 days, by and large, ought to be regarded as an manager of a storage facility, unless an extension has been given by the administrative specialists.
15. An occupier might be permitted to store not over one day, semi-solid hazardous waste at once in containers close to the source/purpose of generation, which is controlled by administrator producing the waste. In any case, the container should have stamping of the words "Hazardous waste" both in English and in local dialect.
16. At all circumstances, there should be no less than one representative either on the premises or accessible on call with the obligations for co-ordinating all crisis management measures.
17. To examine the on- site stockpiling areas for legitimate capacity.

18. With regard to the management of hazardous waste from the source of generation to the last disposal points, the administrative specialists ought to present the methodology. This framework would not only help the administrative experts in tracking the hazardous waste but also guarantee the safe disposal of the waste.

**Guidelines for Transportation of Hazardous Waste**

The guidelines for transporting hazardous se are as follows:

1. Transportation of perilous waste, as an important part of hazardous waste administration framework, requires control to guarantee safe disposal of wastes. In this way, it is judicious to enrol the transporters of hazardous waste with the Department of Environment and Forests in addition to the Department of Transport. This would help the Ministry of Environment and Forests/local State Pollution Control Boards to guarantee safe and secured transport of hazardous wastes.
2. To ensure that the occupier/generator transport their hazardous waste only in the predetermined disposal vehicles.
3. The transporters should train the drivers of hazardous waste transport vehicles to deal with the waste under critical circumstances.

The guidelines for owner/operator of hazardous waste storage, treatment and disposal facility are as follows:

1. **Licensing framework:** The administrative specialists may issue a consent to a proprietor/administrator of an office who should testify his specialized, budgetary and administrative fitness, and the surety that his staff are given proper training. The experts should indicate in the consent, the waste which a facility may generate; the operational condition which should be met; the observing and control strategies to be performed and the records which should be maintained. Alongside the application for assent, the accompanying data ought to be presented by the proprietor/administrator of an office:
   - Site required for the office.
   - Types of wastes to be handled, stored, treated as well as arranged.
   - Facilities used for dealing with these wastes.
   - Environment Impact Assessment of the zone where the transfer is proposed.
   - Contingency design of the office.

   The administrative specialists ought to guarantee that the proprietor/administrator of an office has adequate equipment such as fire control equipment, disinfecting hardware, water spray system and alert system fit for meeting any crisis at the facility.
2. **Establishment of norms:** The administrative specialists should recognize the Principal Organic Hazardous Constituents (POHC) in the waste and principles for arrangement for POHC from the incinerator. Likewise the ground water quality ought to be observed at regular intervals. The records of the office ought to be checked consistently.
3. **Post-completion care and utilization of property:** The post conclusion include hazardous waste stockpiling, treatment, or safety at disposal office should start

after completion of the task and the administrative specialists must guarantee that the post closure is completed within one month from the date of conclusion.

4. To guarantee that the copy of record is presented to the specialists for transferring the hazardous waste from the occupier/generator. The proprietor/administrator ought to show the proposed treatment and disposal plan to be followed for hazardous waste.
5. India's fast economic development has brought about a significant increment in solid waste generation in urban areas. Urban zones in India alone produce more than 100,000 metric amounts of solid waste every day, which is more than many nations' aggregate waste generation. Expanding metropolitan cities, for example, Mumbai and Delhi produce around 9000 metric tons and 8300 metric tons of waste each day separately. Because of quick financial development, Indian urban communities are relied upon to develop utilization designs. Nonetheless, India's per capita waste generation is fundamentally lower contrasted with that of developed world.
6. Traditionally, less developed nations experience the ill-effects of low quality waste administration because of their absence of framework. Their waste generation rates are generally low and thus issues with scale don't emerge. Then again, wealthier economies follow extremely efficient waste administration which is attributable to their predominant framework and individual consciousness of Sustainability issues.
7. India experiences both inefficient waste framework and expanding rates of solid waste generation per capita, due to nation's administration based on economic development. This exhibits a situation where the two issues of administration quality and waste generation should be dealt with together. This is a one of a kind circumstance which developing Asian nations like India are being subjected to.
8. The administration of solid waste including accumulation, handling, transportation and disposal in India is the duty of urban local bodies (ULBs). ULBs are in charge of segregated waste collection, transporting waste in secured vehicles, segregating recyclables, isolating household hazardous waste and arranging useless material in sterile landfills. Most ULBs in India battle to give efficient waste administration benefits because of fund-related issues, absence of foundation and innovation, and an absence of contribution from the private and non-legislative associations.
9. Unlike numerous different nations in the area, Indian urban communities have no charge for waste collection and administration, making it a monetary issue for ULBs, while additionally prompting poor group investment in sustainability activities. This outcomes in unsegregated waste collection and low regional scope, and in addition different problems and health concerns including the accumulation and transportation of waste in open trucks, constrained waste recovery and handling, and unpredictable dumping at open dump without leachate treatment. These problems result in genuine health harm and monetary failures. The waste administration division in India is additionally supplemented by casual labourers who originate from the urban poor. These cloth pickers, who are instrumental in

waste recycling, are subjected to health harms due to inappropriate work environments.

10. In the recent decade, the Indian government has taken up various activities to expand the nation's waste administration foundation. Under the Jawaharlal Nehru Urban Renewal Mission, the legislature of India supported 49 solid waste administration system in different urban areas in 2006 and 2009. Solid waste administration was laid down as a requirement in the National Mission on Sustainable Habitat, which is a part of India's National Action Plan for Climate Change. The Modi government has been executing Swachh Bharat Abhiyan, a cleanliness crusade underlining waste administration at various phases of generation, accumulation and disposal.
11. Another national level activity for enhanced waste administration is the Smart Cities mission under which 100 urban areas will be given large financing to enhance municipal waste administrations foundation. In small urban communities, the Modi government has begun practice of the Atal Mission for Rejuvenation and Urban Transformation, and enhanced the urban framework. State governments additionally give budgetary help to ULBs to enhance their waste administration frameworks under different plans and projects. Because of these activities, numerous Indian urban areas have made efforts towards achieving great solid waste administration plans based on group based waste isolation and accumulation, public-private organization's help and interests in current innovation.
12. Solid waste administration issues and methodologies are pre-defined for developing and developed nations. While developing nations aim essentially at enhancing the fundamental effectiveness of waste administration, and group investment in waste disposal, developed nations plan to reduce waste generation and discover idea to accomplish most maximum recycling. To accomplish their aim, developing nations endeavour measures, for example, awareness regarding methods, enhancements of foundation and fundamental effectiveness, and financial support. On the other hand developed nations invest resources into innovation for improved waste recycling and disposal, while applying financial instruments, for example, material tax, item charges and waste collection expenses to accomplish waste reduction and recycling.
13. As developing Asian nations like India and China face problems of administration quality and waste generation level, a coordinated way to deal with waste management is basic. While the Indian government's present activities are dependent on framework improvement, Indian urban areas should intend to reduce future issues by responding to related issues like foundational weakness, group interest in waste isolation, waste reduction and recycling. India should likewise work towards casual attitude towards solid waste administration, and helping financial instruments in waste administration. Waste management isn't only important form open welfare viewpoint. However, they also play an important role in nation's financial development if the recycling business is given impetus. This incorporated approach will put India at advantage while dealing with its developing solid wastes

14. ***Storage:*** There is an absence of group bin in few business zone. Because of the high generation of waste in business zones, the waste isn't generally disposed on location, but arranged on the roadsides leading to health issues. Group containers must be put in business ranges on the basis of the amount of waste created. The management of the present containers is poor and has led to rusted bin having sharp edges. This may turn out to be perilous to the collection staff and to the clients. The staff should be furnished with well-fitting gloves for health.
15. Community containers additionally ought to be given section for discrete accumulation of waste and appropriate marking on the bins. To enhance the detachment of waste at source and all through the MSWM procedure, satisfactory staffing, supervision, strategies, verbal updates, collections and hardware are necessary.
16. ***Collection:*** Adopting door-to-door collection strategy has demonstrated to have a number of focal points. The objections from occupants due to un-aesthetic containers close to their homes have increased number of stray dogs and stray cows and the no bin framework has additionally enhanced the waste handling task of individuals or inhabitants. This technique is better for collection of segregated waste. Door-to-door collection technique has its own complications. In industrial areas, because of higher amount of waste generation, the retailer thinks that it's hard to store the waste on location and thus this waste winds up in the city.
17. Though separate drums are given to collection of segregated waste, neither the Household nor the industry is adopting segregation. This is due to poor awareness. The quantity of awareness projects and training programs completed by the experts should be expanded and ought to be regular. It must be remembered that these practices are difficult to impart and will take numerous months or even a very long time to actualize. Here again sufficient staffing, supervision, systems, preparing, notices, verbal updates, collections and hardware are necessary to make it possible. The investment of NGOs/CBOs in such projects can end up being exceptionally useful to the experts in making this successful.
18. ***Disposal and Transport:*** The innovative idea of synchronization of collection points that has been adopted by the district to exchange waste from handcars to trucks has proved being effective. This has reduced the spillage, reduced the space for transfer and now accumulation occurs on time as the specialists and trucks meet at predetermined time and place for the exchange. The exchange of small containers is likewise significantly less demanding and more secure than exchange of waste from group containers. The trucks which are presently utilized don't have arrangement for segregated collection of waste. This leads to mixing of waste regardless of the possibility that the waste is gathered independently. Trucks may either be furnished with segment or two trucks may be given. One truck for the accumulation of natural and mixed waste and another truck for collection of recyclable waste. The truck for recyclable waste should collect once in 3 days as the amount of recyclable waste produced is significantly lesser contrasted with natural waste. Exchange of waste is done physically, so it is essential to have appropriate security equipment's like gloves, aprons, covers and eye gear amid exchange.

19. The vehicles utilized for the transportation of waste vary according to the generation level of waste. A large portion of the trucks cover around 50-60% of area. There is no legitimate sectioned area to keep the wet waste from spilling on to the street. It is exceptionally basic that all trucks have polythene covering with a legitimate fence to avoid dissemination of waste, foul odour and spillage when going on crowded streets.
20. **Treatment Process:** The main treatment alternative is fertilizing the soil. This is done just for 400MT/day while the aggregate sum of waste produced is 2300MT/day. There are proposition for setting up three coordinated waste administration destinations that have composting process and clean landfills. This activities should be fast to control harm due to open dumping of huge amounts of waste. Other treatment choices are decentralized anaerobic digesters for markets. This won't just create biogas but additionally reduce the transportation expense of waste to landfills. Waste-to-Energy plants for generation of electricity and incineration plants may be set up to utilize waste from business zones once segregation process is set up.
21. ***Disposal:*** In the recent MSWM framework, the definite disposal of MSW has been completely overlooked. The present technique for disposal is to a great degree harmful to the earth and can also cause irreversible harm to the encompassing territory. The unapproved open dumping of waste is likewise performed near crowded territories. This is to a great degree hazardous to the general population living around that zone. The setting up of the proposed sterile landfill destinations with incorporated composting plants should be quick.

### Stakeholders and their Duties

The Ministry of Environment and Forests is in charge of the ecological cleanliness at the national level; it also includes the administration of waste. The Ministry has a combination of a large number of exercises for the MSWM and ensures that they are implemented well. The Pollution Control Board keeps a record of exercises that can possibly pollute the earth, which also incorporates the monitoring of the municipal solid waste administration in the nation. It has divisions in each section that answer to CPCB on the hazardous exercises, the moves made towards them and the enhancements done by the businesses and public towards a cleaner environment.

### Disposal and Transport

Numerous techniques have been developed for the exchange of waste using the carts to trucks or bins to truck. In Ahmedabad, door-to-door accumulation technique is followed. Here, when the waste is gathered in carts, it is transferred to large secured metal containers having separate containers for segregated waste. From here, it is exchanged to the trucks using automated accumulation truck that lifts the container and discharges the waste into the truck. This component in Ahmedabad is new and may be followed just in select urban communities in India. The most widely recognized strategy for exchange is manual exchange from group canister to trucks by 2 to 3 specialists. The exchange of waste specifically from handcars to trucks by meeting at a predefined time and place called synchronization point is recommended, which is an appropriate choice for the door-to-door collection technique. Transportation of waste

is completed by the districts utilizing vehicles like open trucks, tipper trucks and tractor-trailers.

**Recycling**



Recycling in India has been in operation since the 1960s, but the fact is that while a small amount of the aggregate plastic waste is being reused in most western nations, around 75% of the plastic wastes is reused in India. Cloth pickers for the most part do the recycling procedure in India and they assume a fundamental role in the economy of solid waste recycling process. They supply to mediators, who, thus, take care of the demand of industrial facilities utilizing recyclable solid waste in the form of raw materials. But the cloth pickers don't have adequate insurance and are presented to waste and some of the time even the hazardous waste present in MSW. A survey in 2003 has demonstrated that 75% cloth pickers have respiratory side effects. Indeed, even the nature of the progressively reused items in the casual segment as far as their (i) physical appearance (ii) polymeric properties (iii) health risks (for the recyclers and clients of such items) are in question.

Another perspective to be taken into account is that plastic bags and bottles don't fulfil needs for cloth pickers, since collecting them isn't beneficial. This is fundamentally on the grounds that the cost is not enough as compared to effort required for collection, and this leads plastic bags and bottles to cause considerable danger to nature.

**Composting**

Composting urban waste in India has a long history. Sir Albert Howard established the Indore process almost 75 years back by systemizing the customary procedure that was completed in India. Government intervention to advance this training can be followed to the 1940s and the mid-1970s, when the national government started a plan to restore urban compost generation. It thus brought together vast scale fertilizing plants in urban ranges in the 1970s which turned out to be uneconomical. Just a couple of establishments are in operation till today. Because of high working and transport expenses and the ineffectively applied process for compost, the normal benefits couldn't be achieved as forecasted. Fertilizing the mixed waste also negatively affected manure quality and, along these lines, is rejected by farmers.

> **Composting:** It is an aerobic (in the presence of air) method of decomposing solid wastes.

From the 1990s, decentralized fertilizing plans have been executed by NGO's with the assistance of global aids. The decentralized composting plans turned out to be exceptionally prevalent and but difficult to be completed on time. Different types of composting have been embraced by these plans e.g. Bin treatment, Shallow windrow, Pit fertilizing and vermicomposting. In any case, the support of such plans turned out to be troublesome on the grounds that the household inclusion was sporadic. The people stress that it is the city's obligation to gather waste and they should not pay extra. This finding expresses that though decentralized composting has a larger number of points of interest than centralized fertilizing, the market for MSW compost is constrained and is fiscally focused to intensely financed synthetic manures and customary dairy animals manure or poultry fertilizer.

Thus, in Class II, Class III and Class IV urban areas, an urban farming set up exists and functions, where there is ideal utilization of metropolitan solid waste. The

**NOTES**

farmers purchase the natural waste from the region at low expenses and utilize it as compost. There are also organizations that have assumed control over the segregation, disinfecting and fertilizing using MSW. This top-notch compost is then sold to the farmers at a high cost contrasted with the raw MSW. It has been watched that the farmers prefer the raw MSW to the handled top notch compost, in light of the fact that it is excessively costly.

As of now, there are couple of extensive scale in composting plants in India which are running effectively. For example, composting plant in Hyderabad is running by AP innovation improvement and advancement focus (intake of 200MT/day), fertilizing the soil plant in Vijayawada by Excel businesses (intake of 125 MT/day), composting plant in Bangalore by Karnataka Compost Development Authority (KCDC)(intake of 300MT/day) and composting plant in Bangalore by Terra Firma Bio-advances (100MT limit). All these fertilizer plants have a popularity for their items and have to build their handling ability to take care of the huge demand. The awareness for natural compost is expanding quickly in India which will thus build the interest for the manure created from MSW.

### Anaerobic Digesters

Biogas is an effective sustainable electricity source created and dispersed in India, second only to wood stoves in its area. Biogas was first introduced in India as an option to funnelled gaseous petrol in 1897 for giving gas-based power. The prevalence of biogas both as manure and additionally compost and the cleanliness of the procedure has been accentuated in a few parts of the Indian Agricultural Research Institute (IARI) and other rural foundations in the nation. In any case, biogas generation has been confined generally to rural regions (with dairy cattle waste) and in urban territories (with sewage). The anaerobic digesters utilized as a part of the rural territories are basic, but they require steady monitoring and are less efficient. The digesters, are intended to naturally alter when ecological environments change, for example feedstock. These are utilized as a part of developed countries to treat waste streams and such digesters will be reasonable for managing MSW. Many examinations have been conducted on the utilization of MSW for generation of biogas. One of the surveys proposes that by having decentralized anaerobic digesters in the areas, the odour issue due to MSW from containers and long transportation distances can be limited. Aside from this, anaerobic digesters, not only serve as an answer for the solid waste emergency, but it is additionally beneficial to solve energy emergency. In India, relatively few vast scale biogas plants utilizing MSW have been set up. One of plants set up was in Lucknow that expended 300 MT/day of MSW to produce 75 MT/day of natural manure and 5.1 MW of electricity. This plant was later closed down, and the reason was inclusion of unsegregated waste.

### Incineration

This is another option for waste handling which is being utilized in India. One 120 ton daily incinerator was built amid the 1930s in Calcutta which worked for a brief period. A broad specimen program led in India uncovered that the greater part of the waste had a calorific estimation of only 3350 joules/g contrasted and 9200joules/g in high-salary nations. Incinerators are gradually being reintroduced in India for Energy recovery from municipal solid waste. For example, the Chennai Municipality had affirmed an

arrangement to set up a 14.85 MW waste to-electricity plant at Perungudi. But, because of the restriction of environmentalists, the task did not take off. In Hyderabad, a privately owned business Selco has set up an incinerator which is working effectively by changing over waste to electricity. It takes in 400 tons for developing 6 MW of energy which is being utilised in Transmission Corporation of Andhra Pradesh (AP Transco). The primary problem for the utilization of incinerators and anaerobic digesters for handling MSW is that the waste isn't segregated before the procedure.

**Disposal**

Uncontrolled landfilling has been predominantly adopted for disposal of municipal solid waste in India; causing various health, ecological and aesthetic hazards. Now landfilling is the highly favoured strategy for disposal of solid wastes as it is a viable and minimal effort technique for disposal. In any case, the quantity of sterile landfills is to a great degree low contrasted with the dumpsites, where uncontrolled dumping is not monitored or levelled. The cloth pickers are additionally seen at disposal site. Methane gas which is produced at the landfills isn't collected, thus adding to the dangerous gases.

Storage of wastes before final disposal is done at three levels:

1. At source: Solid wastes are regularly disposed at the source till the point that they are collected by waste gatherers (accumulation team) or transferred into an open space or a group canister.
2. At community level: Group containers are utilized in crowded and limited market regions in most developing nations. As a result of the high expense of door-to-door accumulation, many waste administration specialists have installed group bins.
3. At exchange stations: Exchange stations are built up, for monetary reasons in urban areas, which have long distance stretch from disposal sites. Small accumulation vehicles collect the wastes gathered at their source of generation or from the group bin and then bigger vehicles transport them to final disposal sites. Disposal stations are likewise utilized for segregation of recycling materials.

Waste gathered by the formal and informal sector have three goals. The normal waste goes for disposal. Secondly working materials and items are cleaned/converted for reuse. A notable case is the reuse of old newspapers for packaging material. Second example is where recyclable materials are exchanged for recycling purposes. Thus, an extensive variety of items are produced. Thirdly, natural waste may be converted into compost, which, when utilized as manure, enhances fruitfulness of the soil.

a. Recycling and Reuse: The procedures, by which materials meant for disposal are gathered, reprocessed or remanufactured and reused is called recycling. The process for recycling takes place at, group containers, open dumps and even in disposal yards. The recycling business is a convoluted chain of operations and differs from place to place. The recycling and reuse (the utilization of an item more than once in its same frame for the same or another purpose) method of waste administration in urban communities of Asian developing nations is comparatively high. Its financial evaluation is a difficult task since it is practiced in informal way.

b. Biogas: Biogas contains around 60:40 ratio of methane ($CH_4$), and carbon dioxide ($CO_2$) delivered by the anaerobic maturation of cellulose biomass materials – and in the process developing an improved slime compost - with an energy substance of 22.5 MJ/m3, clean vaporous fuel for cooking, for running motors for shaft and electricity generation with no contamination. Numerous cellulose biomass items are accessible in urban and rural solid wastes and might be used to create ecology suitable sustainable electricity source, adding to the perfect waste administration. In India, biogas production is followed at many places in country zones (with dairy cattle waste) and few areas in urban zones (with sewage).

c. Disposal Options: Last goal of solid waste in India is disposal. Most urban solid waste in Indian urban areas and towns is landfilled and dumped.

An extensive variety of disposal alternatives in most developing nations is accessible and some of them are mentioned below:

1. Unplanned disposal: This is a well-known strategy for disposal in low-salary nations, as they have no control, or slight or moderate controls. They have a tendency to keep waste for longer duration and as a result ecological degradation is high, developing as breeding ground for mosquito, rat and fly, air, and water contamination, and debasing of the land.
2. Sterile landfilling: Sterile landfill is a better disposal choice which maintains a strategic distance from dangerous effects of uncontrolled dumping by spreading, reducing and covering the waste land which has been deliberately designed before use. Through appropriate site determination, planning and administration, administrators can limit the impacts of leachates (contaminated water which flows from a landfill) and gas both presently and in future. This alternative is reasonable when the land is accessible at a moderate cost. Human and specialized resources are required to work on and deal with the site.
3. Compost: Fertilizing the soil is a natural procedure of decay completed under controlled ventilation, temperature, dampness and organisms in the waste which change over waste into humus-like material by using the natural part of the solid waste. If this process is completed adequately, the produced item is steady, smell- free, does not draw in flies and is a decent manure. Composting is considered at the time when biodegradable waste is accessible in large portion and there is use or market for compost. Incorporating composting plant for segment may just be preferred only if satisfactory skilled staff and gear are accessible. Thus at household level and small scale level, compost practices may be successful only after raising general population's awareness.
4. Incineration: It is the controlled burning of waste in a constructed office. The procedure disinfects and balances out the waste. For all types of wastes, it will decrease its volume to as much as a quarter of the original. A large portion of the flammable material is changed over into carbon dioxide and ashes. A broad specimen programme performed in India uncovers that the majority of the waste had a calorific estimation of only 3350 joules/g contrasted and 9200 joules/g in high salary nations. Incineration might be utilized as a disposal choice, when landfilling isn't conceivable and the waste composition is of high ignitable (i.e. self-supporting flammable issue which saves the energy expected to keep up

the incineration) paper or plastics. It requires technology, foundation, and skilled labour to work and keep up the plant. In Indian urban areas, Incineration is, by and large, restricted to medical and other natural wastes and rests are either landfilled or dumped.

NOTES

## 6.5 TREATMENT PROCESS: ORGANIC/NATURAL AND INORGANIC

Natural waste are basically of two types:

- **Wet natural waste**. Wet natural waste bins have increased water content. For instance, the skin of foods grown from the ground waste.
- **Organic waste**. Items including dry natural waste is natural material with the end goal that the water content is less. Examples are dry natural waste paper, wood or twigs, and dried leaf.

### Effect of Natural Waste

The impact of natural waste on different areas are discussed below:

a. **Effect on Health**

   Potential health risks that may occur are:

   - Diarrhoea, cholera, typhoid spread rapidly because of infection that originates from administration of waste to be blended with water. Dengue fever (haemorrhagic fever) also increments quickly in regions that lack satisfactory waste management.
   - The disease can likewise spread organisms (e.g. skin fungus).
   - Diseases which can spread through the food chain.
   - Poisonous waste: It has been accounted for that in Japan roughly 40,000 individuals suffer due to eating fish polluted by mercury (Hg). Mercury originates from the waste dumped into the ocean by a processing plant that produces batteries and collectors.

b. **Effect on the Environment**

   The leakage of liquid waste leakage into the seepage or waterway will contaminate the water. An assortment of living beings including fish may disappear and further few animals will be lost, this has brought about changes in natural sea and its biological systems. Decay of waste released into water will deliver natural acids and gas, for example, methane. Besides smelling horrible, high capacity of this gas can explode.

### Standards of Organic Waste Treatment

These are standard rules that may be utilized while handling waste. The principal rules known as 4R are to be followed specifically:

- Reduce to the extent conceivable to limit the products or materials that we utilize. The higher we utilize the material, the more waste is generated.
- Reuse to the extent conceivable choose items that may be utilized once more. Evade the material which is disposable

**Check Your Progress**

9. List the most regularly used techniques for the disposal of solid wastes.
10. What is the role of NGOs in waste management?
11. List some of the guidelines for the transportation of hazardous waste.
12. What do you understand by the composting of urban waste in India?

- Recycle where conceivable, use things which has parts to be reused. Not all things can be reused, but rather it should be a regular practice for industrial and household enterprises to utilize waste into other goods.
- Replace things that must be utilized once the products are durable.

**Composting of Solid Waste**

The process of composting of municipal solid waste is similar to other raw materials. Simple composting should be possible in a few ways as follows: Composting using plastic drum and composting utilizing plastic drums are exceptionally appropriate to process household waste.

Material and equipment used are:

1. Plastic buckets or drums which have capacity with a base limit of 100kg.
2. Bio-activator fluid (high-impact technique) or solid bio-activator (anaerobic method).
3. Natural waste materials (does not include meat, bones, angle spines, grease scraps, drain, and defecation of dogs cats, and pigs).

### Inorganic Waste

Inorganic waste is waste comprising of items which are difficult to biodegrade with the goal that obliteration takes time. Inorganic waste originates from non-sustainable common resources such as minerals and oil, or from mechanical procedures. Some of the items are compatible in nature such as plastic and aluminium. Some inorganic substances in general cannot be handled by nature, whereas others can be utilized. This kind of waste at the Household level are plastic bottles, plastic sacks, and jars.

### Types of Inorganic Waste

The examples of inorganic waste are: pieces/plates of metal, different sorts of stones, glass shards, bones, tin jars, bottles, and even paper, and others. At times, waste from metal may be re-melted for utilization, rocks to create compost or building streets, separated glass may be dissolved and re-utilized, and bones produce manures, etc.

The effect of inorganic waste on health is as follows:

- Waste may be reason for breeding insects and rodents.
- Ecological degradation
- Diminished natural feel
- Waste which is smelly, messy and littered would make the earth unpleasant to the eye;
- Restraint to development of the nation

With the decrease in the quality and feel of nature, visitors are hesitant to visit the tourist places since it is unhealthy, and thus the tourist places are less alluring to visit. Therefore, the quantity of tourist arrival diminishes, which implies loss of foreign currency. Step by step instructions to develop inorganic waste can't be laid down. With imagination, this waste may be reused for an assortment of necessities. Waste paper can be accumulated into one section that is segregated from other waste. Regardless of whether additionally destroyed or sold to the junkman, at any rate we have the waste administration simple strides to perform propelled handling. Reused paper can be sold to the craftsman as material for handicrafts, or for art and craft.

Garbage jars can be utilized for daily needs. While mineral resources cannot be refreshed, it takes many years to shape it. Along these lines, it would be insightful to use recycling development. 100% steel jars can be reused because its life cycle will never come to an end.

### 6.5.1 Recovery and Re-Use

Organizations are being compelled to transform the way they manage waste. Facing different problems, including open weight, landfill deficiencies and the requirement for expanded resource proficiency, organizations are moving towards varied approaches for waste treatment and waste counteractive action.

Various waste management procedures are accessible, and they all fall in the category of 4Rs: reducing, reuse, recycling and recovery. Reduce, reuse and recycling are referred to in the business as the 3Rs. Organizations once in a while use these three in settling waste administration issues. In more innovative organizations, 4Rs arrangements frequently rise because of industry benchmarking or mechanical development.

The chain of command for waste administration is as follows:

1. Wherever conceivable, waste reduction is the best alternative.
2. If waste is created, every effort should be done, to make sure it can be reused.
3. Recycling is the next choice in the waste management progression. In spite of the fact that recycling helps to increase resources and decrease wastes, it is imperative to understand that there are financial and natural expenses in waste collection and recycling. Thus, recycling should be used only for waste which can't be reduced or reused.
4. Finally, it might be conceivable to recuperate materials or energy from waste which can't be reduced, reused or reused.

By reducing waste, recycling items, and generating power organizations can cut expenses and increment benefits. These are as follows:

- Lower waste disposal costs
- Reduced waste treatment costs
- Reduced Energy costs
- Cost saving on materials and supplies
- A diminishment in administrative consistence costs
- Lower stockpiling costs
- Cost recovery through the use of recyclable materials
- Cost recovery through offers of 4Rs advancements

#### Understanding the 3R's

Let us discuss the 3R's in an elaborate manner:

1. **Reduce**

   The three R's are truly a waste administration order which is the most critical methodology. With a specific end goal to decrease the measure of waste created,

it is basic to concentrate on the source of the waste, or where the waste is initially originating from. Source reducing is used when items are planned, made, bundled, and utilized as a part of a method that confines the total or hazardous waste. The principal objective of source reducing is to decrease the general measure of waste that is created. The second objective is to preserve resources by minimal utilization of raw materials. As such, by following source reduction, less raw materials should be utilized to deliver items.

Some basic modern cases of source reduction incorporate the production of stock utilizing less materials. For instance, the waste made from disposable diapers, which is a large part of waste transferred to landfills throughout the years, has been diminished by influencing diapers with half less paper and also those made of cloth. As innovation developed, retentive gel was made which could supplant the paper mash.

Aluminium jars are additionally a decent case of source diminishment since they are presently made with 1/3 less aluminium than they were twenty years before. Both of these cases not just reduce the measure of general waste, they additionally save the common resources, aluminium and paper mash that are utilized as a part of the manufacturing. Though most cases of source reduction occur on the assembling side, there are a few moves an individual may try to diminish the general measure of solid waste they deliver. A few illustrations incorporate sending messages rather than custom mail, removing undesirable memberships, and settling items as opposed to throwing them.

2. **Reuse**

The next vital technique of the three R's is to reuse, in which a thing is cleaned and the materials are utilized once more. This idea can be troublesome in light of the fact that we live in a world with numerous disposable things, and requires creative ability and imagination to perceive how things can be reused.

There are two principle methods to which the idea of recycling may be connected to diminish waste. To begin with, while buying something, you can search for an item that can be utilized over and again rather than an object which can be just utilized once and discarded. The second approach to reuse is to purchase a thing used, second hand, or lease a thing, rather than purchasing the item.

Despite the fact that the things you reuse may, in the long-run, end up being waste, by recycling them you are decreasing the general measure of waste delivered by increasing the regular life expectancy of the thing. Recycling can be fun since it provides the chance to take an old or utilized thing and transform it into something entirely new.

In addition to individual actions, there are likewise a few businesses that actualize the procedure of reuse. Some drink companies utilize glass bins to manage their items and also restoring the bottles. The organization at that point cleans and refills the bottles available to be purchased. It is assessed that the normal glass bottle can make around 15 round-trips between the producer and the buyer before it must be thrown because of damage.

3. **Recycle**

   The third R in the order is recycle, which is the reprocessing items into new and helpful products. Things that are ordinarily recycled incorporate glass, plastic, paper, and metal. Whenever recycled, some of these items are utilized to make profit as unique item, while different materials are utilized to make extraordinary items post recycling.

In the 1960s, the US recycled around 6% of waste. In 2010, the United States reused around 25% of the metropolitan solid waste. Despite the fact that this rate may appear to be little in contrast with different nations, for example, Switzerland and Japan which reuse around half of waste, the present amount reused in the United States is an extraordinary change.

The Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change (MOEF and CC's) latest guidelines on perilous waste recognize it as a resource for recovery and reuse.

"The principles are environment and industry-accommodating. The arrangements of the new guidelines are in accordance with this present government's need for working together and implementing 'Make in India', yet with solutions for issues of industrial development," Minister of State (Independent Charge) of Environment, Forest and Climate Change, stated, while explaining the HW Rules, 2016.

The latest guidelines indicate a waste administration chain of importance, as per which distinctive administration methodologies ought to be organized. The chain of command is: Prevention, minimisation, reuse, recycling, recovery, co-preparing and safe disposal. Different wastes such as waste tire, paper waste, metal piece and utilized electronic things are presently incorporated into the ambit of waste to which these principles can be connected. Also, the structures for approvals, import/export duty, documenting of yearly taxes, transportation and so on have been modified. The methodology has been streamlined to take into consideration single window passage for establishing a hazardous waste disposal office.

Likewise, as per the new guidelines, the standard working methodology, a documentation of the framework required to protect nature from a waste handling industry, must be maintained by the partners and the State Pollution Control Board (SPCB). The Pollution Control Committee (PCC) must take a gander at it before providing authorisation to that industry.

Further, the rundown of waste managed for import/export has been modified. Presently, import of metal piece, paper waste and electrical and electronic gear doesn't require ministry's consent. Household wastes include consumable fats and oils, basic care products, and tires, solid plastic wastes which includes pet bottles and other wastes, particularly those in dissolvable shape, have been restricted from import. The state government has agreed to the responsibility of setting up/distributing space for recycling, pre-preparing and so forth. It is likewise required to enrol specialists for recycling, pre-handling and other exercises and implement modern ability improvement exercises for labourers. It should also present an incorporated arrangement for electricity full usage of these principles to the MOEF&CC consistently. Correspondingly, the SPCB must set up a document regarding the waste created, reused, recouped, used, co-handled, re-sent out and arranged and submit it to the CPCB. As indicated by a CPCB, India produced almost 7.46 million metric amounts of hazardous waste from 44,000 businesses in 2015. Informal disposal of dangerous and other waste through

consuming or incineration prompts discharge of poisonous vapour including dioxins and furans, mercury, substantial metals, causing air contamination and related health related issues.

NOTES

## 6.6 ENERGY AND MANURE

Let us begin by studying anaerobic manure digesters.

### Anaerobic Manure Digesters

Anaerobic manure digesters, otherwise called methane digesters, gather compost and change the energy into biogas. This gas comprises fundamentally of methane, carbon dioxide and other gasses. Anaerobic assimilation is a biochemical degradation process in which natural waste is degraded by microscopic organisms without oxygen. The digester should be impenetrable for anaerobic processing to happen.

The methane is utilized to create gas or electric energy for on-or off utilization. Manure for digesters should have a solid convergence rate of around 14% or less. Likewise, the fertilizer should not have soil, sand, stones or sheet material, though it may be processed to expel those materials. Animal wastes, dairy compost specifically, can be perfect feedstock for anaerobic digesters. Food preparing wastes and wastewater frequently can be utilized as perfect feedstock to mix with the compost. However, the digester should be planned or balanced properly. Solid wastes commonly have high energy content to add up to solids.

Anaerobic digesters yield various ecological advantages. Smell is inconceivably decreased. Flies are reduced. Ozone harming outflows are constrained. Because of heat, the capacity for pathogens to mix with the surface or groundwater when spread on crops is extensively diminished, consequently enhancing water quality. Compost administration is less demanding. Animal sheds may be reused. The heat or potential electricity gives additional money to the farm. In addition, the extra energy generated may be sold. Taking care of wastes from different substances, for example, different farms and sustenance processors, likewise can be a salary source.

Cost is the greatest weakness. Likewise, the outline must be reasonable for the farm's specific operation and exercises, administration abilities, tentative arrangements, geographic area, accessibility of subsidizing and different elements. Government, private and college sources encourage specialized research before implementing an anaerobic digester venture.

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) appraises the advantages of digesters including maintaining a strategic distance from greenhouses gases in 2014. Furthermore, the EPA's energy produced amid 2014 was 948 million kilowatt hours identical. Of the 247 anaerobic digesters working on domesticated animal farms, 202 can serve as dairy manure, 39 hoard compost, eight meat fertilizer, seven poultry compost and eight blended. In any case, the EPA's AGSTAR program assesses that biogas recovery frameworks are in fact applicable at more than 8,000 substantial dairy operations. Those farms could create more than 13 million megawatt-hours of energy yearly. New advances have prodded development. In the EPA's appraisal of the market demand for biogas Energy ventures at dairy, the organization assessed practical competitors other than dairy farms. Of the main ten states for electricity

**Check Your Progress**

13. What are the two types of natural waste?
14. What are the 4Rs that need to be remembered while handling waste?
15. List some of the examples of inorganic waste.

producing potential from compost biogas, the EPA incorporates more than hundred dairy operations. While recuperated biogas can produce electricity to fuel boilers, and make pipeline gas or compacted gaseous petrol that may be utilized as fuel, the most successive utilization is electricity generation or joined heat and electricity.

### Data Sources of Manure Digester

Anaerobic manure processing for animal agribusiness has been applicable as standard in the United States. Different nations in Asia and Europe have utilized this innovation in one shape or the other for a considerable length of time in little applications, however it hasn't been till recent thirty years that this innovation has been utilized broadly on a large business scale.

As the innovation enhances, the relative danger of having a manure digester will diminish and the proficiency of the framework will increment.

Some examination have been conducted for multi-farm compost digesters. The focal anaerobic digesters using their bigger size in respect to cultivate scale digesters have the capacity to process other natural wastes including dairy, swine, or poultry manure.

### Advantages and Challenges of Manure-Based Energy

Fertilizer-to-Energy frameworks on farms may result in various financial advantages for farmers. They can likewise build sustainable electricity source in the country and, if maintained effectively, protect waste flow and water from the polluting impacts of surplus waste.

### a. Economic Benefits

For an agriculturist with an on location, manure based energy framework can produce energy for the farm's infrastructure and hardware, developing huge yearly funds through energy costs. This latest source of heat could supplant customary propane heat in poultry houses, for use in BTU values of manure and different feedstock.

An agriculturist can likewise offer cinder and bio-singe — two supplement rich co-results of the thermochemical procedure that can be utilized as manure or soil alterations. In spite of the fact that business sectors are as yet preparing for these items, field survey demonstrates that ashes and bio char can be utilized as a substitute for business manure to help reduce generation. Over the long term, such phosphorus-based items could turn out to be progressively important. Global utilization of phosphate manure is relied upon to expand, supplies and to decay waste. The United States is as of now subject to phosphorus imports. It is the world's driving merchant of phosphate and its residential creation is required to proceed with its current decrease. All around, phosphorus from mined sources is anticipated to reach peak around 2034. In spite of the fact that investigation and development of phosphate creation proceeds, particularly in Africa and Australia, phosphorus from different sources may create an incentive in the commercial centre.

Later on, farmers may have the capacity to sell surplus electricity from energy creation to service organizations which deals with the local requirement or offer their whole supply in the market. Different advantages that might be acknowledged later on incorporate the offer of credits, for example, those for sustainable electricity source,

carbon counterbalances, or supplement reduction. Despite the fact that the business sectors for these credits are as yet developing, the potential for future development is drawing the consideration of business people.

NOTES

**b. Water quality benefits**

In a few areas, animal faeces makes for compost supplements (particularly phosphorus) and then can be viably utilized as manure. Industries discharge surplus supplements from compost into streams, waterways, and bayous, where abnormal amounts of nitrogen and phosphorus trigger hazardous gases. Compost-based energy gives another utilization to fertilizer and transform the supplements into ashes and bio-char. These co-items are significantly less demanding and more cost-efficient to transport for utilisation in different areas where supplements are required in the soil.

**c. Dependable and renewable energy**

Energy delivered from fertilizer, a type of biomass, is a standout amongst the most types of energy. Wind, water, and solar sources of energy all create a conflicting stream which makes it extra difficult to settle the provincial energy framework. The level of time in which these sorts of offices work at or close it ranges from around 17 to 30 %. Interestingly, the limit factor for biomass is 85.5 %—second to atomic on nationwide scale. For whatever length of time that the purchaser depends on fish, meat and eggs, there will be an enduring supply of animal fertilizer as feedstock for energy ventures.

**d. Difficulties**

Fertilizer-to-energy advances are costly and require innovative initiatives and in addition on-going maintenance and operational expenses. Moreover, a couple of merchants have a reputation for long term, fruitful on-farm execution with different farm customers. A large portion of these innovations are still in the early periods of commercialization, or in the innovative work stage. Likewise, coordinating advances to the requirements of every farm and modifying frameworks when vital, requires significant investment. Frameworks introduced to create heat will need more work than customary propane-fuelled heating frameworks.

Compost-to-Energy frameworks won't be ideal for each farm, or in each setting. For instance, a farmer with more poultry litter than expected to prepare his own particular fields regularly offers it for use on encompassing farms. If that the litter is utilized to create energy, it loses its initial value as a source of nitrogen compost. Accordingly, such frameworks might be most proper in districts with concentrated animal ratio and surplus fertilizer. In these settings, poultry litter has less an incentive as a compost on adjacent farms since high soil phosphorus levels confine how much manure most farms can utilize. Farmers may find that changing over surplus litter to energy, and developing ashes or bio-char that can be transported cross long-distance and sold, is a superior decision.

**Check Your Progress**

16. What do you mean by anaerobic manure digesters?
17. What are the advantages of manure-based energy?

## 6.7 DISPOSAL STRATEGY: INDUSTRIAL AND HAZARDOUS WASTE

NOTES

Wastes are categorised and classified as dangerous when they show at least one radioactive or hazardous properties, which include unstable, oxidized, combustible, hazardous, poisonous, cancer-causing, and additionally having destructive consequences for the earth and human health. Hazardous wastes are items which are disposed after use include e products, vehicles, clinical and medical items, fuel items (e.g. oil), and gas extraction. Research shows that these carry materials such as modern solvents, waste oils, mechanical slimes and compound wastes. Households, companies, farms, medicinal services and development segments produce large amounts of hazardous waste including batteries, electrical hardware, health care waste, dissolvable paint, varnish waste, sheep dip, and fluorescent lights.

Hazardous waste not just poses dangers to air, water, and soil, but also causes damage to the biological environment and human health through differentiated channels. Developed nations are the fundamental makers of hazardous waste on the planet. The administration of hazardous wastes is of incredible significance because of its ecological health, social, and monetary effects. Since the last 20 years, the world has encountered an increment in the measure of hazardous waste produced. In developing nations, the administration of hazardous is difficult due to absence of enactment, unapproved scrap yards managing e waste, and insufficient vehicles. Poor lead and wrong disposal strategies practiced during handling of and disposal of hazardous wastes are causing huge health hazards and ecological contamination because of the destructive idea of the waste. Past researchers have found that the key driver of hazardous waste administration is the inclusion of the considerable number of partners including waste generators, controllers, waste processors, and casual and formal workers. These partners have a significant part in enhancing the framework by guaranteeing the application of a viable and effective perilous waste administration program.

### Definition and Sources of Hazardous Waste

In recent decades, scientists have characterized and arranged hazardous waste as waste with intrinsic substance and physical attributes such as dangerous, ignitability, destructiveness, cancer-causing nature, etc. In developing nations there is insufficient waste arrangement, which causes trouble in distinguishing the necessities of treatment and disposal of hazardous waste. For example, in China, perilous waste has been arranged into three types: Household hazardous waste, modern hazardous waste, and medical waste. It has been found that in most developing nations, just modern hazardous and medical waste are arranged independently. Different hazardous waste type, for example, household hazardous waste (HHW) are to some degree disregarded. In this manner, in the developing nations, there is classification based upon item, type and purpose.

### Present Scenario

In developing nations, the amount of hazardous wastes has not been documented in light of the fact that these waste flows are erroneously overseen, posing dangerous ecological effects. In 2013 yearly report presented by the Ministry of Environmental

Protection of China, it has been calculated that the Chinese ventures created 31.57 million tons of hazardous wastes in 2013. Besides, 53.9% of these hazardous wastes is reused and recycled, while 22.2 % is segregated, and 25.7% is disposed. Accordingly, deciding the exact evaluations of hazardous waste isn't a simple task. Therefore, this waste flow may end up mixed with residential or business waste, or discarded in an uncontrolled way using, covering, or released to sewer, water, or ground surface. Presently, in developing nations there are limited choices for generators of hazardous waste to manage it suitably.

There are presently no industrial hazardous waste collection administrations, reclaim frameworks and occasional drop off administrations set-up by the regions. As for fixing liabilities, developing nations have not outlined and brought in maker obligation regarding perilous waste materials including human and farm animal solutions, waste oil, oil channels, paint and paint containers, pesticides and herbicides (Household), ink containers from publishing associations, etc. Specifically, there are no national reclaim plans for unused or expired human medicines and e products considering their far reaching utilization What's more, no pilot plans have been completed concentrating on collection of hazardous waste such as plan for chemical item containers, unused or out of date animal health medications and pesticides, waste oils, channels, used cartridges, mist concentrates, e waste, paints, batteries, and different hazardous waste.

### Regulatory Mechanism

Developing nations, for example, China has laid down a few directions and benchmarks in view of the worldwide security principles meeting. These are created all together for waste makers to:

- Minimize waste in fuel creation and fuel cycles, materials arrangement and purification.
- Reduce the volume to the minimum.

As verified by a few researchers, issues identified with enactment of regulatory framework in developing nations include: unambiguousness in waste segregation because of the difficult and unspecific nature of the waste codes, and the freedom given to waste generators to pick their own particular names for the wastes they produce; potential covering of source based waste code and constituent based waste codes. Moreover, there are no distinguishing guidelines of ignitable and reactive attributes for hazardous wastes. In this way, the present strategies and benchmarks hamper and block the advancement of supportable administration frameworks in the developing nations.

### Treatment and Disposal of Hazardous Waste

The treatment of perilous waste should occur under a directed and controlled environments. Perilous waste administration incorporates the ownership, transportation, handling, capacity, and disposal of waste. Nonetheless, in developing nations the treatment of hazardous waste happens in unregulated or uncontrolled environments, and sometimes perilous waste are sent out to developing nations by the developed nations. It has been set up that mostly, perilous wastes are dealt with in unlicensed offices utilizing traditional strategies, for example, landfilling. The rest of the waste flow is dealt with at approved offices with low innovations and absence of environmental

norms. These incorporate incineration plants and landfills. An essential part of hazardous wastes is that these are mixed with non hazardous wastes. Hazardous waste is being primarily landfilled and it delivers genuine natural effects with regards to substantial metals and constant natural contaminations content in landfill leachate. |Subsequently it is causing an extraordinary health danger to metropolitan labourers, general society, and earth.

**Issues related to Hazardous Waste Management**

The primary issues influencing the administration of hazardous waste in developing nations incorporate the following:

- Absence of fundamental plans, controls, and directions on accumulations and disposal of waste.
- Absence of arrangement or impetuses for existing local expert or private landfill administrators.
- Inadequate Institutional space.
- Absence of hazardous waste aversion exercises.
- Shipment of perilous waste to developing nations from developed nations.
- Mixing of perilous waste with household waste or business waste.
- Absence of accumulation offices for hazardous waste.
- Difficulty in evaluating the hazardous waste produced in reliable records.
- Regional environment authorities do not classify the generated waste in the category of waste limit which is permitted.
- Information about waste creation rates compared to the recorded waste generation is typically absent. The developing nations' waste data framework isn't updated enough to accumulate data about hazardous substances.
- Absence of legislation and compliance with the current controls.
- Absence of forecast of hazardous waste.
- Absence of adaption of the best worldwide practices on hazardous waste administration.
- Inadequate framework and self sufficiency in hazardous waste administration.
- Lack of devoted waste supervisors and boards of trustees, and in addition designs in charge of checking hazardous waste practices.
- Absence of committed national offices.
- Lack of direction, awareness, training on the administration of sectoral hazardous waste administration.
- Absence of approaches committed to the administration of perilous household waste.

This recommends that coordinated techniques for hazardous waste recovery is required in the developing nation which can decrease the disposal rate of these wastes in landfills and drive resource recovery and recycling of important items out of these wastes. Accordingly, it is important to develop innovation and recycling focuses and hazardous waste administration methodologies, which are, socially, economically, and

NOTES

practically attainable. This helps in adopting the best global practices to oversee hazardous waste: reuse, recycling, and recovery of potential items, valuable metals. The arrangement of scope of local treatment choices; guaranteeing the accessibility of recovery and disposal outlets and simulating green economy inside countries.

As of now, many developing nations have no devoted hazardous landfill disposal offices. A couple of nations, for example, South Africa have hazardous landfill disposal offices. In many developing nations, there are immense difficulties to create hazardous waste landfills, which include social acceptance, administrative laws, absence of skilled labour, money related resources, constrained innovation of such foundation. It is exhibited that while landfill is the least favoured alternative on the waste chain of command, for some non recoverable or non combustible hazardous wastes, it should be taken into consideration.

Satisfactory infrastructure and monitoring of hazardous waste is not available. Aimless disposal of solid waste materials, for example, e waste, oil, postures major ecological issues which include the soil contamination and risk to animals. Perilous wastes, for example, wastewater from human offices are regularly released into water channels that are not occasionally cleaned. Monitoring of the health and ecological dangers related with these practices isn't done because of the absence of skilled labour, health and security. The problematic fact is that the recycling base in the developing nations is exceptionally weak.

The logical, designing, and authoritative difficulties, which should be taken care, are mentioned as under.

**a. Engineering Challenges**

- Scientific accumulation, Transportation, isolation, disposal of hazardous waste
- Practical techno economical arrangements like:
    1. Recycling
    2. Reuse
    3. Recovery

**b. Scientific Challenges**

- Value expansion of recyclables for reuse
- Disposal of process waste residues
- Eco friendly recovery solution

**c. Organisational Challenges**

- Organization-based hazardous waste management framework
- Training and awareness

### Industrial Hazardous Waste

It is characterized as waste created from modern divisions and posture impending peril to the earth and the general population. Industrial hazardous wastes poses danger (intense, endless, and outward), of flammability, reactivity, and destructiveness. The principle sources of modern hazardous wastes are mining, chemical, mechanical, mash and paper enterprises, wood remanufacturing offices, and so on. Imperative mechanical

**NOTES**

hazardous wastes incorporate utilized oil and oil tainted materials. Businesses in developing nations, for example, Lebanon are assessed to produce 3000 to 15,000 tons/year of perilous wastes because of lacking physical framework and nonappearance of natural administration designs, which will definitely increase environment impacts related to modern activities. All things considered, there is restricted information on the amounts of modern hazardous waste: where it is going, where it is created and discarded. Because of the quick improvement of economies, mass assembling and handling enterprises and less strict guidelines on natural quality evaluation, the amounts of industrial hazardous waste (IHW) will persistently increment. Then, in developing nations, it has been affirmed that a vital division of perilous waste is as blended with non hazardous wastes, basically through landfilling, and delivering genuine natural effects in regards to overwhelming metals and relentless natural contaminations content in landfill leachate.

Scientific research has found that wastes are not segregated during their inception into perilous and non hazardous materials. Moreover, non hazardous are additionally not segregated into recyclables, non recyclables, and domiciliary. In fact, scientific research has discovered that developing nations need directions that particularly manage modern hazardous wastes. Also, in the developing nations there is absence of hazardous waste administration designs and approved offices to oversee, treat, and manage hazardous wastes. The separation of all the waste flows for conceivable waste reuse isn't executed in the developing nations. This shows there is an earnest need to set up strategies geared towards stimulating enterprises, business and social orders to oversee hazardous waste in a supportable way; reassuring the move from customary waste administration practices to "support to-cradle", and a diminishment of the issue of administration of hazardous wastes.

### Medical Waste

It is the waste produced from health related offices, for example, medical facilities, health and research centre and so on. It contains dangerous chemicals, substantial metals, and may contain substances that are genotoxic or radioactive, (e.g. needles, syringes, surgical tools, blades, broken glass, and so on.), mass human blood and blood items. In developing nations, there is no factual information on medical waste. Be that as it may, much of the time, the assessed amounts of medicinal waste are calculated using beds and number of beds in health establishments. For example, in Bangladesh' Dhaka City, it is accounted for that 37 ±5 tons of medicinal waste is created from doctor's facilities, centres, and other offices. In any case, scientific examinations have demonstrated that safe disposal of medical waste remains very lower in a few developing nations. In the interim, critical part of medical waste is arranged as metropolitan solid waste (MSW) or released without observing and control; incineration is the main prevalent formal approach to treat medical waste. In developing nations, larger part of the incineration offices are not completely kept up and operational; utilize primitive technologies and basic gear, which may subsequently cause contamination.

### Household Hazardous Waste

In a household, it has been observed that there are a few occupations which create perilous waste in view of the item utilized which can involve hazardous substances. It

has been affirmed that such items include paints, cleaners, stains and varnishes, auto batteries, engine oil, and pesticides. Thus, the leftover substance from such items are called household hazardous waste. Other HHW includes e waste. It is assessed that developing nations will dispose of 400 700 million out of date PCs by 2030. The vast majority of the waste is sent to Africa or Asia under misrepresentations as gifts from developed nations, particularly Europe and the United States. Right now, in developing nations, it has been watched that a couple of national and local controls have been produced or potentially drafted for HHW administration. Because of the inadequate regulation and monitoring, important hazardous wastes such as lead batteries, waste mineral oils, photographic synthetic wastes, waste mercury lights, and certain electronic waste which contain substantial metals and printed circuit sheets (PCBs) are inappropriately discarded, causing huge negative effects on general health and nature. Besides, in developing nations, some HHW is practically overseen as city solid waste.

### Aversion of Hazardous Waste

Scientific research has demonstrated that in waste administration, prediction is highly important before bringing in favoured arrangement to deal with materials administration and an alternative option to decrease the wastage of items or resources. Subsequently, the idea is that aversion of waste is desirable over its generation and to the financial and ecological expenses caused because of its generation. It is demonstrated that radioactive waste will keep on being a need so as to accomplish resource proficiency. Consequently, an incorporated approach ought to be received to configuration projects, and offices to lead and organize an extensive variety of aversion activities to decrease the potential ecological and general impact on health. These ought to incorporate advancement of projects concentrating on various key targets to accomplish the objective of reduction which will incorporate the forecasting of radioactive and hazardous wastes. This recommends to diminish the general health and ecological effects of radioactive and hazardous wastes, a scope of directions and imaginative procedures must be created to limit the content of these possibly hazardous and harmful substances.

### Innovative Procedures for Treatment of Hazardous Wastes in Developing Nations

The adverse environmental and general impact on health due to hazardous wastes and in addition the utilization of a complex system, framework, modern controls, and perilous procedures have urged developing nations to create innovative procedures to treat these wastes. These creative procedures assume a basic part in the treatment of hazardous wastes, which include the protection of the soil where these wastes are discarded, and such advances are cost effective, simple to work, have easy foundation, specialized learning and skill, and appropriate for developing nations. One of these procedures is phytoremediation. Phytoremediation includes the planting of trees to keep and save environment from hazardous wastes, which include restoration of degraded soil, and protection. It is used in China, India, Pakistan, and so forth. In any case, logical research has discovered that phytoremediation has restriction of durable and of low proficiency. In this way, there is a critical requirement for dependable and high productivity forms for the treatment of hazardous wastes.

### Most Favoured practices for Hazardous Waste

Note that planners, controllers, item makers, generators, and containers of hazardous waste need to assume a basic part in guaranteeing that such items are avoided, limited, gathered, and treated properly as per the waste chain of command or "support to-support" system . The accepted practices in overseeing radioactive and hazardous waste incorporate the following:

- Adopting elective systems (e.g., physico chemical treatment).
- Treatment with or without heat recovery.
- Framing new directions where fundamental and appropriate.
- Making sure that other government divisions and civil bodies play their roles and obligations in hazardous waste administration.
- Facilitating a two way correspondence with sectoral and partner interests.
- Municipalities ensure their essential part in giving small scale administrations and bringing issues to light in hazardous waste administration.
- Prevention: Working with need divisions on hazardous waste counteractive action on waste management planning through cleaner technologies and better collaboration with direction.
- Devising latest approaches on the administration of hazardous waste by working on the generation rates of these types of wastes and potential funds from recovery of these wastes.

In developing nations, there is an absence of data on the amount of hazardous waste produced; absence of limit and awareness; low motivators or punishments; absence of clear parts and duties regarding partners; constrained foundation; and deficient institutional system. Different difficulties include: dearth of talented labour, budgetary resources, knowledge, testing offices, and system; and the lack of a coordinated structure with respect to the checking and administration of perilous wastes. Likewise, insufficient accumulation, treatment and disposal framework; and the lazy reaction by the administration make it troublesome for the local specialists to recognize focuses to be accomplished either every year or deliberately on a long term for solid waste administration. For the fruitful usage of best practices of hazardous waste administration, there is a dire need to consider the example of developed nations and this ought to be joined with the socio economic setting of the developing nations. Waste minimization using source reduction, reuse, and recycling must be successfully actualized to diminish the measure of hazardous waste created and dumped. For this accomplishment, there is the requirement for an intense change of the present controls in the developing nations.

### Suggestions for Developing Nations towards Hazardous Waste Administration

The solid waste administration of hazardous wastes is turning into a noteworthy worry in developing nations because of the variety of the waste flow and harmful material inside it, and in addition, the negative ecological and general health impacts it leads to. Subsequently, a few viable proposals are recommended which incorporate the following:

**NOTES**

- Awareness about capability of recycling hazardous wastes.
- Source minimisation.
- Building capacity and HR improvement for hazardous wastes recycling.
- Monitoring and assessment of hazardous wastes administration frameworks through research activities.
- Development of framework of specialized training and skill.
- Strengthening and transforming existing administrative structures.
- Development of strategy for distinguishing suitable advancements for treatment of hazardous wastes.
- Provision of financing for application of workmanship innovations.
- Development of territorial hazardous waste administration framework.
- The best techniques for modern waste administration are ones which aim to reduce, reuse, and recycle when conceivable, and which are ensured to make no damage to the earth.

A list of best techniques for mechanical waste administration is enumerated below:

1. Segregation and Recycling: Much of the waste which is created by organization's generation, sending, and packaging requirements isn't reusable or compostable. However, it is recyclable. The initial phase in mechanical waste administration program is to recognize which things can be reused, and set up recycling containers or bins into which they may be arranged. Most recycling focuses can deal with glass, paper, and plastic recycling. Many can likewise deal with scrap metal recycling, cardboard recycling, food waste recycling, and gadgets recycling. Firm should segregate recycling materials from perilous waste, compostable waste, and non-dangerous solid waste.
2. Utilisation of Landfills: Landfills are a standout amongst the most well-known approaches to discard waste. The main waste that should be transferred to landfills is non-perilous, non-recyclable, and non-compostable. At the point, when waste is transferred to a landfill, it is limited to a little region, compacted when fundamental, and after that covered in the earth. As the waste breaks down, it discharges gases that may be changed over to regular gasses utilized for electricity and fuel. Landfills are effective and are intended to limit the harm to the environment.
3. Composting; The composting procedure transforms natural waste into compost that may be utilized to support plants. Most food waste may treat the soil, and even dangerous organic things can be transformed into fertilizing the soil. People can compost food waste, leaves, daily paper, little bits of cardboard, straw, and sawdust. Manure is then added to soil to give supplements and increase development. Fertilizing the soil is a standout amongst the best approaches to reuse and recycle waste.

**Check Your Progress**

18. How do you categorise a waste as hazardous?
19. What is the regulatory mechanism for waste producers?
20. List some of the most favoured practices for handling hazardous waste.

## 6.8 EXTENDED PRODUCER RESPONSIBILTY (EPR)

In the field of waste administration, Extended Producer Responsibility (EPR) is a system intended to advance the coordination of waste-related expenses into the market cost of the items. Broadening producer's responsibility is a main thrust behind the selection of remanufacturing activities as it "concentrates on the utilization treatment of buyer items and has the essential mean to expand the sum and level of item recovery and to limit the ecological effect of waste materials"

The idea was first formally presented in Sweden by Thomas Lindhqvist in a 1990 answer to the Swedish Ministry of the Environment. In consequent reports arranged for the Ministry, the accompanying definition developed: '[EPR] is an ecological security methodology to achieve a natural goal of a diminished aggregate ecological effect of an item, by making the producer of the item in charge of the whole life-cycle of the item and particularly for the reclaim, recycling and last disposal.'

**NOTES**

**Extended producer responsibility:** It is a strategy designed to promote the integration of environmental costs associated with goods throughout their life cycles into the market price of the products.

### Understanding EPR

EPR utilizes economic motivating forces to urge makers to plan naturally well-disposed items by considering makers in charge of the expenses of dealing with their items at end of life. This arrangement and approach endeavour to alleviate local administrations of the expenses of dealing with certain items by allowing makers not to add the expense of recycling inside the item cost. EPR depends on the rule that since makers (normally mark proprietors) have the best control over item plan and promotion, as a result, they have the best capacity and obligation to diminish harmfulness and waste. EPR may also be called a reuse, purchase back, or recycling program. The maker may likewise designate this duty to an outsider, a PRO, which is paid by the maker for item administration. Along these lines, EPR shifts the obligation regarding waste administration from government to private industry, obliging makers, shippers and additionally vendors to project waste management costs in their item costs and guaranteeing the safe treatment of their products.

A decent case for maker duty associations are the part associations of PRO Europe. PRO Europe (Packaging Recovery Organization Europe), established in 1995, is the umbrella association for European packaging and waste recovery and recycling plans. Item stewardship associations like PRO Europe are planned to diminish modern organizations and business endeavours of their individual commitment to reclaim utilized items with the help of the operation of an association which satisfies these commitments on an across the nation premise in the interest of their organizations. The point is to guarantee the recovery and recycling of packaging waste in the most economically productive and naturally solid way. In numerous nations, this is done using the Green Dot trademark of which PRO Europe is the general licensor. The "Green Dot" has developed into a demonstrated idea in numerous nations as usage of Producer Responsibility. In twenty-five countries, organizations are currently utilizing the "Green Dot" as the financing image for the association of recovery, arranging and recycling of packaging.

NOTES

### Reclaim

In light of the majority of the developing issue of unreasonable waste, a few nations received waste administration strategies in which makers are in charge of reclaiming their items from end clients toward the finish of the items' valuable life, or financing a collection and recycling framework. These approaches were embraced because of the absence of accumulation framework for specific items that contain perilous materials, or because of the high expenses to local bodies of giving such collection administrations. The essential objectives of these reclaim laws in this manner are to coordinate with the private sector to guarantee that all wastes are managed to make sure that it takes care of general health and environment.

The objectives of reclaim laws are to:

- Urge organizations to plan items for reuse, recyclability, and materials reduction
- Redressing market signs to the purchaser by consolidating waste administration expenses into the item's cost
- Advancing support in recycling innovation

Reclaim programs help advance these objectives by making motivating forces for organizations to upgrade their items to limit waste management costs, by outlining their items to contain more secure items (so they need not be overseen independently) or planning items that are less demanding to reuse and reuse (so recycling turns out to be more profitable).The most punctual reclaim action started in Europe, where government-supported reclaim activities emerged from their concerns about rare landfill space and conceivably dangerous substances in waste. The European Union received an order on Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE). The motivation behind this order is to keep the generation of waste gadgets and furthermore, to energize reuse and recycling of such waste. The order is addressed to the Member States to encourage outline and creation strategies that consider the future disposal and recovery of their items. These reclaim programs have been currently embraced in each OECD nation. In the United States, a large portion of these arrangements have been actualized at the state level, because of the political impasse at the government level.

### EPR in the US

Some of the EPRs in the United States are:

**Plastic Bags:** Recycling, prohibiting, and tax assessment fail to sufficiently diminish the contamination due to plastic packs. Another option to these strategies is raising Extended Producer Responsibility. In the US, the President's Council on Sustainable Development proposed EPR so as to target diverse members in the cycle of an item's life. This may, however, make the item more costly since the cost should be added before being sold which is the reason it isn't generally utilized as a part of the United States as of now. Rather there is the restriction or tax assessment of plastic bags which puts the obligation on the buyers. In the United States, EPR has not effectively been made compulsory rather being deliberate. What has been suggested is a far reaching program which consolidates tax assessment, producer obligation, and recycling to battle contamination.

**Electronics:** Numerous legislatures and organizations have embraced Extended Producer Responsibility to help address the developing issue of e-waste—utilized

gadgets have materials that can't be securely discarded with consistent Household waste. In 2007, as indicated by the Environmental Protection Agency, individuals discard 2.5 million tons of mobile phones, TV's, PCs, and printers. Numerous legislatures have come together with companies in making the fundamental collection and recycling framework. Some contend that local and producer based Extended Producer Responsibility laws give manufacturers more prominent responsibility regarding the reuse, recycling, and disposal of their own items.

The types of chemicals which are found in e-waste that are especially perilous to human health and nature are lead, mercury, brominated fire retardants, and cadmium. Lead is found in the screens of telephones, TV's and PCs screens and can harm kidneys, nerves, blood, bones, regenerative organs, and muscles. Mercury is a part of bulbs in LCD TV's, laptop screens, and fluorescent light bulbs and may cause harm to the kidneys and the sensory system. Brominated fire retardants found in links and plastic cases may cause cancer, disturbance of liver capacity, and nerve harm. Cadmium is found in rechargeable batteries and may lead to kidney harm and tumour. Poorer nations are dumping sites for the United States e-waste; the developed governments charge cash for arranging this waste on their properties. This dumping of e-waste causes expanded health dangers for people in these nations, particularly ones who work or live near these dumps.

In the United States, 25 states have passed laws that orders the recycling of electronic waste. Out of these 25 states, 23 have added some type of expanded maker obligation into their laws. As indicated by examination performed by the Product Stewardship Institute, a few states have not authorized EPR laws in view of an absence of recycling framework and resources for appropriate e-waste disposal. Conversely, as indicated by an investigation of EPR enactment done by the Electronics Take Back Coalition, states which have seen accomplishment in their e-waste recycling programs have done as such in light of the fact that they have built up an advantageous e-waste framework or the state governments have initiated objectives for producers to meet. Basically, these EPR programs have incorporated some driver for expanded accumulation of e-waste and that is the reason these states have seen a more prominent effect on legitimate e-waste disposal as compared to others. Also, advocates for EPR argue that including "exclusive standards for execution" into the laws and guaranteeing that those are prerequisites, add to making the laws fruitful. Along these lines, makers can be boosted to gather progressively and discard e-waste properly. Finally, the bigger the extent of items that may be gathered, the more e-waste will be discarded appropriately.

Comparable laws are passed in different parts of the world also. The European Union has made strides keeping in mind the end goal to battle the problem of electronic waste administration. They have limited the utilization of hazardous substances in many nations and have made it illicit to trade waste. The Chinese laws with respect to e-waste are like the ones in the EU, however they concentrate on restricting the import of e-waste. This has ended up being troublesome, in any case, in light of the fact that unlawful dumping of waste still happens in these nations. Keeping in mind the end goal to discard e-waste in China today, a permit is necessary and plants are considered in charge of treating contamination.

### Advantages

At the point, when producers face monetary or physical burden of recycling their gadgets after use, they might be boosted to outline maintainable, less poisonous, and effortlessly recyclable hardware. Utilizing less materials and outlining items to last longer may specifically diminish makers' end of-life costs. Here, Extended Producer Responsibility is regularly referred to as approach to arrange out of date quality, since it fiscally urges makers to plan for recycling and influence items to last more.

### Disadvantages

A few people have concerns about broadened producer responsibility programs for complex gadgets that may be hard to securely reuse, for example, Lithium-particle polymer batteries. Others worry these laws may increase the cost of gadgets since makers would include recycling expense into the tag price. At the point when organizations are required to transport their items to a recycling office, it may be costly if the item contains hazardous materials and does not have a piece value, for example, with CRT TVs, which contain up to 5 pounds of lead. Associations and scientists against EPR assert that the order would reduce specialized advancement and block innovative process.

Critics are worried that producers may utilize take back projects to take used hardware, by destroying as opposed to recycling or repairing products that are sent for recycling. Another contention against EPR is that EPR strategies are not ecologically amicable plans since "makers are beginning to advance toward reduced material-utilize per unit of yield, diminished Energy used in making and conveying every item, and enhanced natural execution. " The reason they argue is that EPR isn't clear in the way expenses are set up for the specific recycling forms. Charges are set up to help boost recycling. However, that may hinder the utilization of assembling with improved materials for the diverse electronic items. There are no set charges for specific materials, so confusion is faced when organizations don't recognize the type of configuration and highlights to be incorporated into their gadgets.

### EPR Execution

EPR has been implemented by organisations through three noteworthy methodologies:

- Compulsory
- Negotiated
- Voluntary

It maybe a result of the propensity of financial arrangement in market-driven economies that the maker-driven review of the ecological effects of modern creation are conducted. In measurements on energy, discharges, water, and so on, impacts are quite often exhibited as properties of businesses ('on location' or 'direct' allotment) instead of as qualities of the supply chains of items for customers. On a small scale, most pre-established plans for corporate sustainability incorporate recycling effects that emerge out of operations controlled by the organization, and not inventory network impacts. As per this world view, upstream and downstream environmental impacts are assigned to their producers. The institutional setting and the different participant's involvement is not reflected.

Then again, various examinations have featured that last utilization and prosperity, particularly in the industrialized world, are the principle drivers for the level and maintenance of ecological balance. Despite the fact that these investigations give a reasonable impetus to supplementing maker centred ecological arrangement with some thought for utilizations, they also request that other measures to solve natural issues are also used.

The nexus made by the diverse perspectives on impacts due to industrial production is exemplified by a few commitments to the dialogue about producer or shopper obligation regarding greenhouse gases. For open economies, the greenhouse gasses encapsulated in universally exchanged items can affect national ozone harming substance resource reports. In Denmark for instance, Munksgaard and Pedersen (2001) report that a lot of energy and other energy-related products are exchanged crosswise over Danish border, and that near 1966 and 1994, the Danish export balance regarding CO2 created from a 7 Mt shortfall to a 7 Mt overflow, contrasted with add up to discharges of around 60 Mt. Specifically, electricity exchanged between Norway, Sweden and Denmark is liable to huge yearly changes because of fluctuating precipitation in Norway and Sweden. In wet years, Denmark imports hydro-electricity though coal. The official Danish discharges stock incorporates a revision for electricity exchange and in this manner applies the shopper duty guideline.

So, at an organization level, while embracing the idea of eco-effectiveness and the extent of an ecological administration framework expressed in for instance ISO certification, it is inadequate to just provide details regarding the carbon dioxide outflows constrained to the legal laws of the organization.. Organizations must perceive their extensive duty and deal with the whole life-cycle of their items. Demanding high ecological models from providers and guaranteeing that raw materials are extricated or created in an earth favourable way. An existence cycle point of view is likewise taken in Extended Producer Responsibility (EPR) structures: "Producers of items should bear a significant level of duty (physical or potentially money related) not just for the natural effects of their items downstream from the treatment and disposal of their item, yet additionally for their upstream exercises inborn in the determination of materials and in the plan of products. The real stimulus for EPR originated from northern European nations in the late 1980s and mid-1990s, as they were facing extreme landfill deficiencies. EPR is connected to post-customer wastes which put expanding physical and money related responsibility of municipal waste administration on producer. EPR has, on regular intervals, been reliably evaluated. Also, applying ordinary life cycle appraisal, and relegating natural effects to makers and purchasers can prompt twofold inclusion. Utilizing input-yield examination, analysts have endeavoured for a considerable length of time to connect producer and purchaser economically. Gallego and Lenzen examine a technique for reliably outlining makers' supply chains, into fundamentally comprehensive duties to be shared by all specialists in an economy. Their strategy is a way to deal with distributing obligation crosswise over operators in a roundabout framework. Upstream and downstream natural effects are shared between all operators of a store network – makers and purchasers.

**NOTES**

**Check Your Progress**

21. What do you mean by extended producer responsibility (EPR)?
22. Write a short-note on the advantages of EPR in waste management.

## 6.9 SUMMARY

**NOTES**

Some of the important concepts discussed in this unit are:

- Waste management or waste disposal is one of the activities required to manage waste from generation to its disposal. This includes collection, transportation, treatment and disposal of waste along with monitoring and regulation. It also incorporates the administrative structure that works with waste management and recycling.
- Curb-side collection is the most widely recognized technique for disposal in most European nations, Canada, New Zealand and other different parts of the developed world in which waste is gathered at normal intervals by specific trucks. This is regularly connected with curb-side waste segregation. In rural areas, waste is then taken to an exchange station.
- Incineration is a disposal technique in which solid natural wastes are subjected to ignition in order to change them into deposit and gases. This technique is valuable for disposal of both solid waste administration and solid deposit from waste water administration. This procedure decreases the volumes of solid waste to 20 to 30 % of the initial volume.
- Energy recovery from waste is the transformation of non-recyclable waste materials into usable heat, electricity, or fuel by an assortment of procedures including ignition, gasification, pyrolyzation, anaerobic processing, and landfill gas recovery.
- An essential technique for waste management is the counteractive action of waste generation, called waste reduction. Strategies for reuse include use of second-hand items, repairing broken things as opposed to purchasing new, planning items to be refillable or reusable, (for example, cotton) rather than plastic shopping sack bags.
- Waste is not something that ought to be disposed of or discarded with no respect for the future. It may serve as a significant resource if addressed effectively, through strategy and practice. With reliable waste administration, there is a chance to reap benefits.
- For any urban area, there are various exchange stations situated around the town. The waste will require collection from all of these stations and in addition, specifically from organizations, foundations and a few households.
- Clean landfills give the most usually utilized waste disposal arrangement. These landfills are utilised to diminish the danger of ecological or general health problems because of waste disposal. These areas are arranged where they function as common cushions between the earth and the landfill.
- Solid waste management might be characterized as the chain based on control of generation, accumulation, stockpiling, exchange, transport, handling and disposal of solid wastes. It should be managed in a way that it suits the best standards of general health, financial matters, development, protection, lifestyle and other natural considerations.

- Since the disposal of municipal solid wastes leads to problems of the contamination and health hazards, the Pollution Control Boards are relied upon to make a move for convincing the city experts in proper administration of metropolitan solid wastes.
- Traditionally, less developed nations experience the ill-effects of low quality waste administration because of their absence of framework. Their waste generation rates are generally low and thus issues with scale don't emerge.
- Fertilizing the soil is a natural procedure of decay completed under controlled ventilation, temperature, dampness and organisms in the waste which change over waste into humus-like material by using the natural part of the solid waste.
- Reduce, reuse and recycling are referred to in the business as the 3Rs. Organizations once in a while use these three in settling waste administration issues. In more innovative organizations, 4Rs arrangements frequently rise because of industry benchmarking or mechanical development.
- In developing nations, the amount of hazardous wastes has not been documented in light of the fact that these waste flows are erroneously overseen, posturing dangerous ecological effects than revealed. In a 2013 yearly report discharged presented by the Ministry of Environmental Protection of China, it has been calculated that the Chinese ventures created 31.57 million tons of hazardous wastes in 2013.
- As of now, many developing nations have no devoted hazardous landfill disposal offices. A couple of nations, for example, South Africa have hazardous landfill disposal offices. In many developing nations, there are immense difficulties to create hazardous waste landfills, which include social acceptance, administrative laws, absence of skilled labour, money-related resources, constrained innovation of such foundation.
- In the field of waste administration, Extended Producer Responsibility or EPR is a system intended to advance the coordination of waste- related expenses into the market cost of the items.

## 6.10 ANSWERS TO 'CHECK YOUR PROGRESS'

1. Waste management or waste disposal is one of the activities required to manage waste from generation to its disposal. This includes collection, transportation, treatment and disposal of waste along with monitoring and regulation. It also incorporates the administrative structure that works with waste management and recycling.
2. There are various ideas about waste administration which vary from place to place in their utilizations. The broad, commonly used ideas include:
   a. Waste Chain of Importance: The waste chain alludes to the '3 Rs' — reduce, recycle and reuse, which characterize waste management systems as per their requirement regarding waste minimisation.
   b. Life-cycle of an item: The life-cycle starts with plan, and continues through production, dissemination, use and after that completes the waste reduction using phases of reduce, recycle and reuse.

c. Resource Efficiency: It is based on the idea that current global economic development and improvement can't be sustained with the current production and utilization designs. Thus, we are extricating a greater number of resources as compared to what the planet has the capacity to renew and deliver goods.

d. 'Polluter-pays' Idea: 'The polluter-pays' idea is where the polluting party pays for the effect caused to nature. Regarding waste administration, this is a prerequisite for a waste generator to pay for disposal of the unrecoverable material.

3. Incineration is a disposal technique in which solid natural wastes are subjected to ignition in order to change them into deposit and gases. This technique is valuable for disposal of both solid waste administration and solid deposit from waste water administration. This procedure decreases the volumes of solid waste to 20 to 30 % of the initial volume. Incineration and other high temperature waste treatment frameworks are also called as "thermal treatment". Incinerators change waste materials into heat, gas, steam, and powder.

4. Pyrolysis is a procedure of thermal disintegration of natural materials by heat without oxygen that produces different hydrocarbon gasses. During pyrolysis, the particles of object are subjected to high temperatures resulting in high vibrations. In this manner, each particle in the object is extended and shaken to a degree that atoms begins separating. The rate of pyrolysis increases with the temperature. In mechanical applications, temperatures are over 430 °C (800 °F). Fast pyrolysis results in liquid fuel for feedstock like wood

5. The advantages of waste administration include:

   (a) Economic: Improving financial effectiveness through the methods for resource use, treatment and disposal can prompt efficient practices in the generation and utilization of items and materials to make sure that profitable materials are being recouped for reuse. This creates new employments and new business openings.

   (b) Social: By diminishing dangerous effects on health by appropriate proper waste administration practices, the subsequent outcomes are additionally profitable. Better social favourable circumstances can prompt new method of work and will uplift the developing poorer nations and urban communities.

   (c) Ecological: Reducing or wiping out unfavourable effects on the earth through reducing, reusing and recycling, and limiting resource extraction can help in improvement of air and water quality and support in the reduction of greenhouse gases.

   (d) Inter-generational Equity: Following waste administration practices can give consequently more solid economy, more attractive and more inclusive society and a cleaner environment.

6. Route arranging is a difficult operation. However, the fundamental procedure comprises of three phases:

   - Recognizing the pickup points and the measures of waste to be gathered from each point.

- Combining pickup points to frame collection adjustment' that may be served by a solitary accumulation vehicle.
- Arranging the route of every accumulation round after assessing the distance, movement levels and security to people and the waste gatherers.

7. When there is excess, or when waste is delivered, it ought to be reused - avoiding the necessity to send it to landfill. On-site segregation encourages the use of surplus waste - limiting further the necessity to discard it using a landfill.
8. Three advantages of off-site segregation are:
    - Less space needs: One huge advantage to passing the control of waste segregation to a waste organization is that you don't require space for various skips, which on a small site where space is limited could be an issue.
    - Lower costs at first: The expense of enlisting various skips to site is reduced initially.
    - Specialists on location at the MRF: At the MRF staff there are authorities; they will guarantee that the waste flows gathered are effectively recognized and arranged before recycling.
9. The most regularly used techniques for the disposal of solid wastes are:
    - Dumping ashore
    - Dumping in water
    - Ploughing into the soil
    - Incineration
10. In the recent years, NGOs have taken up activities to work with neighbourhood population and support sanitation. They have been taking an important part in surveys and studies for innovative waste management. In the field of waste administration, such collaborations are valuable to involve private sector people. They can assume an imperative important part in segregation of waste, its accumulation and in dealing with local experts. They are effectively raising awareness among the people about their rights and duties regarding solid waste and the cleanliness of their city. These organizations provide ecological instruction and awareness in schools and include groups in the administration of solid waste.
11. Some of the guidelines for the transportation of hazardous waste are as follows:
    - Transportation of perilous waste, as an important part of hazardous waste administration framework, requires control to guarantee safe disposal of wastes. In this way, it is judicious to enrol the transporters of hazardous waste with the Department of Environment and Forests in addition to the Department of Transport. This would help the Ministry of Environment and Forests/local State Pollution Control Boards to guarantee safe and secured transport of hazardous wastes.
    - To ensure that the occupier/generator transport their hazardous waste only in the predetermined disposal vehicles.
    - The transporters should train the drivers of hazardous waste transport vehicles to deal with the waste under crisis circumstances.

12. Composting urban waste in India has a long history. Sir Albert Howard established the Indore process almost 75 years back by systemizing the customary procedure that was completed in India. Government intervention to advance this training can be followed to the 1940s and the mid-1970s, when the national government started a plan to restore urban compost generation.
13. The two types of natural wastes are:
    - Wet natural waste. Wet natural waste bins have increased water content. For instance, the skin of foods grown from the ground waste.
    - Organic waste. Items including dry natural waste is natural material with the end goal that the water content is less. Examples are dry natural waste paper, wood or twigs, and dried leaf.
14. Various waste management procedures are accessible, and they all fall in the category of 4Rs: reducing, reuse, recycling and recovery. Reduce, reuse and recycling are referred to in the business as the 3Rs. Organizations once in a while use these three in settling waste administration issues. In more innovative organizations, 4Rs arrangements frequently rise because of industry benchmarking or mechanical development.
15. Some examples of inorganic waste are pieces/plates of metal, different sorts of stones, glass shards, bones, tin jars, bottles, and even paper, and others. At times, waste from metal may be re-melted for utilization, rocks to create compost or building streets, separated glass may be dissolved and re-utilized, and bones produce manures, etc.
16. Anaerobic manure digesters, otherwise called methane digesters, gather compost and change the energy into biogas. This gas comprises fundamentally of methane, carbon dioxide and other gasses. Anaerobic assimilation is a biochemical degradation process in which natural waste is degraded by microscopic organisms without oxygen. The digester should be impenetrable for anaerobic processing to happen.
17. Fertilizer-to-Energy frameworks on farms may result in various financial advantages for farmers. They can likewise build sustainable electricity source in the country and, if maintained effectively, protect waste flow and water from the polluting impacts of surplus waste. For an agriculturist with an on-site location, manure-based eEnergy framework can produce energy for the farm's infrastructure and hardware, developing huge yearly funds through energy costs.
18. Wastes are categorised and classified as dangerous when they show at least one radioactive or hazardous properties, which include unstable, oxidized, combustible, hazardous, poisonous, cancer-causing, and additionally having destructive consequences for the earth and human health. Hazardous wastes are items which are disposed after use include e products, vehicles, clinical and medical items, fuel items (e.g. oil), and gas extraction.
19. Developing nations, for example, China has laid down a few directions and benchmarks in view of the worldwide security principles meeting. These are created all together for waste makers to:
    - Minimize waste in fuel creation and fuel cycles, materials arrangement and purification.

- Reduce the volume to the minimum.

20. The accepted practices in overseeing radioactive and hazardous waste incorporate the following:
    - Adopting elective systems (e.g., physico chemical treatment).
    - Treatment with or without heat recovery.
    - Framing new directions where fundamental and appropriate.
    - Making sure that other government divisions and open civil bodies play their parts roles and obligations distinguished in hazardous waste administration.
    - Facilitating a two way correspondence with sectoral and partner interests.
    - Municipalities ensure their essential part in giving small scale administrations and bringing issues to light in hazardous waste administration.
    - Prevention: Working with concerned divisions on hazardous waste counteractive action on waste management planning through cleaner technologies and better consistence with direction.
    - Devising latest approaches on the administration of hazardous waste by working on the generation of these types of wastes and potential funds from recovery of these wastes.
21. In the field of waste administration, Extended Producer Responsibility or EPR is a system intended to advance the coordination of waste-related expenses into the market cost of the items. Broadening a producer's responsibility is a main thrust behind the selection of remanufacturing activities as it 'concentrates on the utilization treatment of buyer items and has the essential mean to expand the sum and level of item recovery and to limit the ecological effect of waste materials'.
22. When producers face monetary or physical burden of recycling their gadgets after use, they might be boosted to outline maintainable, less poisonous, and effortlessly recyclable hardware. Utilizing less materials and outlining items to last longer may specifically diminish a manufacturer's end of-life costs. Here, Extended Producer Responsibility or EPR is regularly referred to as an approach to arrange out of date quality, since it fiscally urges makers to plan for recycling and influence items to last more.

## 6.11 QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

### Short-Answer Questions

1. List the various strategies of waste management.
2. What are the advantages and disadvantages of collecting and segregating waste on-site and off-site?
3. Discuss the strategy for handling hazardous waste.
4. What do you understand by organic and in-organic waste treatment?
5. How do you recover and reuse waste?

6. Can energy be produced by using manure made from waste?
7. What is EPR? How far has it contributed in reducing waste?

**Long-Answer Questions**

NOTES

1. Explain and elaborate on the central ideas of waste management.
2. Discuss the role of incineration in solid/liquid waste management.
3. Discuss the 3Rs and their role in waste management.
4. Write in detail about the role of anaerobic digestion and pyrolysis in waste management.
5. Write a comprehensive note on the responsibility of Pollution Control Boards in waste management
6. Discuss the guidelines for owner/operator of hazardous storage.
7. Explain the various disposal methods adopted in waste management.